

Fine Woodworking

MARCH/APRIL 1983, NO. 39, \$3.00



Furnituremaking in the Northwest

Fine Woodworking Back Issues



1 Checkered Bowls, Bench Stones, Hand Planes, Carving Design Decisions, Tramp Art, Marquetry Cutting, Birch Plywood, Library Ladders, French Polishing.

2 Marquetry Today, Split Turnings, Eagle Carvings, Telephone Chest, Oil/Varnish Mix, Hand Dovetails, Mechanical Desks, Antique Tools, Gustav Stickley, Shaker Lap Desk, Micro Bevels.

3 Wood, Mortise and Tenon, Desert Cabinetry, Hand Shaping, Plane Speaking, Hidden Drawers, Green Bowls, Queen Anne, Gate-Leg Table, Stroke Sander, Sources for Furniture Plans.

4 Water and Wood, Hidden Beds, Heat Treating, Hardwood Sources, Exotic Woods, Veneer, Ornamental Turning, Tackling Carving, Shaped Tambours, Workbench, Mosaic Rosettes, Found Wood Sculptures.

5 Stacking, Carcase Construction, Dealing With Plywood, Patch-Pad Cutting, Gothic Tracery, The Bowl Gouge, Drying Wood, Guitar Joinery, Shaper Knives, Serving the Eye as Well, More Hardwood Sources.

6 The Wood Butcher, The Scraper, Wood Threads, Dry Kiln, California Woodworking, Serving Cart, Bent Laminations, Expanding Tables, Stacked Plywood, Pricing Work, Woodworking Schools.

7 Glues and Gluing, Three-Legged Stool, Lute Roses, Bowl Turning, Doweling, Spalted Wood, Antiqued Pine Furniture, Solar Kiln, Carving Fans, Bending a Tray, Doweling, Index to Volume One.

8 Triangle Marking, Painted Furniture, Steam Bending, Chain-Saw Lumbering, Gaming Tables, Wooden Clamps, Elegant Fakes, Measuring Moisture, The Flageolet, Sawing by Hand, Aztec Drum.

9 Designing for Dining, Hardware Specialists, Drawer Bottoms, Entry Doors, Tall Chests, Routed Edge Joint, Health Hazards, Basic Blacksmithing, Shaker Round Stand, Turned Boxes.

10 Wooden Clockworks, Hammer Veneering, Hot-Pipe Bending, Two-Way Finge, Periodicals, Claw and Ball Feet, Chain-Saw Carving, Laminated Turnings, Small Workbench, Circular Saws.

11 Spinning Wheels, Leather on Wood, Hanging a Door, Drawers, Scratch Bearer, Dulcimer Peg Box, Parsons Tables, Notes on Finishing, Turning Spalted Wood, Tiny Tools.

12 Cleaving Wood, Spindle Turning, Holding the Work, Greene and Greene, Whetstones, Wooden Wagon, Dust-Collection System, Tambours, Used Machinery, Sanding, Stains, Sharpening.

13 Laminated Bowls, Stock Preparation, Tung Oil, Relief Carving, Machine Maintenance, End-Boring Jig, Lumber Grading, Shaped Tambours, Index to Issues 1-13, Roll-Top Desks.

14 George Nakashima, Improving Planes, World Globe, Box-Joint Jig, Air-Powered Tools, Tapered Lamination, Koa Table, Bolection Turning, Incised Lettering, Polyhedral Puzzles in Wood.

15 The Shape of a Violin, Router Tables, Milk Paint, Treadle Lathe, The Mortise and Tenon Joint, Flying Woodwork, Staved Containers, Carved Shells, Routed Signs, Flight of Fancy.

16 Edward Barnsley, Circular Stairway, Locking the Joint, Harvesting Green Wood, Shop-Built Vacuum Press, History of Marquetry, Hollow Turnings, Before the Finish, Three Stairways, Workbench.

17 Working with Heavy Timbers, Bending Compound Curves, Furniture from Photographs, Sawmilling, Inlay Routing, Finishing Materials, Die-Making Trade Tips, Library Steps, Solid Wood Doors.

18 Tapered Sliding Dovetails, Tables, Haunched Mortise and Tenon, Methods of an Old World Cabinetmaker, To Finish the Finish, Woodturning Chisels, Paneled Doors and Walls, Cabriole Legs.

19 Wharton Esherick, The Jointer, Making Toys, Oyster-Shell Veneering, PEG for the Woodworker, Oil/Varnish Finishes, More Mortising, Mortise and Tenon by Machine, Chip Carving, Turning Tips.

20 Michael Thonet, Knockdown Tabletops, Plans for Pigeonhole Desk, Working Woven Cane, Shaper Cutters, French Polishing, Japanese Planes, Repairing Chairs, Hardwood Sources.

21 Hans Wegner, Making Sanding Machines, Abrasives, Dowel Joints, Low-Tech Thickness Sander, Dove-tailing Carcases, Japanese Saws, Appalachian Crafts/Thirteen States, Index to Issues 1-20.

22 Kerf-Bent Boxes, Alpine Peasant Furniture, Cowhide for Chairs, Wood-Drying, Furniture Conservation, Sharpening Saws, Shop Math, Marquetry with Flexible Veneers, Totem Pole.

23 Period Furniture Makers, Harry Nohr's Bowls, Abrasive Planer, Disc Sander, Turning Thin Spindles, Carbide-Tipped Circular Saws, Hardwood Plywood, French Fitting, Carousel Horse.

24 Setting Up a Small Shop, A Walking-Beam Saw, Workbenches, Sawhorses, Vises, Carving Gouges, Joiner's Tool Case, Survey of Combination Machines, Dial Indicator, Treadle Band Saw.

25 Sam Maloof, Dust Collection, Bandsaw Boxes, Precision Joinery, Butterfly Joint, More Than a Box, Tuning Up Your Lathe, Pedestal Table, Finishing Marquetry, Elm and Chestnut, The Drawknife.

26 Gimson and the Barnsleys, Mosaic Door, Clear Finishes, Tall-Case Clock, Patternmaking, Mitering on the Table Saw, Woodworking Education, Survey of Schools, Curved Dovetails, Abnormal Wood.

27 How Inlay is Made, Inlaying Mother-of-Pearl, A Jigsaw for Pearl, Shaker Blanket Chest, Spline Meters, Coloring with Oils, Chisels, Alan Peters, Basics of the Bandsaw, Inventing Marquetry.

28 Wooden Jointer, Binding and Purfling, Small-Scale Cabinetmaking, Single Bed, Fumed Oak, Decorative Joinery, Box Joints on the Radial-Arm Saw, Coopered Columns, Hand-Carved Turnings.

29 Woodworking in Mendocino, Pin Router, How to Sharpen, Two-Board Chairs, Stroke Sander, Spindle Laminations, Finishing on the Lathe, Grinding, Japanese Blades, The Apprenticeship.

30 Building Stairs, Tool Cabinet, Panel-Raising Planes, Carved Signs, Sharpening Equipment, New Furniture, Routing Mortises, Steam-bending, Round-Top Table, Index to Issues 1-30.

31 The McKinley Connection, On Designing Chairs, Lacquer Finishing, Cross-Country Skis, End-Grain Lamp, Spindle Cradle, Shop-Made Bowl Lathe, Picrust Table, Gluing Up, New Furniture.

32 The Turned Bowl, Timber, Torsion Box, The Business of Woodworking, Slip Joints on the Radial-Arm Saw, Grainger McCoy's Carved Birds, Shaker Carrier.

33 Green Woodworking, Designing for Machine Craft, Backgammon Board, Old Finishes, Woodlot Management, Trussed Log Bridge, Appalachian Dulcimer, The Scribed Joint, Shop-Built Panel Saw.

34 Japanese Sliding Doors, Plate Joinery, Fly Rods from Split Bamboo, The Legacy of Harvey Ellis, Repairing Finishes, Stereo Equipment Cabinets, Period Furniture Hardware, Using the Tablesaw.

35 Early Varnishes, Three Decorative Joints, Router Joinery Along Curved Lines, Relying on the Router, Framing Pictures, Stripper Canoe, Dough Trays, Harpers Ferry Conservation Shop, Bench Planes.

36 Lapstrake Boatbuilding, Curved Moldings on the Radial-Arm Saw, The Taming of the Skew, Chainsaw Lumbermaking, Gilding, Workbenches, Stools, Woodworking Injuries, Linenfold Carving, Photographing Your Work.

37 Art Carpenter, Dovetail Jigs, Horizontal Boring Machine, Making a Molding Plane, Woodworking with Kids, Fine-Tuning Color Finishes, Building a Lapstrake Boat, Turning Tips.

38 Secretaire-Bookcase, Turning Matched Bowls, Marquetry on Furniture, Gobelets, Repouring Babbitt Bearings, Exotic Hardwoods, Knife Work, Super-Surfacers, The Rise of Artifice, Branching Into Chairs.

To order back issues: use the insert after page 26, or send \$3 per issue with your name and address to The Taunton Press, 52 Church Hill Rd., Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. You can also call toll-free, 1-800-243-7252, and use your credit card. (CT residents call 1-426-8171.)



The Taunton Press Publishers of Fine Woodworking and Fine Homebuilding magazines and books.

FINE WOODWORKING

Editor John Kelsey
Art Director Deborah Fillion
Associate Editor Rick Mastelli
Assistant Editors Paul Bertorelli
 Jim Cummins
Copy Editor Nancy Stabile
Art Assistant Roland Wolf
Editorial Assistant Linda D. Whipkey
Contributing Editors Tage Frid
 R. Bruce Hoadley
 Richard Starr
 Simon Watts
Consulting Editors George Frank
 Ian J. Kirby
 A.W. Marlow
Methods of Work Jim Richey



Cover: Detail of Pro-Forma's rosewood china cabinet, which was shown last October at the Western Forestry Center in Portland, Ore. Each month the center, above, sponsors a weekend show devoted to some kind of woodworking. Pro-Forma, a five-person shop in Portland, was one of fourteen shops juried into the center's annual furnituremakers' show. For more about the show, the center and the woodworkers of the Northwest, see p. 76. Cover photo: Joseph Felzman.

THE TAUNTON PRESS

Paul Roman, publisher; Janice A. Roman, associate publisher; JoAnn Muir, director of administration; Tom Luxeder, business manager; Lois Beck, purchasing coordinator; Mary Galpin, production manager; Liz Crosby, personnel assistant; Mary Glazman, data processing; Barbara Bahr, secretary. Accounting: Irene Arfaras, manager; Madeline Colby, Catherine Sullivan, Elaine Yamin. Advertising: Ann Starr Wells, director; Richard Mulligan, sales manager; Vivian Dorman and Carole Weckesser, coordinators; Granville M. Fillmore, New England sales representative. Art: Roger Barnes, design director; Kathryn Olsen, staff artist. Books: Laura Cehanowicz Tringali, editor; Lee Hov, associate art director; Roger Holmes, assistant editor; Deborah Cannarella, copy editor. Fulfillment: Carole E. Ando, subscription manager; Terry Thomas, assistant manager; Rita Amen, Gloria Carson, Dorothy Dreher, Marie Johnson, Cathy Koolis, Denise Pascal, Nancy Schoch, JoAnn Traficanti; Robert Bruschi, distribution supervisor; Marchelle Sperling, David Wass, Ben Warner. Marketing: Ellen McGuire, sales manager; Kimberly Mithun, sales correspondent; Kathy Springer, customer service assistant. Production Services: Gary Mancini, manager; Annette Hilty and Deborah Mason, assistants; Nancy Knapp, typesetter. Promotion: Jon Miller, manager; Dennis Danaher, publicist; Beth Ruthstrom, art assistant.

Fine Woodworking®

MARCH/APRIL 1983, NUMBER 39

DEPARTMENTS

4	Letters	38	Books
14	Methods of Work	42	Comment
26	Editor's Notebook	48	Events
28	Questions & Answers	52	Connections
36	Safety News	54	Adventures in Woodworking

ARTICLES

- 58 Letting the Wood Bend Its Own Way *by Seth Stem*
A flexible method for laminating compound curves
- 62 A platform fixture for a fancy table *by Baile Oakes*
- 63 Bending with the help of steel hands *by Steve Foley*
- 65 Souping Up the Block Plane *by Richard S. Newman*
It's a matter of geometry, plus perception
- 68 Sharpening to a Polished Edge *by Charles F. Riordan*
A cool, easy grind and a hard felt buff
- 70 Wallace Nutting *by Bill Dulaney*
Advocate of the Pilgrim Century
- 74 A Southern Huntboard *by Carlyle Lynch*
Cock bead is an elegant touch for doors and drawers
- 76 The Designer's Intent *by Rick Mastelli*
Six Northwest woodworkers trace their roots
- 82 Un-turned Bowls *by Peter Petrochko*
They may be round, but you don't need a lathe
- 84 Bandsawn Baskets *by Max Kline*
Spiral your way to a collapsible container
- 86 Making Wooden Beehives *by Kevin Kelly*
Precision homes for the honeycombs
- 90 Radial-Arm Raised Panels *by William D. Lego*
You can even make them out of plywood
- 91 Decorative joint enhances frame *by Pat Warner*
- 92 As Dries the Air, So Shrinks the Wood *by R. Bruce Hoadley*
Why woodworkers keep a weather eye on relative humidity
- 96 The Backsaw *by Ian J. Kirby*
How to buy, use and sharpen this basic tool
- Threading Wood
- 99 A router-table threadbox *by Andrew Hemwood*
- 100 A commercial threader *by Jim Cummins*
- 100 Versatile threadbox cuts inside and outside threads *by Robert J. Harrigan*
- 103 Two Schools *by Paul Bertorelli*
Krenov and Castle—different ideas about how to teach
- 105 Survey of Woodworking Schools
- 108 Once a Tree

Fine Woodworking (ISSN 0361-3453) is published bimonthly, January, March, May, July, September and November, by The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT 06470. Telephone (203) 426-8171. Second-class postage paid at Newtown, CT 06470, and additional mailing offices. Copyright 1983 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc. *Fine Woodworking*® is a registered trademark of The Taunton Press, Inc. Subscription rates: United States and possessions, \$14 for one year, \$26 for two years; Canada, \$17 for one year, \$32 for two years (in U.S. dollars, please); other countries, \$18 for one year, \$34 for two years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$3.00. Single copies outside U.S. and possessions, \$4.00. Send to Subscription Dept., The Taunton Press, PO Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 52 Church Hill Road, PO Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. U.S. newsstand distribution by Eastern News Distributors, Inc., 111 Eighth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10011.

Postmaster: Send address changes to The Taunton Press, Inc., PO Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470

Letters

Bob Johnson's article on babbitting (*FWW* #38, p. 73) is a good one and covers the area well, but I differ with him on a few points. I prefer to melt the babbitt directly in the pouring ladle. This preheats the ladle and allows a little more time during the pour. Regular plasticine, the modeling clay sold in toy stores, works admirably as a damming material. It's not reusable, but I've never had trouble with it leaking during a pour.

Also, the critical factor in set-up is not so much centering the shaft within the bearing shell, but rather making sure that the business end of the shaft—the knife-holding section of a jointer or a planer—is right in relation to the rest of the machine. On a thickness planer, for example, the shaft should be supported by two identical blocks resting on the bed (to ensure parallelism), and it should be checked to make sure it's equidistant from the chipbreaker. Because of years of wear and repairs, it is quite common to find that a properly positioned shaft won't be exactly centered in the bearing shell.

The greatest danger in pouring babbitt is moisture. Even a tiny drop of water, on coming into contact with molten babbitt, turns to steam and expands dramatically, flinging molten babbitt in all directions. Though preheating the bearing shell will usually drive out any moisture, this danger should be kept in mind, particularly with regard to sweat dripping off your face as you lean over to get a better view of the pour. A full face shield is cheap insurance.

Finally, babbitt can be used in ways machine manufacturers never dreamed of. Some modern bandsaws suffer from a sloppy or misaligned support post for the upper blade guide. The hole for this post can be drilled out and babbitted to whatever degree of precision your patience will allow. Old babbitt-era equipment often has slow-moving parts that are in direct, metal-to-metal contact. Reaming and babbitting can renew the parts in question.

—Mac Campbell, Harvey Station, N.B.

Don Newell's reply regarding H.B. Skinner's question on solvents for carnauba wax (*FWW* #37, p. 38) doesn't take into account the solvent effect of lacquer thinner. While mineral spirits, a mixture of aliphatic hydrocarbons, will remove wax or serve as a vehicle for applying it, lacquer thinner is a different animal. It typically contains methyl ethyl ketone, toluene and other relatively strong solvents. If used on a varnished surface to remove or apply wax, it can act like a varnish remover and ruin the finish. —J.G. Stauffer, Chester, Pa.

One of the most harrowing accounts of a close call in the shop that I ever heard was from a Tennessee man who produces fine furniture and elegant turned four-poster beds.

Back in the 1930s, my friend Bill had promised several neighborhood boys that he would make some baseball bats for them. He put the job off until one day after church, when the youngsters reminded him. He decided to go right then and quickly make the bats.

Alone in his shop, he chucked some straight-grained ash in



'I thought you'd be interested in seeing my walnut collectors' cabinet which was shown last summer along with the work of three professional woodworkers and the Berea College student woodworking industry.' —Warren A. May, Berea, Ky.

his lathe, a 10-ft. long machine that he had made using rail from a defunct copper mine. The lathe was driven by an electric motor connected to a fly-wheel with old-fashioned leather belts.

In his determination to finish the job, Bill forgot about his Sunday necktie. Sure enough, as the chips were flying, his tie caught on the stock and in a split second had jerked his neck hard into the spindle. The cravat tightened around his Adam's apple like a noose, choking off his breath, and Bill was using all his strength to try to pull his head free. He pushed himself away from the machine several times, but just as he thought he was about to escape, the belt would grab again and spin the tie back down into the stock, like a yo-yo.

Just as he was about to pass out, Bill realized that he was still holding on to his gouge. He quickly pulled the tool up to his necktie and dragged it across the fabric. The tie ripped free and Bill—still struggling to push away from the lathe—vaulted across the shop to land on a woodpile.

The whole episode took about a half-minute, Bill said, adding that he was glad he had just come from church because he had been certain his time was up. "It was just dumb carelessness," he says now. "If I had been using one of these high-powered new machines with rubber belts, they'd have found me hugging that lathe as my last act on Earth." As it turned out, he grins, "The only thing I lost was a good necktie."

—Stan Wellborn, Washington, D.C.

The letter in *FWW* #37 (p. 4) about the Makita miter box alarmed me. All of the power miter boxes are potential guillotines. They are all supported by springs that succumb to metal fatigue and could break at any time. I have replaced three myself in an old Rockwell 9-in. miter box. One should assume that the spring could break at any time, so never put your hands under the blade while it's spinning.

I have another complaint about these tools. I own a Makita model 2401B miter box. The first four months of using it were a pleasure, but then a wobble showed up and the blade began to vibrate, so that the cuts were no longer straight. After checking with the local tool repair shop, I was told that this is a common problem with all power miter boxes. The $\frac{1}{64}$ -in. blade wobble, caused by the motor, renders the rest of this fine tool useless.

—Dennis Callesen, Palmer, Alaska

One of your readers suggested having a machine shop make a fitting so $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-shank cutters can be used in the $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. Shopsmith router chuck. Makita makes a $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. collet that will fit both their 3600B router and the Shopsmith. I got it at a Makita dealer for less than \$2.50.

—Dick Potter, Memphis, Tenn.

You missed the boat in *FWW* #36 by failing to mention a woodworking bench made in the U.S. by The Cutting Edge (3871 Grand View Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif. 90066). The cost is \$620. I have owned one for the past ten

COMPARE OUR PRICES!

MAKITA

B04510	4" Finishing Sander	\$ 47
3600B	2 3/4 H.P. Plunge Router	\$189
3600BR	2 3/4 H.P. Plunge Router, Round Base	\$184
3700	Laminate Trimmer	\$ 84
9401	4" x 24" Dustless Belt Sander	\$178
9924DB	3" x 24" Dustless Belt Sander	\$138
9045N	10,000 RPM Dustless Finish Sander	\$108
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	\$160
6000R	Unidrill, 0-2600 RPM, Screwdriver	\$107
6010DWK	Cordless Drill with Steel Case	\$ 89
1100	3 1/4" Planer Kit with Case	\$176
1805B	6 1/8" Planer Kit with Case	\$285
6510LVR	3/8" Drill, Rev., 0-1050 RPM	\$ 79

FREUD

MODEL	TEETH	USE	
LM72 10"	24	RIP	\$ 43
12"	30		\$ 57
LU73 10"	60	General	\$ 47
12"	72	Purpose	\$ 75
LU84 10"	50	Comb.	\$ 46
12"	60		\$ 75
SET OF ABOVE 3 BLADES 10"			\$130
12"			\$197
LU72 10"	40	General	\$ 45
12"	48	Purpose	\$ 61
LU82 10"	60	Cut Off	\$ 51
12"	72		\$ 82
6" DADO Set	18	1/4 - 13/16	\$ 99
8" DADO Set	18	1/4 - 13/16	\$120

HITACHI

TR-12	1/2" Plunge Router	\$199
TR-8	1/4" Plunge Router	\$129
TR-6	Laminate Trimmer	\$ 94
SB-110	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	\$183
SB-75	3"x21" Dustless Belt Sander	\$137
DRC-10	Cordless Super Drill	\$ 97
SOD-110	Dustless Finishing Sander	\$105

We also carry the Inca Line and a wide variety of kiln-dried hardwoods
SEND \$2.00
for our complete catalog

CALL FOR THE BEST PRICES AVAILABLE ON STATIONARY TOOLS
ALL PRICES INCLUDE SHIPPING



THE XYLOPHILES CO.

138 E. LOUDON AVE. LEXINGTON, KY 40505

TOLL 1-800-354-9083 FREE



INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Addison Hardware	51	Foredom Electric	33	C.R. Onsrud	37
Adjustable Clamp	6	Forrest Mfg. Co.	21	Parks Woodworking Machine	46
Advantage Machinery	46	Fox Maple Tools	46	Paxton Hardware	8
Alder Ltd.	22	Furniture Designs	6	Pootaruck	51
American Clamping	43	Garratt Wade	15, 50	Primrose Center	52
American Machinery & Motor	19	General Woodcraft	50	Punkin Hollow Wood & Tool	42
AMI	47	Gilliom Mfg.	50	Raab-Kirk Company	22
Anderson Ranch Arts Center	39	Glenn Wing Power Tools	47	Ring Master	37
Anson Industries	43	Guild of Master Craftsmen	43	Rochester Institute of Technology	10
Appalachian Center for Crafts	22	The Gwilliam Co.	17	Rockledge	48
Appliques	46	H&S Tool Co.	24	Rosenzweig Lumber	33
Arcosanti	16	Hardwoods of Memphis	52	The Sawmill	7
Arrowmont	9	Haysrack	7	Robert Scharff & Assoc.	40
Artistry in Veneers	41	Highland Hardware	39, 53	Scheppach U.S.	25
Rudolf Bass	18	Hiller Hardware	17	Scotty's Inc.	23
Beall Tool	9	The Home Shop Machinist	51	Seven Corners Ace Hardware	29
Biesemeyer Mfg.	27	Horton Brasses	19	Singley Specialty	37
Boston University	32	Hot Tools	23	Sterling Publishing Co.	41
Box-Art	35	House of Tools	42	Stewart-MacDonald	38
Bratton Machinery & Supply	31	Frank Hubbard Inc.	40	Talarico Hardwoods	48
Breezewood Enterprises	7	J. Philip Humfrey	17	The Taunton Press	2, 26A, B, C, D, 27, 36, 44
Brookstone	40	Imported European Hardware	32	Ten Plus Tools	45
Buck Bros.	15	Industrial Abrasives	24	Tennessee Hardwood	24
Buckeye Saw	35	Industrial Finishing Products	44	Toolhaus	23
Burns, Inc.	52	International Woodworking	46	Toolmark	16
Cane & Basket Supply Co.	38	Iron Horse Antiques	23	Toral Shop	9
Capirol Carbide	23	Jegrt Industries	20	Toymaker Supply	7
Wendell Castle Workshop	43	W.S. Jenks & Son	11	Tremont Nail	8
Cherry Tree Toys	18	Johnson's Workbench	26	Trend-Lines	33
College of the Redwoods	26	David A. Keller	9	Unicorn Universal Woods	43
Maurice L. Condon	16	Kingstown Tool	34	Vega Enterprises	51
Constantine	34	Kirby Studios	31	Warco-Dennis	48
Craft Marker America	25	Klockit	57	Weird Wood	35
Craft Supplies	15	Kuster Woodworkers	32	Wetzler Clamp	37
Craftmark Products	8	Laser Machining	13	Wilke Machinery	47
Craftsman Wood Service	25	Leeds Design Workshops	44	Williams & Hussey	51
The Curting Edge	7	Leichrung	41	Windsor Classics	7
Dallas Wood & Tool Store	43	Leigh Industries	53	Wineland Walnut	18
Deft	24	Lignomat	13	Wood Carvers Supply	31
Delmhorst Instrument	34	Mason & Sullivan	30	Wood Finishing	39
Design Group	9	Master Woodcraft	34	Wood Finishing Supply	10
Dremel	41	Metric Machinery	48	Wood Shed	13
Dupli-Carver	49	Meyer-Visc	35	Woodbutcher Tools	38
Duron Industries	26	E.C. Mitchell	8	Woodcraft	19
Ebac	37	Frank Mittermeier	35	Woodline/Japan Woodworker	10
Educational Lumber	22	Morris Wood Tool	23	Woodmaster Power Tools	18, 51
Elliot & Brown	40	Mr. Sawdust	20	Woodshop Specialties	46
Emco Maier	53	National Builders Hardware	19	Woodworkers' Store	5
Emperor Clock	49	Native American Hardwoods	51	Woodworking Machinery Imports	25
Fine Tool & Wood Store	9	New England Woodworking Show	13	Worcester Craft Center	19
Fine Tool Shops	35	Occidental Leather	27	Working With Wood Show	7, 35
Fisher Hill Products	20	Old Woodworking Tools	16	Xylophile's Co.	5
Floral Glass & Mirror	37	Olson Saw	32	Yukon Lumber	39
Foley-Belsaw Co.	49			Russ Zimmerman	23

YOUR DANDY DEAL ON DOWEL PINS

Take advantage of 1/2 off regular price on 6 packs (100 per pack) of hardwood dowels, sizes: 1/4" x 1/2", 3/16" x 2", 3/8" x 1 1/2", 3/8" x 2", 7/16" x 2", 1/2" x 2". Regularly \$15.10, sale price \$10.50 (includes handling) (Minnesota residents add 5% sales tax)

FREE CATALOG WITH PURCHASE
(OR SEND \$1.00 FOR FULL COLOR 112 PAGE CATALOG)

The Woodworkers' Store

Dept. E 1603, 21801 Industrial Blvd., Rogers, MN 55374

months... assembled it in two weekends and have used it frequently ever since. The construction is all-maple, and by doing the assembly myself, I know it's of good quality. —George Baker, Chatsworth, Calif.

I really have a great deal of difficulty in understanding the purpose or logic in the current trend of expression through what I term "Avant-Garde" woodworking. This is not to be confused with the purely sculptural—an honest expression of purpose and creativity. It seems like so much misdirected energy to construct such involved, complicated objects that are out of proportion to their use. I don't mean to be offensive, but one of the more outrageous examples of this genre is the chess table by F. Armijo (*FWW* #36, p. 103). All that, just to play chess? Or am I missing some obscure point?

—James C. Henneberg, Skokie, Ill.

Here are three features of my shop-built horizontal boring machine that could be incorporated into the design described in *FWW* #37, p. 98. I eliminated chip buildup at the fence by spacing it $\frac{1}{4}$ in. off the top surface of the table. I drilled and tapped my aluminum plate table and used standard bushings as spacers. The chips drop right through, relieving you of the need to repeatedly brush or blow them off. The same idea works on the radial saw. My



'I carved this pirate out of cherry. His hat lifts to reveal an ice bucket, his pistol conceals a corkscrew and his peg leg is a small, removable bottle of rum.'

—L.W. Welker III, Berwyn, Pa.

table hold-down is a wooden cam, which works faster than a screw clamp and also pushes the stock against both the fence and the table. The cam is a scrap of banister handrail mounted horizontally in brackets that suspend it above the fence and table. It pivots on lag-bolt axles screwed eccentrically into the handrail end grain. Most of my doweling is done with a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. bit, so I pressed a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. ID drill bushing (available from machine-tool supply houses) into the fence to increase the machine's accuracy.

—Scott Lowery, St. Paul, Minn.

I know that publishing a magazine of the scope and detail of *Fine Woodworking* is no easy task. Nonetheless, whoever proof-read the bill of materials on p. 60 of your January 1983 issue, #38, was sleepy indeed. If only one of each part (save for 16 drawer sides) is required, then I want to be there to witness the assembly of the finished secretaire-bookcase! I am sure that

the requisite number of parts can be puzzled out; even so, I hope you will publish a corrected list.

—Abram Loft, Rochester, N.Y.

EDITOR'S NOTE: Ouch, we goofed. Secretaire builders will need only one of some parts. For the rest of them, here is a list of part numbers followed by the correct number of pieces:

1-4; 4-2; 7-2; 8-8; 9-8; 10-3; 13-2; 14-2; 18-2; 20-4; 21-2;

**FULL-SIZE
FURNITURE PLAN
TO BUILD THIS EXQUISITE
SLANT FRONT DESK
WITH OPTIONAL
SECRETARY BOOKCASE TOP**



An elegant project for the experienced woodworker. Build this and you will own a treasured masterpiece that will add grace and elegance to any room in your home. Desk alone is 36" x 20- $\frac{1}{2}$ " x 40- $\frac{3}{4}$ " high. Slant front folds out for a writing surface over four graduated drawers. Five small drawers in pigeon hole assembly include two vertical column drawers. *Desk Plan #167—\$11.00*

Enhance the desk with a matching bookcase 11- $\frac{5}{8}$ " deep x 38- $\frac{1}{4}$ " wide x 44- $\frac{1}{4}$ " high. Broken pediment top adds a classic touch. Three shelves behind glass doors. The complete ensemble is spectacular in either walnut or mahogany. *Bookcase Plan #169—\$10.00*

ORDER BOTH PLANS—\$20.00
(Catalog included with plan order.)

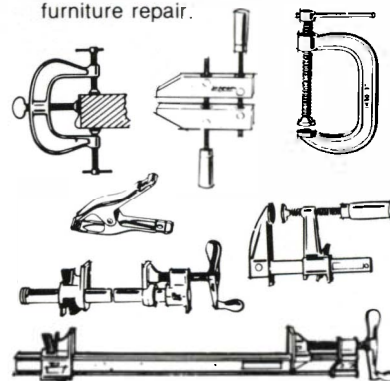
FURNITURE DESIGNS, Dept. KO-33
1425 Sherman Ave., Evanston, Ill. 60201

**CATALOG OF
FULL-SIZE PLANS
\$2.00**

Over 170 different, full-size professional plans. Early American, English, Mediterranean, Spanish, Danish Modern, Chairs, hutches, tables, scores more. Your remittance refunded with first order. No woodworking shop is complete without it.

**"Jorgensen"
AND "Pony"
CLAMPS**

Dependable extra hands for all types of clamping and work-holding jobs: woodworking projects, home maintenance, and furniture repair.



Write for FREE LITERATURE.
For big 32-page "how-to-clamp-it" catalog, send 50¢

ASK YOUR DEALER

ADJUSTABLE CLAMP COMPANY
THE CLAMP FOLKS
431 N. Ashland Ave./Chicago, IL 60622

HAYSTACK

1983 Summer

Woodworking

Jon Brooks Tage Frid
Don McKinley Lee Scheutte
Doug Sigler Bob Stocksdales

2 and 3 week summer sessions-----
Brochure available on request by writing
Haystack Mountain School of Crafts,
Box 87W, Deer Isle, Maine 04627

WINDSOR CLASSICS

KIT FURNITURE
222 Wisconsin Ave.
Lake Forest, Ill. 60045



WOODCRAFTER'S HEADQUARTERS

The Cutting Edge is the complete woodworking supply store, featuring over 3,000 of the finest hand and power tools, hundreds of exotic hardwoods, plus an extensive selection of woodcraft books and classes.



THE CUTTING EDGE

LOS ANGELES, CA 90066, 3871 Grand View Blvd.
(213) 390-9723
BERKELEY, CA 94710, 1836 Fourth St. (415) 548-6011
SAN DIEGO, CA 92126, 7626 Miramar Rd., #3500,
(619) 695-3990

Love-Built introduces **Wood Toy Steam Train Pattern**
\$6 ppd
(8) 22 x 32" pages of full size drawings and step-by-step instructions, 14" locomotive, plus tender, freight, flat bed, caboose, crane, passenger & gondola cars. Catalog showing largest selection of toy patterns/parts free with order, \$1 alone.
The Toymaker Supply Co.
Dept. FN3
Tahoe City, CA 95730-5459

TOOLMAKING SERVICE EXCLUSIVELY FOR WOODWORKERS

Are you using tools, machines and accessories that fail to meet your expectations?

Let **BREEZEWOOD ENTERPRISES** build you ones that will!

As avid Woodworkers we are aware of the vital need for **LOW-COST, CUSTOM** workholding and positioning fixtures, jigs, templates, guides, guards and safety devices, cutters, form tools, **VIRTUALLY ANY SPECIAL PROJECT** related to wood-working on Hobby, Professional or Industrial levels.

Take advantage of this unique opportunity.

HAVE IDEAS? ACTUALIZE THEM!

Employ our Engineering Expertise and Precision Metalworking Equipment in machining your projects, **LARGE OR SMALL**. We offer a **FREE** Formal Blueprinting Service, an Economical pricing system and much, much more.

Send S.A.S.E. to find out how easily you can have a complete Engineering/Machining Service at your full disposal.

BREEZEWOOD ENTERPRISES
P.O. Box 266
Reynoldsville, PA 15851

EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS

Rosewoods	Walnut
Cocobolo	Maple
Bubinga	Cherry
Padauk	Koa
Ebonies	Italian Olive
Zebra	Shedua

(Additional Species Available)

Logs, lumber and musical instrument components.
Our specialty: sawn veneer
S2S 1/8", 1/4", 1/2",
Walnut, Cherry, Maple,
Bubinga, Zebra, and Padauk.
Free form table tops
also available.
Wholesale inquiries only.

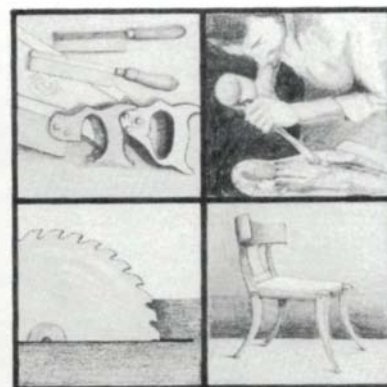
For more information contact:

The Sawmill

C.F. MARTIN & CO., INC.
P.O. Box 329 Nazareth, PA 18064
215-759-2837

THE HOW-TO'S OF

Working With Wood Show



The Woodworkers Foundation is sponsoring a national woodworking show April 22-24, 1983 in San Francisco, CA, at Fort Mason Center.

About the Show

- ◆ Over 300 Exhibitors
- ◆ Tools, Machinery, Lumber, Hardwoods, Designer Furniture
- ◆ Woodcrafts
- ◆ Seminars and Demonstrations. A variety of topics featuring the nation's foremost authorities in woodworking.
- ◆ Great Show Location — Easy street access. **FREE** parking, and expansive exhibit area.
- ◆ "Wine Country" Specially designed courtyard restaurant featuring delicious food prepared San Francisco style, and serving delicious Northern California wines.
- ◆ Hotel and Travel Packages Available.
- ◆ Childrens Center.

April 22-24, 1983
San Francisco, CA
Fort Mason Center, Pier 3

General Admission

\$3.75* per person

*\$1.00 Discount Coupons Available



WOODWORKERS FOUNDATION

For more information call or write: Jan Cadwallader Show Coordinator, 3217 Jefferson Avenue, Redwood City, CA 94062 (415) 366-5033.

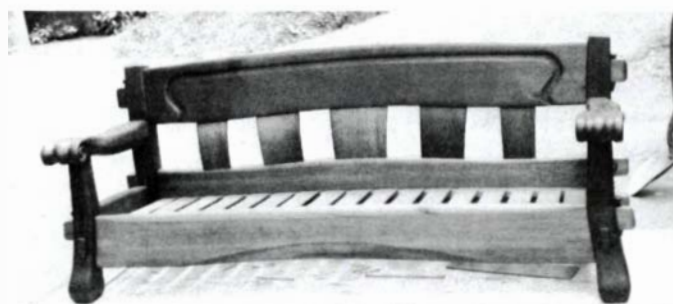
22-4; 23-2; 24-2; 27-2; 28-2; 29-2; 30-4; 31-2; 32-4; 33-2; 34-2; 35A-2; 36-8; 37-2; 39-2; 41-3; 42-2; 43-2; 49-2; 51-2; 52-4; 53-2; 54-2; 55-2; 56-2; 57-8; 59-2; 60-8; 61-2; 62-16; 63-8; 64-8; 65-2; 66-2; 67-4; 68-2; 70-2; 71-3; 72-4; 73-4; 78-3; 79-3; 80-3; 81-3; 84-2; 85-2; 86-2; 87-2. If you'd rather have a new p. 60, drop us a note and we'll mail it to you.

In a Methods of Work letter in *FWW* #37, p. 24, a woodworker mentioned hot-melt glue as an alternative to yellow carpenters' glue for securing lathe turning blanks to a waste board. I am frightened and appalled by this idea. Though I and my college students occasionally use the hot-glue gun for temporary gluing, hot-melt is *absolutely* not strong enough to safely hold turning blanks. While most woodworking teachers will tell you that the tablesaw is very dangerous, pieces flying off the lathe can cause the most serious accidents, including brain damage and, in some cases, death. Any piece that can easily be broken off the waste board with a chisel is not secure enough for lathe-turning.

—Liz Bradbury, Jamestown, N.Y.

Having owned a garage for 25 years, I feel I am qualified to comment on Robert Vaughan's suggestion in *FWW* #38, p. 22, of using automobile valves for rod stock, special punches and screwdrivers. Many exhaust valves contain a sodium salt solution inside the stem. To cut or rupture this could result in an explosion. You could use the intake valves, which are identifiable by their smaller stems, but I prefer to buy myself a good set of punches.

Jim Hassberger's remarks on balancing bandsaw wheels might work, but I suggest balancing wheels the way we used



'I taught myself redwood tub construction...all of my tanks had been made of coastal (Sempervirens) redwood until I discovered the beauty of mountain (Sequoiadendron giganteum) redwood...which lends itself to stout, hobbit-style construction, like this sofa.'

—Philip Armstrong, Three Rivers, Calif.

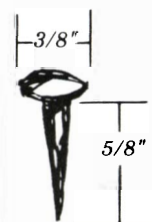
to balance aircraft propellers in the Navy during WW II. Mount the wheel on a proper-size mandrel and support it between two horizontal, parallel knife edges that are perfectly level. The heavy portion of the wheel will naturally go to the bottom and you can then drill holes in the wheel to remove the excessive weight. When balanced, the wheel will remain still.

Another reader mentioned using playing cards for shims. Of course, 0.011 in. is quite close for woodwork, but a good automotive supply house will have brass shim stock from 0.001 in. on up in increments of 0.001 in.

—Henry R. Bombard, Miami, Fla.

In browsing through an old issue, I read a letter from a reader looking to replace the worn-out rubber tires on his bandsaw and not being able to find the right size. I had the same

WROUGHT HEAD DECORNAIL®



Matte Black
4 oz. Box \$2.29 ppd.
1 lb. Box \$4.79 ppd.

Brass Plated
4 oz. Box \$2.38 ppd.
1 lb. Box \$5.14 ppd.

U.S. funds only

A revolutionary decorative nail fashioned after the original hand forged nails of the late 1700's. Used to make patterns on doors, paneling, and cabinets, counter tops, beams and to cover small nails for that authentic touch.

TREMONT NAIL CO.

P.O. Box 111, FW33, Wareham, MA 02571

Enclosed is \$_____. Please send:

_____ Cut Nail Sample Set \$3.50

_____ 4 oz. Box(s) (approx. 53 nails)

_____ 1 lb. Box(s) (approx. 212 nails)

☐ Matte Black ☐ Brass Plated

Mass. Res. add 5% sales tax

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____



FURNITURE HARDWARE
LAMP PARTS
CHAIR CANE

Paxton

B-4

Catalog \$1.50

UPPER FALLS, MD. 21156

"MAKER'S MARK"

BRANDING
TOOL

SEND \$1.00
FOR
INFO PACK!

prb: bwny devdy grrl li nash
vornso walspy blk biesq
chok niz asch

NOW! Brand your own name permanently on wood and leather handcrafts! Simple to use. Long lasting U L approved electric handle. Brands full name. Guaranteed.
CRAFTMARK PRODUCTS, INC.
P.O. Box 6308 • F-3 • Marietta, GA 30065

THE PROBLEM SOLVERS

Mitchell's
Flexible, Abrasive
Cord's & Tapes



Excellent for removing varnishes and paint from grooved areas of chair legs, spreaders, spindles and table legs.

Mitchell's flexible cords and tapes are impregnated with aluminum oxide or silicon carbide abrasives. They can be used on metal, plastic, or wood to deburr, grind, polish, and finish those hard-to-reach holes, slots, grooves and curved surfaces. A must for finishing work.

INTRODUCTORY HOME SHOP SPECIAL

3 sample spools of aluminum oxide tapes and cords. Approximately 25 feet each.

*52 (round) *53 (round) *56 (flat)

SEND TODAY — Only \$12.00 ppd.

DISPLAY CARD
with 13 samples \$1.00
Free with Order

E.C. MITCHELL CO. INC.

P.O. Drawer 607, Dept. FW33
Middleton, MA 01949-0907

The Beall Tool Co.

A better way to make wood threads, attaches to most routers.

Complete set includes special router bit, precision taps, housing and inserts for 1/2", 3/4", and 1" dowels.

\$129.00 (router not included)
MasterCard & VISA accepted



Beall Tool Co. A2
541 Swans Rd. N.E.
Newark, OH 43055
614-345-5045

THE BEALL WOOD THREADER

**JUNE 6 -
AUGUST 19, 1983**

A series of one and two week workshops for students of all ability levels and media interests.

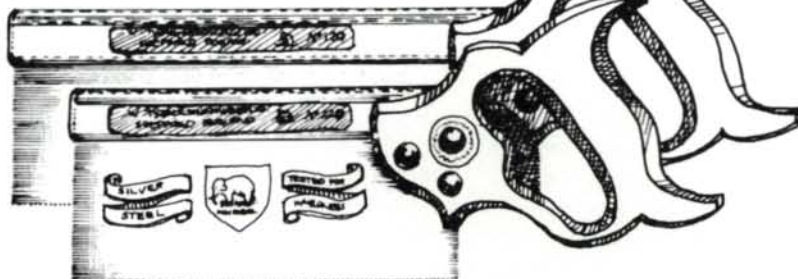
Wood (Dale Nish, Jerry Osgood, David Elsworth)/Clay/Fiber/Fabric/Metal/Stained Glass/Leather/Papermaking/Painting/Drawing/Pastel/Photography

Assistantships/Scholarships
Graduate/Undergraduate credit

ARROWMONT
School of Arts and Crafts
Box 567, Gallatinburg, TN 37738
(615) 436-5860

FINE TOOL & WOOD STORE

7923 N. MAY AVENUE
OKLAHOMA CITY, OKLAHOMA 73120



The Choice of European Woodworkers

Tyzack saws are manufactured to the highest standards of craftsmanship by W. Tyzack Sons & Turner of Sheffield, England.

Both saws feature:

- Precision ground steel blades
- Brass backs for stiffness
- Form fitting beech handles

The Tenon Saw has a 12" blade with 15 points per inch. The blade is thicker and stouter than the blade of the dovetail saw.

The Dovetail Saw has an 8" blade with 20 points per inch.

DOVETAIL SAW — List \$34.95 — **SALE \$28.00**

Plus \$2.50 insured shipping

TENON SAW — List \$36.95 — **SALE \$30.00**

Plus \$2.50 insured shipping

SET of Tenon & Dovetail Saws

— List \$71.90 — **Set SALE Price \$54.00**

Plus \$3.50 insured shipping

General • Bosch • Inca • Makita • Record • Marples

To Order:

CALL TOLL FREE 800-255-9800

In Oklahoma 405-842-6828 Collect or write.

Visa MasterCard Check Money Order
Same Day Shipping on orders received by 2 p.m. weekdays.

Hours:

Mon. - Fri. — 9 a.m. - 6 p.m.
Sat. — 10 a.m. - 4 p.m.

Send \$2.00 for Catalog Refundable with Purchase.

Ian Kirby Seminars

Kansas City — March 11, 12, 13
"JOINERY"

Oklahoma City — April 8, 9, 10
"FRAME & PANEL"

Call or Write for Information.

DOVETAILS MADE EASY!

Cut them quickly and accurately with your router. Our precision-milled templates are designed for fast use with carbide router bits. They produce large through-dovetail joints in stock 3/4" to 5/4" thick.

An excellent accurate, time-saving tool for custom or production shops.

Write for free details.

DAVID A. KELLER
Box 800, Bolinas, CA 94924

BUILD IT YOURSELF

TOYS • PUZZLES • PLAQUES • PLANTERS
FURNITURE • LAWN ITEMS • BIRD HOUSES
ROCKING & RIDING HORSES • PLAY SETS

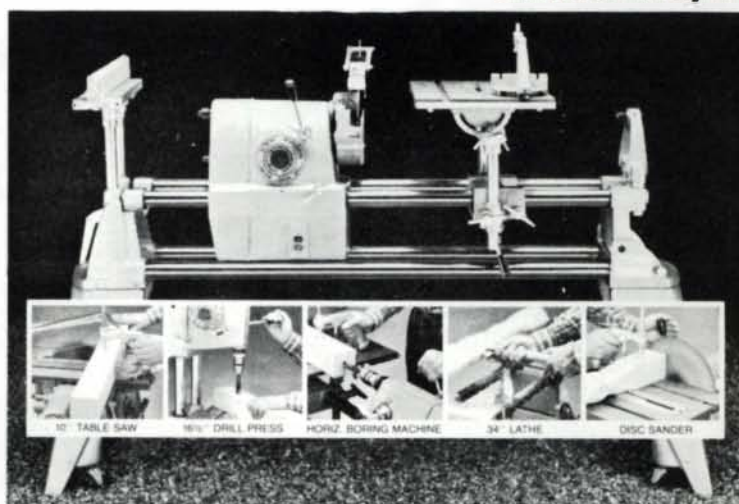


CREATE THESE, AND HUNDREDS OF OTHER ITEMS
WITH OUR SAME SIZE PATTERNS
PLUS WOODEN WHEELS AND HOW-TO BOOKS
32 PAGE ILLUSTRATED CATALOG \$100

Design Group, Box 514-E, Miller Place, N.Y. 11764

*If you appreciate quality,
we'll get along just fine..*

Total Shop



Total Shop is the ultimate home power tool. In fact, it's five of the most important power tools in one compact package.

It's got everything. A 10" Table Saw, 16 1/2" Drill Press, Horizontal Boring Machine, 34" Lathe and Disc Sander.



CALL TODAY

toll free 1-800-845-9356
(in SC call 288-4174)

clip and mail coupon for: Free Informational Kit

Total Shop

Dept. E
P. O. Box 16297
Greenville, SC 29606

Your Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Phone _____

Charge to my ☐ Visa ☐ Master Charge
☐ my check or money order is enclosed

Account No. _____ Exp. Date _____

FW91082

©United Metal Services, Inc.

problem with my old bandsaw. So I cut two cross-sections from an old truck inner tube and stretched them evenly around the bandsaw wheels. This made a continuous rubber band with no ends to join. I then neatly trimmed the edges of rubber with a razor blade. The tension of the rubber is enough to keep them in place with no adhesive. My saw now runs smoothly and the rubber holds up well.

—Stephen A. Dean, Welch Creek, Ky.

In his article on the Stanley #55 in *FWW* #38 (p. 89), I was surprised that Gregory Schipa did not mention my publication, *The Stanley Rule and Level Co.'s Combination Planes*, first printed in 1975 and now in its sixth printing. In addition to giving an historical account, this book also gives instructions on the use of the #45 and #55. The book can be bought for \$5.13 postpaid by writing me at Box 151, Fitzwilliam, N.H. 03447.

—Kenneth D. Roberts

Several years ago, while I was scrounging old mahogany planks from the railroad wrecking yards, a friend of mine in Ontario was buying hardwood direct from a sawmill and he wanted to know if we would like some in Winnipeg. In terms of scarce local hardwoods, Winnipeg is second only to Yellowknife in the Northwest Territories. So I contacted a few friends and we got together an order of 2,600 bd. ft. of cherry, maple and ash. We were all pleased—we learned how to stack and sticker. I went off to the Arctic for two years and forgot about it, but last fall when I returned, there it was waiting—just like money in the bank, but it feels and smells better.

This venture was so successful that I just bought another

7,000 bd. ft. of cherry, butternut, walnut, oak and hickory, shared among 25 fellow woodbutchers. I got a back haul on a cattle truck (cow manure no charge) and our final cost averaged \$1.03 per ft. That's not bad in a town that's more than a thousand miles from the source, and where cherry retails for \$3.85 and walnut for \$6.00 to \$9.00.

—Buster Welch, Winnipeg, Man.

I recently decided to buy a 6-in. adjustable steel square made by Starrett. In their catalog, one of your advertisers sells this square for \$36.50 plus \$4 for packing and shipping. This price seemed high to me, so I called a local supply house (M.D. Larkin, in Dayton, Ohio) and purchased the same square for \$21.90. I hope you publish this so my fellow woodworkers will know that it pays to shop around.

—Jim Hale, Waynesville, Ohio

On p. 12 of *FWW* #38, the first item is the table of sines for half the angle of a chord or arc, which is multiplied by the given diameter to obtain the exact length of the chord. We use this in patternmaking to lay out gear teeth and other niceties when layout space or the room to swing a long tram-mel beam is insufficient.

I mention it to say this: Each craftsman in wood can profit from careful examination of the engineers' and patternmakers' manuals to be found in libraries. In the appendices of these books will be found the various tables for angles, chords, arcs, polygons, etc., which are of immense help in otherwise complex projects. It is with great pain that I restrain myself from sending you a fistful of them.

—David P. Young Sr., Gray Court, S.C.

FINISHING SUPPLIES!!

If you have been looking for professional wood finishing supplies you'll appreciate our new catalog. It contains everything for wood finishing including a special section devoted to time tested finishing information. Select from a complete line of fillers, sealers, touch-up items and specialty products including:

- ☐ VARNISHES ☐ JAPAN COLORS
- ☐ SHELLACS ☐ FRENCH POLISH
- ☐ MUSICAL INSTRUMENT FINISH
- ☐ BURN-IN STICKS ☐ LACQUERS
- ☐ ANILINE DYE COLORS

We're proud to offer these fine finishing products. Because as woodworkers ourselves, we appreciate the difference a fine finish can make.

To order your catalog, send \$2.50 to

Wood Finishing Supply Co.

Department FW2
1267 Mary Drive, Macedon, N.Y. 14502

RIT

Expressive Design
Technical Competence

College of Fine and Applied Arts
AAS BS BFA MST MFA

School of Art and Design
Graphic Design
Industrial and Interior Design
Medical Illustration
Packaging Design
Painting
Printmaking

School for American Craftsmen
Ceramics/Ceramic Sculpture
Glass
Metalcrafts/Jewelry
Woodworking/Furniture Design
Weaving/Textile Design

Write for catalog:
ROCHESTER INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY
 Office of Admissions
 One Lomb Memorial Drive
 Rochester, NY 14623
 (716) 475-6631

THE WORLD'S FINEST CHISEL

This Oishi Brand chisel will take a sharper edge and hold it longer than any other chisel in the world. It can be driven with a 20 oz. hammer or hand guided in the most delicate of cuts. Backed by 1000 years of tool

making tradition, the Oishi family prides itself on making only the best. For the only complete catalog of Japanese woodworking tools reflecting this same pride and age old tradition send \$1.00 to:

Woodline The Japan Woodworker
 1731 Clement Avenue • Alameda, CA 94501 • Phone: 415 521-1810

IF YOU ARE UNDECIDED IN YOUR CHOICE OF POWER TOOLS, LET JENKS AND PORTER-CABLE MAKE THIS AN EASY DECISION.

ALL PORTER-CABLE TOOLS ARE PERFORMANCE CERTIFIED WHICH GUARANTEES YOU THE BEST QUALITY TOOL AT THE MOST COMPETITIVE PRICES.

CIRCULAR SAWS



Model 314
4.5 AMP
4 1/2" TRIM SAW

LIST \$180.00
NOW ONLY \$139.95



Model 687
13 AMP
7 1/4" SPEEDMATIC

LIST \$215.00
NOW ONLY \$159.95

LAMINATE TRIMMERS

LIST \$195.00
NOW ONLY \$145.95



Model 310

PRODUCT #	DESCRIPTION	LIST	NOW ONLY
309	3.8 AMP 28,000 RPM	\$114.50	\$ 74.95
312	3.8 AMP 27,500 RPM	\$195.00	\$145.95

DRILLS



Model 7514
5.2 AMP
1/2" VSR PISTOL

LIST \$154.00
NOW ONLY \$115.95



Model 666
4 AMP
3/8" VSR T-HANDLE

LIST \$145.00
NOW ONLY \$99.95

PRODUCT #	DESCRIPTION	LIST	NOW ONLY
7511	5.2 AMP 1/2" VSR PISTOL	\$145.00	\$109.95
621	4 AMP 3/8" VSR PISTOL	\$105.00	\$ 79.95

POWER PLANES



Model 653

LIST \$419.00
NOW ONLY \$310.95

With Case & Carbide Cutter

PRODUCT #	DESCRIPTION	LIST	NOW ONLY
126	With Case & Carbide Cutter	\$279.00	\$199.95
167	Power Block Plane	\$129.50	\$ 95.95

SANDERS



Model 362

LIST \$284.00
NOW ONLY \$224.95

4 x 24. 10.5 AMP Dustless

PRODUCT #	DESCRIPTION	LIST	NOW ONLY
336	3 x 21 6.5 AMP	\$164.00	\$129.95
337	3 x 21 6.5 AMP Dustless	\$174.00	\$135.95
363	4 x 24 10.5 AMP	\$269.00	\$210.95
361	3 x 24 10.5 AMP	\$249.00	\$195.95
360	3 x 24 10.5 AMP Dustless	\$269.00	\$210.95
503	3 x 24 Worm Gear Dustless	\$485.00	\$359.95
504	3 x 24 Worm Gear	\$470.00	\$349.95

FINISH SANDERS



Model 330

LIST \$85.50
NOW ONLY \$67.50

4 1/2 x 4 1/8 12,000 RPM

PRODUCT #	DESCRIPTION	LIST	NOW ONLY
505	9 1/2 x 4 1/2 10,000 RPM	\$139.50	\$109.50

ROUTERS



Model 537

LIST \$310.00
NOW ONLY \$245.00

1 1/2 HP 22,000 RPM D-HANDLE

PRODUCT #	DESCRIPTION	LIST	NOW ONLY
100	7/8 HP 22,000 RPM	\$119.50	\$ 94.50
630	1 HP 22,000 RPM	\$130.00	\$102.50
675	1 1/4 HP D-Handle 22,000 RPM	\$159.00	\$125.00
690	1 1/2 HP 22,000 RPM	\$175.00	\$125.95
536	1 1/2 HP 22,000 RPM SPEEDMATIC	\$295.00	\$229.00
514	2 1/2 HP 22,000 RPM	\$435.00	\$329.95

GRINDERS



Model 794

LIST \$129.00
NOW ONLY \$75.95

4 1/2" 12,000 RPM

PRODUCT #	DESCRIPTION	LIST	NOW ONLY
7615	9" Sander, 7" Grinder, 13 AMP, 5,000 RPM	\$192.00	\$149.95
7616	9" Sander, 7" Grinder, 13 AMP, 6,000 RPM	\$192.00	\$149.95

TIGER SAW & JIG SAWS



Model 627

LIST \$168.80
NOW ONLY \$131.95

2 SPEED TIGER SAW

Receive an assortment of wood and metal cutting blades FREE with the purchase of any PORTER-CABLE Tiger or Jig Saw. Retail value of \$52.75.

PRODUCT #	DESCRIPTION	LIST	NOW ONLY
9627	2 SPEED JIG SAW with CASE	\$178.50	\$139.95
348	3500 SPM 9/16 ORBITAL STROKE	\$129.50	\$ 89.95

DRY WALL GUNS

PRODUCT #	DESCRIPTION	LIST	NOW ONLY
7545	52 AMP DRY WALL GUN	\$149.00	\$117.95
669	4 AMP DRY WALL GUN	\$109.00	\$ 89.95

W.S. JENKS & SON



WRITE W.S. JENKS & SON
Retail mail order sales
738 Seventh St., N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
(202) 737-7490

Industrial Sales
2024 West Va. Ave., N.E.
Washington, D.C. 20002
Telex 89-2667

★ Makita • Record
★ Rockwell • Inca
★ Porter-Cable
★ Primus • Freud
★ Miller Falls
★ Jorgensen
★ Marples

For our complete sales brochure, enclose \$3.50 for postage & handling.

Any Porter-Cable tool which you buy and are not satisfied with for any reason, and is returned within thirty days of purchase, we will refund the entire purchase price.

LOCAL LUMBER DIRECTORY

This directory is open to lumber dealers seeking local business. The rate is \$3 per word, min. 15 words, max. 9 lines. For display classified enclosed in a box, the rate is \$150 per column-inch. Payment must accompany order. Non-commissionable. Deadline is the 15th of the third month preceding issue date.

ALABAMA

We have 27 varieties of American and imported hardwood. Veneers, turning blocks. Will cut to suit. The Wood Box, 4756 Three Notch Rd., Mobile, AL 36619. (205) 666-8410.

American Hardwoods, 7242 Highway 20 West, Huntsville, AL 35805. (205) 837-4363. Kiln-dried domestic and imported hardwoods, veneers, plywoods. No minimum. Millwork.

ALASKA

Kiln-dried and air-dried hardwoods, including exotics. Superior Hardwoods, S.R. 40304, Fairbanks, AK 99701. (907) 452-8351.

ARIZONA

HARDWOODS
80 SPECIES

Over 80 varieties of fine hardwood lumber • Plywood • Everything for the professional and hobbyist • Discounts for commercial users.

AUSTIN HARDWOODS—Tucson
2045 N. Forbes • Tucson, AZ 85745
(602) 622-7383

Wood World: The How-To-Do-It Woodworker's Store, 1705 W. University Dr., Tempe, AZ 85281. Hardwood lumber, plywood, veneers, inlay borders and milling facilities. (602) 966-2444.

HARDWOODS
80 SPECIES

Over 80 varieties of fine hardwood lumber • Plywood • Everything for the professional and hobbyist • Discounts for commercial users.

AUSTIN HARDWOODS—Phoenix
3821 E. Broadway • Phoenix, AZ 85040
(602) 243-7191

ARKANSAS

Hardwood headquarters in Arkansas. Forty varieties of domestics and imports. Friendly assistance to find exactly the boards you need. Millwork available. Beebe Lumber & Supply, 317 S. Main St., Beebe, AK 72012. (501) 882-5946.

CALIFORNIA

HANDLOGGERS
HARDWOODS
30 Species
Rare Exotics
Unusual Dimensions
Incomparable Quality

415-332-0506
Foot of Spring St. 10-5 Mon.-Fri.
Sausalito, CA 94966 10-3 Sat.

Wineland Walnut: Highly-figured claro walnut (*Juglans hindsii*) lumber, turning blocks and gunstocks. 93 Ord Ferry Stage, Chico, CA 95926. (916) 345-4012.

Domestic and imported hardwoods. Exotics. Specialty woods and sizes when available. The Cutting Edge, 7626 Miramar Rd., San Diego, CA 92126, (619) 695-3990 and 1836 Fourth St., Berkeley, CA 94710, (415) 548-6011.

Quality domestic and imported hardwoods, hardwood plywoods, marine plywoods, veneers, moldings. A unique hardwood store. Whispering Winds Hardwoods, 565 7th Ave., Santa Cruz, CA. (408) 476-9030.

Southern California's Store for the Woodperson!

3518 Chicago • Riverside
714/781-0564

Cut & Dried Hardwood

Domestic, Imported & Exotic Hardwoods
Moulding - Hardwood Plywood
Veneer - Milling

Hours - Tues. thru Fri. 9-5, Sat. 9-12
Closed Sun. & Mon.
619-481-0442

143-C So. Cedros, Solana Beach, CA 92075

COLORADO

Hardwoods: Lumber, veneer. Imported, domestic. Killinger Hardwoods, 4309 Butler Cir., Boulder, CO 80303.

CONNECTICUT

Local Lumber Co. Fancy hardwoods, custom milling and kiln drying. 113 Canal St., Shelton, CT 06484. (203) 735-3343.

Black American walnut lumber (*Juglans nigra*), 3000 bd. ft. at \$2/ft. 6/4 and 8/4, 10 years air dried. Widths 10" to 16" free form. 84 Forest Rd., Milford, CT 06460. 874-7184.

DIST. OF COLUMBIA

Fine hardwoods and softwoods in stock. 4/4 to 16/4. Custom molding and millwork on premises. W.A. Smoot & Co., Inc., 1201 N. Royal St., Alexandria, VA. (703) 549-0960.

FLORIDA

Bratton Machinery and Supply Inc.
1015 Commercial St.,
Downtown Ind. Park
Tallahassee, FL 32316

Full line of hardwoods. Planing and sanding available. No quantity too small.
1-800-874-8160 In Fla. (904) 222-4842

GEORGIA

Atlanta Hardwood Center, Inc. Hardwood Warehouse. Specializing in fine lumber, plywood, flooring, paneling, glued panels, faceplates and other semi-manufactured items for cabinetmakers, contractors, architects, woodworkers, etc. 5322 S. Cobb Dr. at I-285, Smyrna, GA 30080. (404) 799-8308.

ILLINOIS

The Board Store, 1517 15th St., Moline, IL 61265. 50+ kiln-dried species. Veneers, carving blocks.

Universal Wood and Tools, 414 So. Route 31, McHenry, IL 60050.

Domestic and foreign hardwoods, veneers. (815) 385-3764. Serving professional or hobbyist.

OWL HARDWOOD LUMBER CO.

1514 E. Algonquin Rd.
Arlington Hts., IL 60005
(312) 439-5580

Domestic and Imports
Ash to Zebrawood

T.A. Foley Lumber Co., Inc. Manufacturing high-grade hardwood since 1887. Ash to zebrawood. No minimum purchase. Sawmill, dry kilns, planing mill. 1800 S. Jefferson, Paris, IL 61944. (217) 463-6180, (217) 465-3500.

Wood World, 1719 Chestnut, Glenview, IL. Over 40 species in stock. Ash, oak, zebrawood. Hardwood plywoods, moldings.

Kiln-dried native hardwoods and veneers. Custom surfacing. The Hardwood Connection, 420 Oak St., DeKalb, IL 60115. (815) 758-6009.

INDIANA

Exotic and domestic woods, huge supplies. Veneers, basswood to 4 in. thick. Marine plywood, hardwood plywood 1/8 to 3/4 in. Northwest Lumber Co., 5035 Lafayette Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46254. (317) 293-1100.

HARDWOODS ARE OUR SPECIALTY

Domestic—20 Species. Imported—17 Species.
Thicknesses from 1/8" to 4"
Plywood • Veneer

Wood-Crafter's Supply Center
3201 N. Shadeland Avenue
Indianapolis, IN 46226
317-549-2111

Johnson's Workbench. Domestic and imported woods, veneers, plywoods, carving blocks. 51315 US 33 North., South Bend, IN 46637. (219) 277-8350.

Cash & Carry Lbr. Co., Daleville, (317) 378-7575. Domestic and imported AD/KD. Veneers, planks, logs, plywood, custom sawing, kiln drying, hardwood moldings. Industrial, architectural and commercial millwork.

LOUISIANA

Water tupelo (*Nyssa aquatica*). "Fine" for carvings. "Hard" for turnery. Sizes 4 in. by 6 in. by 12 in. to 6 in. by 12 in. by 24 in. \$5/bd. ft. Kent Courtney's Woodshed. 625 W. Main, Broussard, LA 70518. (318) 837-9470.

MAINE

Milk and Silver Hardwood Co.
6 Milk Street, Portland, Maine 04111
(207) 772-2450

Foreign and domestic hardwood lumber
free advice on assembly
quality kiln dried hardwood

Genuine Honduras mahogany, rosewoods, quality exotics, domestics. Black Mountain Wood Co., 53 Kennebec St., Portland, ME. (207) 772-3332. \$50 minimum.

MARYLAND

MacLea Wood Products, 801

Aliceanna St., Baltimore, MD 21202. Suppliers of domestic and foreign woods to industry. Hardwoods, softwoods, plywoods.

MASSACHUSETTS

Factory Lumber Outlet, Rte. 140, Boylston, MA 01505. (617) 869-2791. "Woods of the World". Stocking over 70 species of exotic and precious wood. Custom milling.

Boulter Plywood Corp., 24 Broadway, Somerville, MA 02145. Fine hardwood plywood, lumber. See ad in Classified.

Cherry, oak, maple, walnut, mahogany, pine, poplar, butternut, cedars, plywoods. Millwork. Amherst Woodworking, Northampton, MA. (413) 584-3003.

MICHIGAN

Johnson's Workbench. Domestic and imported woods, veneers, plywoods, carving blocks. 563 N. Cochran St., Charlotte, MI 48813. (517) 543-2727.

MISSOURI

Walnut lumber, cabinet grade. Squares, gunstock blanks, veneer. Iowa-Missouri Walnut Co., Dept. F, 2801 So. 2nd, St. Joseph, MO 64503.

NEW JERSEY

Interstate Hardwood Lumber Co., Inc., 850 Flora St., Elizabeth, NJ 07201. (201) 353-5661. "Hardwood Is Our Middle Name." Be our guest to select your own fine hardwoods.

Willard Brothers Woodcutters
300 Basin Rd., Trenton, N.J. 08619
Call (609) 890-1990

Teak - Lumber, plywood, veneer. "Free" brochure. Quality Woods Ltd., 63 Bartley Rd., Flanders, NJ 07836. (201) 927-0742.

NEW YORK

J.H. MONTEATH CO.
Herrmann Lumber Division
2510 Park Ave., Bronx, N.Y. 10451
(212) 292-9333

HARDWOODS: Logs, Lumber, Plywood, Veneer, Mouldings. Over 70 Species and 2000 Product Items in Stock.
Minimum \$500 Order

Kiln-dried hardwoods. Cherry, walnut, oak, curly and bird's-eye maple, other species. Carving stock, squares. Select and economy-grade lumber. Native American Hardwoods, County Rd. #53, West Valley, NY. (716) 942-6631.

Hardwood lumber and timbers to 22 feet. Green to air-dried. Custom sawing. Hamlin Sawmill, 1873 Redman Rd., Hamlin, NY 14464. (716) 964-3561. (20 mi. west of Rochester.)

NORTH CAROLINA

Teak, walnut and 12 other hardwoods. Also veneers, dowels, buttons. Capitol City Lumber, 4216 Beryl Rd., Raleigh, NC 27606. (919) 832-6492.

GENNETT LUMBER CO. INC.

Since 1903

Producers of fine Appalachian hardwoods. We maintain 1,000,000-ft. kiln-dried inventory. Two locations in western North Carolina

Highway 226, Marion, NC
91 Thompson St., Asheville, NC
(704) 253-3626

OHIO

Cabinet quality kiln-dried hardwood lumber. 21 species in stock, immediate delivery. Taylor Woodcraft, Inc., Malra, OH 43758. (614) 962-3741.

DENIER BROS.

HARDWOOD SELECTION ROOM



710 E. SHEPHERD LANE
CINCINNATI, OHIO 45215
PHONE (513) 554-0449
ONE BLOCK EAST OF I-75 AT EXIT 13

Fine hardwoods since 1887. We stock over 20 kiln-dried hardwoods. Write us for a free catalog. Willis Lumber Company, Inc., 545 Millikan Ave., Washington C.H., OH 43160. (614) 335-2601.

OKLAHOMA

Fine Tool & Wood Store, 7923 N. May Ave., Oklahoma City, OK 73120. English hardwoods: English brown oak, figured sycamore, burr elm, walnut. English veneers, domestic hardwoods. In Okla. (405) 842-6828, outside Okla. (800) 255-9800.

ONTARIO

Exotic Woods Inc. Imported and domestic hardwoods, softwoods, veneers. Aircraft, cabinet, exotic, marine plywoods. Veneer inlays, lines. 2483 Industrial St., Burlington, Ont., Canada L7P 1A6. (416) 335-8066.

OREGON

Medford Lumber Co., 3rd and No. Fir, Medford, OR 97501. (503) 773-7531. Extensive hardwood and softwood inventory, domestic and imported. Port Orford cedar, kauri, sen, teak, East Indian laurel, Pacific madrone, macawood. East Indian, Honduran, Brazilian rosewood, AD koa, kuku, pau marlin, andaman padauk.

PENNSYLVANIA

Woodcrafters' Supply, 9509 Perry Highway, Pittsburgh, PA 15237. (412) 367-4330. 53 species domestic and imported lumbars.

Wide walnut lumber F.A.S. \$3/bd. ft. Gerry Grant, 25 W. Hanover St., Gettysburg, PA 17325. 334-6020.

Hardwoods. Pittsburgh - Western Pa. Domestic and exotic, rough or surfaced. The Lumber Center, West Elizabeth, PA 15088. (412) 384-4000.

Austin Hardwoods Philadelphia. Comprehensive stock of furniture and cabinet grade hardwoods at reasonable prices. 5701 Magnolia St., Philadelphia, PA. 848-9663.

TEXAS

The Woodpile, 4445 McEwen, Dallas, TX 75234. (214) 239-8760. Domestic and imported, KD, no minimum. Veneer, plywood, planks and moldings.

Domestic and imported hardwoods. Kiln-dried mesquite and exotics. No minimum purchase. (806) 794-5099. Austin Hardwoods-Lubbock, Rt. 4 Box 162-H, Lubbock, TX 79424.



DALLAS' FINEST

1351 S. Floyd Road, Suite 101
Richardson, TX 75081 (214) 669-9130

Finest woods from the world's forests. Frank Paxton Company, 2825 Hemphill, Ft. Worth, TX 76110. (817) 927-0611.

Dallas' finest. Hardwood lumber, 40 species. Plywood, veneer, moldings. Wood World, 1351 S. Floyd Rd., Suite 101, Richardson, TX 75081. (214) 669-9130.

UTAH

MacBeath Hardwood, 1576 S. 300 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84115. (801) 484-7616. Domestic and imported AD/KD, no minimum. Veneer, planks, plywood, carving blanks, Tennessee cedar, burl veneer, koa, bird's-eye maple, rift and quartered oak, apitong.

VERMONT

Quality Kiln Dried
Hardwoods and Softwoods.
Exotics, Hand Tools,
Birdseye and Curly Maple

Sterling Hardwoods, Inc.

412 Pine St.
Burlington, Vt. 05401 (802) 862-0186

Extra wide planks, rare local species. Custom cutting. Michael Biddy, North Rd., Shaftsbury, VT.

VIRGINIA



520 W 22nd St. - Norfolk, Virginia 23517-0804 (804) 625-7131

Fine hardwoods and softwoods in stock. 4/4 to 16/4. Custom molding and millwork on premises. W.A. Smoot & Co., Inc., 1201 N. Royal St., Alexandria, VA. (703) 549-0960.

Richmond. Foreign and native hardwood lumber cut to order. Custom millwork. Woodworkers Supply, 430 Southlake Blvd. 794-0883. Tues. to Fri., 11-7, Sat., 9-4.

WASHINGTON

Large selection of domestic and imported hardwood lumber, plywood, moldings, veneers. The Hardwood Warehouse, 19102 Des Moines Way S., Seattle, WA 98148. 243-1285.

Compton Lumber, 2315 Western Ave., Seattle, WA 98121. (206) 623-5010. Exotic and domestic lumber, plywood and veneers.

WISCONSIN

The Board Store, 528 Copeland, LaCrosse, WI 54601. 50+ kiln-dried species. Veneers, carving blocks.

Punkin Hollow Wood and Tool. Quality hardwoods, imported and domestic. Specializing in prime British hardwoods. Over 50 species in stock. Retail/wholesale. (414) 691-9411. Address: N34W24041 Capitol Dr., Pewaukee, WI 53072.

LASER WOOD!

Engrave/Cut fine details in
Wood, Plastic, Glass, etc.

WE DO CUSTOM LASER ENGRAVING
MANUFACTURE AND SELL LASER ENGRAVERS

For Brochure, Price, Sample - call or write:



Laser Machining, Inc.

P. O. Box 219 Somerset, Wisconsin 54025
Phone (715) 247-3285

Custom Veneered Panels

Bonded panels manufactured to your specifications. Select veneer from our inventory of over 150 species and figure types. Call or write with your requirements.



WOOD SHED

1983 CATALOG
Send \$1.00

1807 Elmwood Avenue, Dept. 21
Buffalo, New York 14207
716-876-4720

New England Woodworking Show

Boxborough, Massachusetts

Machinery, Tools, Supplies

Demonstrations and Exhibits!

Saturday, April 9th 11-8 & Sunday, April 10th 11-6

Admission \$3.50

Sheraton Inn, Boxborough

Exit 28 off I-495

info: Convention Designs, Box 485, Plymouth, NH

Wood Moisture Meters

Pocket-Size
MINI LIGNO
only
\$110

Incl. Case,
Batteries,
and Pins
for 1/16" and 1/8"
Measuring Depth.
Size: 1" x 2 1/4" x 5 1/2"

MINI-LIGNO 6%, 7%, ... 20%

LIGNOMETER® H30

H30 & H60 4%-30%, 4%-60%

Every LIGNOMAT Moisture Meter has direct reading, automatic calibration and built-in compensation for different wood species. Optional: EMC Measuring Device. EMC (Equilibrium Moisture Content) can be measured in a drying area, dry kiln, storage room or workshop directly with any LIGNOMETER.

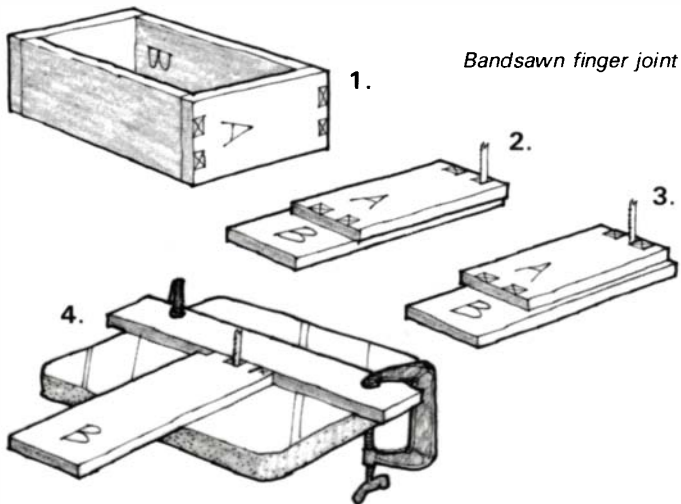
Free brochures are available for MINI-LIGNO, the complete line of Moisture Meters and the EMC Measuring Device.

Lignomat
USA LTD

14345 NE Morris Ct., Portland, OR 97230
503/257-8957

Cutting finger joints on the bandsaw

Here's how to cut finger joints on the bandsaw. In addition to being simpler and faster than the tablesaw approach, this method may be used with long boards (impossible on the tablesaw), and it allows you to lay out uneven spacing of tails and pins for decoration if desired.



First lay out the spacing of the pins on the ends of the box members as shown in step 1, above. Strike an X through the areas to be sawn out. Now select one end and clamp it on top of its adjoining side member, offsetting the edge by one sawkerf as shown in 2.

Clamp a stop to the saw table behind the blade, extending the full width of the table. Position the stop so that the stock will be cut to the proper depth (just a shade deeper than the stock thickness). Make sure the stop is perpendicular to the blade's actual line of cut, which may drift to right or left.

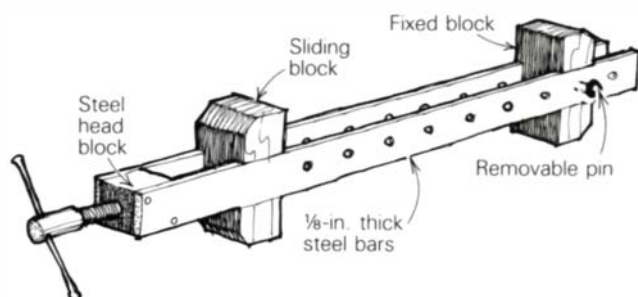
To cut the joint, feed the clamped workpiece into the saw to the stop. On the first pass cut only the *left* side of the pins, splitting the line to the waste side. Now unclamp the two workpieces, shift the top workpiece (the box end) two sawkerfs to the left, reclamp and saw the right side of the pins (3).

Next unclamp the two boards and, working with one workpiece at a time, nibble out the waste between fingers by sawing kerfs as close together as possible. Dress the bottom of the notch by feeding the stock sideways across the face of the blade (4). Repeat the waste-nibbling process on the other workpiece. The two should fit together perfectly. If the joint proves too tight, don't shift the two boards quite as much for the second set of cuts.

—Walter D. Sweet, Hazardville, Conn.

Homemade bar clamps

You can never have too many bar clamps. But a woodworker's cash usually goes toward tools and machinery, leaving clamps for another day. The homemade model below, though made from light, cheap material, will do most (though not



all) things a bar clamp will do. The two bars are made of mild steel, $\frac{3}{4}$ in. wide by $\frac{1}{8}$ in. thick. Clamp the two bars together and drill $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. holes spaced $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. apart. Make the head block from a $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. cube of steel tapped for a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. threaded rod. With the head block carefully lined up and clamped in position, fasten it to the bars by welding, brazing or riveting.

Make the $2\frac{1}{4}$ -in. by 1-in. by 1-in. sliding block and the fixed block from any dense hardwood. Cut a $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. deep groove on each side of the blocks to give a sliding fit between the bars. Drill a shallow $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. hole in the sliding block to take the end of the threaded rod. So the rod won't continually bore its way into the wood, force a pellet of $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. steel into the bottom of the hole.

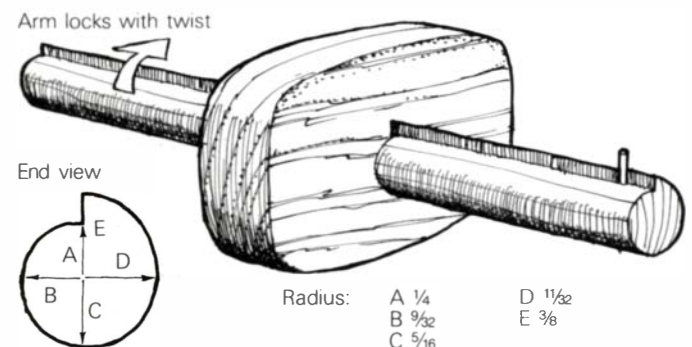
Braze a short length of pipe onto the end of the threaded rod and drill it to accept a tommy bar of $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. steel rod. Peen the ends of the tommy bar to keep it from falling out of the hole. In use, the work is slid between the bars to ensure even clamping pressure, and the fixed block is moved and pinned in the appropriate place for the width of the work.

This clamp will handle work up to $\frac{3}{4}$ in. thick and perhaps 24 in. wide. The clamp could be scaled up using heavier materials for thicker or wider applications.

An alternative use for the clamp is to prevent "spelching" (the splitting off of the end grain during hand planing). Move the clamp to the edge of the board so its blocks are flush with the end grain. The clamp may be used many times before its wood blocks need replacing.

—Robert Wearing, Shropshire, England

Archimedes' marking gauge



This marking gauge employs a simple bar-locking system consisting of one moving part. The shape of the bar is an adaptation of the Archimedes spiral—actually it is a scroll curve made up of tangential circular arcs. Make the bar and the fence from a close-grained hardwood such as beech. A slight twist of the bar will hold it securely, and a reverse twist will release it for adjustment.

—John Arthey, Southampton, Ont.

Portable exhaust fan

The various home-workshop exhaust systems I'd seen either were too expensive or would simply suck all the precious heated air from the shop. The latter problem is important when you live in a northern climate and like to spend long winter nights over a lathe.

The dust-exhaust system I built solves these problems. It is inexpensive, portable and of low velocity (so as not to empty all the heat from the shop). I mounted a 70-CFM bathroom fan to a 4-ft. long maple strip notched to hang on nails adjacent to my work areas.

The fan is vented through a standard dryer vent using

WOODTURNERS



SHORT BED LATHE
Specialized for bowl turning.
Will handle short spindles to 15".



GRADUATE LATHE
Available in 30, 42, 54 inches
between centers

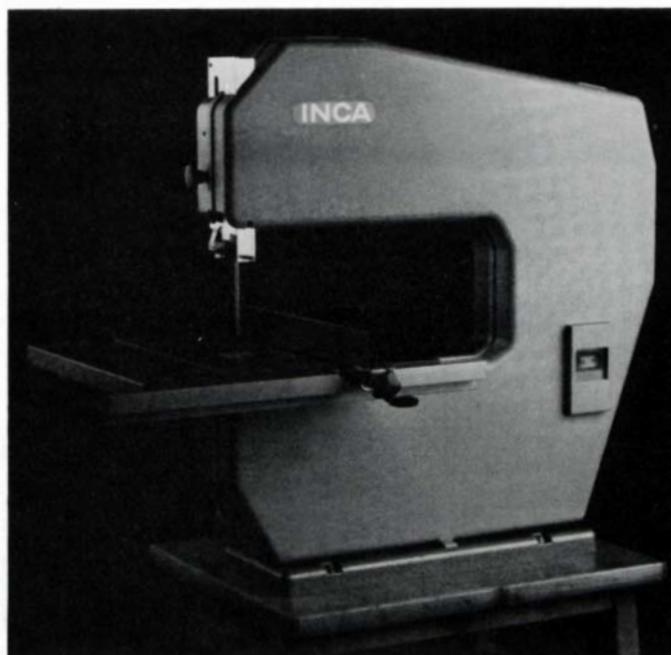
We now stock the finest English lathes made by **T.S. Harrison & Sons Ltd.**

- Precision machining and craftsmanship
- Neat, compact, vibration free.
- Single cast pedestal
- Single cast bed and leg support
- Heavy duty spindle and bearings
- 4 spindle speeds
- Universal adjustment tool rest
- Quick release handles
- 19½" bowl turning capacity
- Full line of accessories
- Competitively priced

Finest selection of English and American Woodturning tools; your headquarters for Sorby, Buck Bros. and Turnmaster. A complete line of abrasive tools, chucks, finishes and accessories such as clocks, peppermills, coffeemills and circular tiles. Many more items—All at very competitive prices—

SEND \$ 1.00 FOR CATALOG & LATHE BROCHURE

CRAFT SUPPLIES OF UTAH
specialists in woodturning tools
1644 S. State St Provo, UT 84601
Tel. (801) 373-0917



There's a name for a joiner's bandsaw this professional and this versatile. INCA Model 710.

And we're pleased to have the Injecta INCA name on the newest, most precisely engineered bandsaw anywhere.

First, because it's very versatile. Our new Injecta INCA bandsaw has a 20" throat that's large enough to accommodate extremely wide pieces and complex curves—and has an 8" depth of cut that even permits resawing of thick boards. Blades range from an extraordinary 1/16" to 1", well-supported by ball bearing guides, top and bottom. No other bandsaw allows you to do fretwork this delicate, as well as resaw using a 1" blade. For handling very large stock, extension rails enlarge your table area to 40" x 20".

Second, because it's powerful. Our new INCA bandsaw has three standard speeds, and it's powered by a 1 hp. or 1½ hp. motor. So you can crosscut, make joints, make complex curves and shapes, and rip through just about any tough wood or non-ferrous metal with ease.

Third, because it's economical. Our 20" bandsaw is less than \$1500, including stand and 1 hp. motor. Backed by our famous Five-Year Limited Warranty.

There's only one name that matters when you're looking for a bandsaw this unique. Ours.

We ship to retail customers throughout the United States.

Garrett Wade Co., Dept. 139
161 Ave. of the Americas, N. Y., N. Y. 10013

Gentlemen:

- ☐ Send me your INJECTA INCA catalog. Enclosed is 50¢.
☐ Send me your 212-page catalog of the finest woodworking hand tools, machinery and accessories. (This includes the INJECTA INCA catalog.) Enclosed is \$3.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____



INSIST ON FAMOUS BUCK BROTHERS

to make the most of your woodcraft skills...since 1853

Buck Brothers has been the premiere manufacturer of fine cutting and turning tools here in America since 1853.

Now, as then, all Buck Brothers turning tools, chisels and gouges are hand forged, hand ground and finely finished in the tradition of old English craftsmanship.

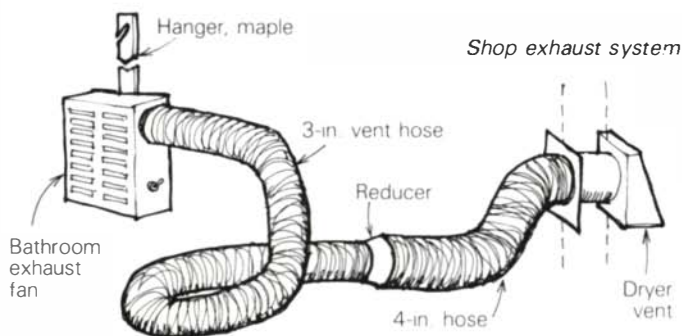
You are sure to appreciate the weight, balance and responsiveness of these fine hand tools. See how they make the most of your skills.

OUR NEW CATALOG IS READY.
WRITE FOR IT TODAY.

BUCK BROS. INC.
ESTABLISHED 1853

Millbury, Mass. 01527 Dept. FW-383





3-in. flexible bathroom vent hose. Since the vent hose is 3 in. in diameter and the dryer vent is 4 in. in diameter, I installed a PVC hose reducer to mate the two sizes.

For convenience and neatness, you can run the electrical wire through the hose or tape it to the outside. I installed a toggle switch to the fan box for turning the fan on and off.

The fan is handy for drawing paint fumes away, in addition to its main job of removing dust. But the darned idea works so well that even chips are drawn into the hose—I have to uncouple the hose and dump them out about once a month.

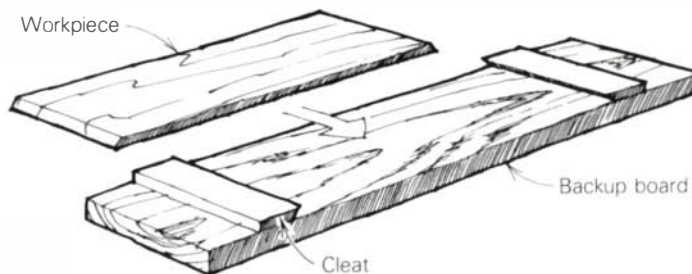
—Ronald R. Stoltz, Guelph, Ont.

Dressing thin stock

This jig allows you to dress stock to thinner than $\frac{1}{8}$ in. on a conventional thickness planer. Without it the thin workpiece will vibrate and often splinter on the ends.

To make the jig, glue 45° beveled hardwood cleats to a length of lumber as wide as and slightly longer than the wood to be dressed. The cleats can be any thickness, since they will

be planed down to the final thickness desired, at which time they serve as a rough thickness gauge for subsequent duplicate planing.



To use, bevel the ends of the workpiece so that it fits snugly under the cleats. Wax the back of the jig, slip the stock in the jig and run the jig through the planer, taking light cuts down to the desired thickness. Push the jig into the planer, then pull it through from the other side to prevent the feed rollers from pushing the workpiece out of its cleats.

—John S. Pratt, Avondale Estates, Ga.

Sanding canoe paddles

This setup speeds up the tedious job of rounding canoe paddle shafts. I suspect it has other applications as well.

To start, turn a wooden cylinder 18 in. long and 3 in. in diameter. Wrap it with masking tape, building it up in the middle to form a crown. This will help center the sanding belt as you work. Then turn a sanding belt inside out and place it over the wrapped cylinder.

I prepare the handle by squaring off a blank, then cham-



OLD WOODWORKING TOOLS of 288 Upper Street, Islington, London, England, supply craftsmen with the finest traditional - 18th, 19th & 20th century hand tools in the following categories:

- **BENCH PLANES:** Smoothing, Panel, Jack, Shoulder, Mitre, Chariot & Bull-nose - Steel, Bronze & Brass with hardwood in-fill - by most celebrated makers.
- **MOULDING PLANES:** 18th & 19th century examples - over 3,000 in stock in good working condition.
- **CHISELS:** Carving, Firmer, Paring & Mortise - large constant supply.
- **SPECIAL PURPOSE TOOLS:** Ploughs & Blades, Routers, Fillesters, Spill, Chamfer & Veneer Planes, Wooden Braces, Drawknives, etc.

For further details please write to the above address and enclose \$8. Advise us of your requirements. In return you will receive a folder containing a stock availability list, each entry itemised with size and condition stated. When feasible photographs and drawings will also be supplied.

In addition to the above list we can supply antique and used tools for all woodworking trades.

ARCOSANTI WOODWORKING WORKSHOP

Situated in Paolo Soleri's "Arcology" in the central Arizona desert, Arcosanti Woodworks presents two unique and challenging workshops for the 1983 season.

SPRING 1983 WORKSHOP: 4 April - 13 May

FALL 1983 WORKSHOP: 12 Sept. - 21 Oct.

The workshops address themselves to the skillful use of handtools as they apply to the joiner's art. Wood technology, finishing, design, and appropriate use of power tools are among topics covered in both six week programs.

Tuition: \$750 (all workshops)
Includes room and board. Limited enrollment.

For more information write:
Kerry Gordon, Arcosanti Woodworks
Mayer, Arizona 86333

ARCOSANTI WOODWORKING WORKSHOP

NEW TOOLMARK Co. NEW

**HAND HELD
DUPLICATOR
SYSTEM**

FOR
WOOD
TURNING
LATHE

For more information,
please write or call Toolmark Co.

6840 (e) SINGLE CREEK PARKWAY - MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55430

NEW

PHONE: (612) 561-4210

DOMESTIC & FOREIGN HARDWOODS

Quality stock for
Cabinet Work

Most all sizes from
1" up to 4" in thickness

HARDWOODS

ASH—BASSWOOD
BIRCH—BUTTERNUT
CHERRY—CHESTNUT
EBONY—MAPLE—OAK
POPLAR—ROSEWOOD
TEAK—WALNUT
Also hardwood plywoods

SOFTWOODS

SUGAR PINE—CYPRESS
CEDAR—SPRUCE
DOUGLAS FIR etc.

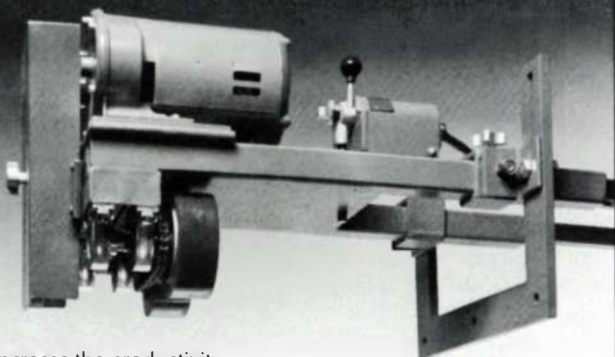
MAURICE L. CONDON CO., INC.

248 Ferris Avenue
White Plains, N.Y. 10603
914-946-4111

Open Saturdays 8 AM until noon
except June through September.

The Gwilliam Power Feeder

Affordable Performance and Safety



Increase the productivity and safety of your table saw or shaper with the Gwilliam Power Feeder. This power feeder pays for itself by reduced labor and operator injury downtime. Durable and quality built, the Gwilliam Power Feeder will give the craftsman or production shop years of trouble free performance.

- 3 Feed Speeds
- Motor Reversing Switch
- Holds work tightly against fence
- Simple to mount
- 1/4 H.P. Single Phase Gearmotor
- Satisfaction Guaranteed

\$595
FOB Factory

Send for Free Information

THE GWILLIAM COMPANY
MANUFACTURERS OF WOODWORKING MACHINERY
468 YOLANDA AVE #3, SANTA ROSA CA 95404
(707) 575-1081

freud CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS ARE MANUFACTURED TO THE SAME CLOSE TOLERANCES YOU HAVE BECOME ACCUSTOMED TO IN THEIR OTHER FINE CUTTING TOOLS.

STRAIGHT CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS

ITEM NUMBER	CUTTING DIAMETER	CUTTING LENGTH	OVERALL LENGTH	SHANK DIA.	# FLUTES	LIST	OUR
02-100	1/8	3/8	1 3/4	1/4	1	10.06	8.00
02-102	3/16	1/2	2	1/4	1	10.06	8.00
02-108	1/4	3/4	2 1/4	1/4	1	9.84	8.00
04-118	5/16	1	2 1/2	1/4	2	12.82	10.00
04-122	3/8	3/4	2 1/4	1/4	2	12.12	10.00
04-128	7/16	1	2 1/2	1/4	2	14.30	11.00
04-132	1/2	1	2 1/8	1/4	2	13.16	11.00
12-118	1/2	1 1/4	2 7/8	1/2	2	13.50	11.00
12-134	9/16	1 1/4	3	1/2	2	16.01	13.00
12-140	5/8	1 1/2	3	1/2	2	16.92	13.00
12-156	3/4	1 1/2	3	1/2	2	18.30	15.00

EDGE FORMING CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS W/BB GUIDE

ITEM NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	SHANK DIA.	LIST	OUR
30-102	1/4 RADIUS COVE	1/4	29.80	24.00
30-104	3/8 RADIUS COVE	1/4	29.80	24.00
30-106	1/2 RADIUS COVE	1/4	32.04	26.00
34-110	1/4 RADIUS ROUND OVER	1/4	26.30	21.00
34-114	3/8 RADIUS ROUND OVER	1/4	28.60	23.00
34-116	1/2 RADIUS ROUND OVER	1/4	33.18	27.00
38-100	5/32 RADIUS ROMAN OGEE	1/4	34.30	27.00
38-102	1/4 RADIUS ROMAN OGEE	1/4	35.46	28.00
32-100	3/8 RABBIT	1/4	26.30	21.00
40-106	45° CHAMFER	1/4	25.16	20.00

- ALL FREUD BITS AT SIMILAR DISCOUNTS • FREE WALL CHART W/\$50 ORDER
- PPD ON \$50 ORDER ANYWHERE IN CONTINENTAL U.S.A.
- CALL OR WRITE TODAY • VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED
- SEND \$1.00 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION-REFUNDABLE W/PURCHASE

HILLER HARDWARE CO.

1411 ASSEMBLY ST. P.O. BOX 1762
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29202-1762
(803) 779-3131

YOUR WOODWORKING SPECIALIST IN THE SOUTHEAST

ANNOUNCING NEW EXCALIBUR 24" PRECISION SAW

Cost, capacity and construction make Excalibur the better saw.



\$985* DELIVERED.

*SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER. REG. \$1350. Compare Excalibur with similar machines costing up to \$2,000.

Check these exclusive features:

Large Capacity: Excalibur easily handles stock up to 2 1/4" thick with full 24" frame-to-blade capacity for ripping; can cut to the centre of a 48" panel. The large, solid table conveniently tilts 45° right and 20° left.

Sealed Ball Bearings Used Throughout: To ensure perfect blade alignment each parallel arm moves on permanently lubricated adjustable dual ball bearings. The crankshaft is a counter-balanced casting supported by ball bearings on both sides, as is the connecting rod, assuring smooth, continuous operation. The blade chucks too

are suspended in ball bearings to reduce wear.

Rugged One-Piece Design: Safely encloses all linkages and moving parts.

Advanced Cutting Mechanism: The orbital action of the blade is highly tensioned throughout its entire cutting stroke, providing complete and precise control.

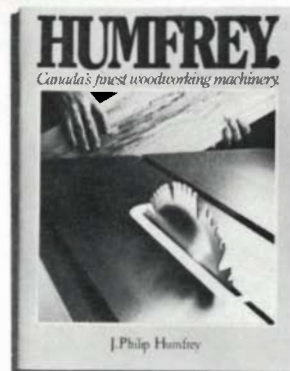
Positive Grip Blade Chucks: Fast-acting blade chucks with hardened steel jaws accept blades up to .25".

Arm Driven Blower Pump: Keeps cutting line free of dust.

Durable Totally Enclosed 1/4 HP Motor: Variable speed motor also available.

Extended Warranty: Each machine is sold with a 24-month warranty.

The Excalibur is the ultimate for craftsmen who require internal and external precision when cutting irregular shapes.

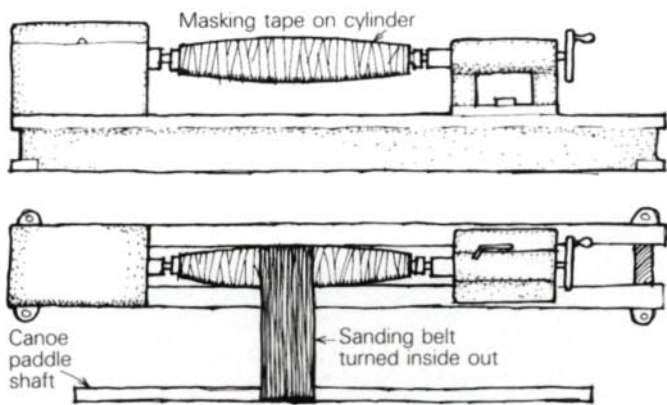


Send \$3.00 (refundable against purchase) for our new fully illustrated catalog.

J. Philip Humfrey

Dealer inquiries invited.

J. PHILIP HUMFREY INTERNATIONAL INC., 3241 KENNEDY ROAD, UNIT 7, SCARBOROUGH, ONTARIO, CANADA M1V 2J9 Tel: (416) 293-8624



fering the corners, except where the blades will be glued on. I then stick the handle into the sanding-belt loop, pull tight and sand round. It will take a little practice at first, but eventually you will be able to make a difficult task simple.

—Wright E. Bowman, Jr., Honolulu, Hawaii

Collapsible finish containers

Collapsible plastic bottles for photographic chemicals (available from photo supply houses) make excellent working and storage containers for tung oil and other finishing materials that skin over or polymerize in half-empty cans. As the finish is used up, the bottles can be folded like an accordion before the top is screwed on, which eliminates just about all of the air.

—T. Carpenter, Calgary, Alta.



Scissor-jack fence

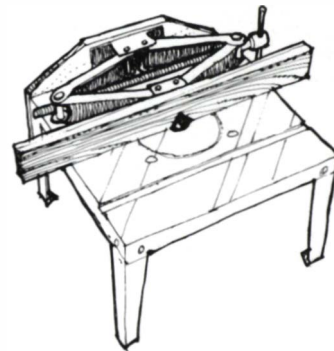
After years of enduring the inconvenience of removing and resetting numerous small bolts to adjust the fence on my router table, I made an adjustable fence that makes the whole process simple, rapid and accurate.

The fence is built around a used Toyota scissor jack that I found at an auto wrecking yard. First I spent a few minutes with a hacksaw to remove the portion of the jack that fits the underside of the car. Next I cut down the base to the width of the jack and bolted it to a 3/4-in. plywood backboard. To make the fence, I attached a piece of straight, well-seasoned cherry to the top of the jack. With the careful use of shims, I set the face of the fence exactly perpendicular to the tabletop.

The fence is easy to adjust precisely. Once it's in position, I anchor it with small C-clamps on both ends.

I suspect that these readily available scissor jacks could easily be adapted to a wide array of clamping, pressing and fine-adjustment problems.

—John B. Moon, Mount Vernon, Wash.



Sanding drum

This homemade sanding drum is sized to fit belt-sander abrasive cloth belts. I use mine on a shaper, running it at less than 1000 RPM, but it would work on a lathe, too. To make it,

Rudolf Bass, Inc. proudly announces their 1983 Woodworking Exhibition in Jersey City, NJ on:
April 14 1-9 p.m.
April 15 1-9 p.m.
April 16 9-5 p.m.

Rockwell Int'l., Timesavers, Whirlwind, Porter-Cable, plus many others. All under power with trained factory personnel. Free admission, refreshments served. For info. call 201-433-3800.

NOW AVAILABLE

The Most Complete Catalog ever compiled for the Woodworker.

Send for your catalog

now.

Only \$5.00 (to be applied to your first purchase)

Rudolf Bass, Inc.
45 Halladay Street Jersey City, New Jersey 07304
I'm enclosing \$5. for my catalog. (Check or money order; no cash or COD, please).
Name _____ Address _____ City/State _____ Zip _____

wineland walnut
Specialty Sawn:

Highly figured California CLARO WALNUT (Juglans hindsii)

Turning blocks, lumber, and gunstocks

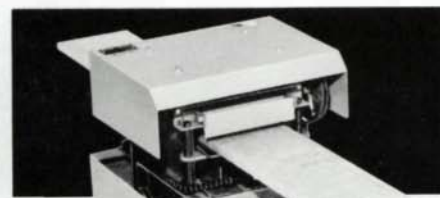
93 Ord Ferry Stage, Chico, CA 95926 (916) 345-4012 (\$50 minimum order)

MAKE TOYS

Plans and kits for all types of wooden toys. Hardwood wheels, pegs, dowels, people, smokestacks, cams, balls, rope, etc.

CATALOG \$1.00

Cherry Tree Toys, Belmont, OH 43718 614/484-1746



NEW! 3-IN-1

First truly affordable tool of its kind!

POWER-FEED PLANER/MOLDER/JOINTER

New low-cost power shop makes you money... saves you money! Outperforms them all! Quickly turns rough lumber into high-value finished stock. Molds all popular patterns... any custom design. Planes or joints without changeover. Comes complete with 115V motor, stand, knives, full instructions... ready to use. 30-DAY FREE TRIAL! Easy terms. Send For Complete Facts!

CALL TOLL-FREE 1(800) 824-7888, Oper. 642
In Calif. 1-800-852-7777, Oper. 642

FREE INFORMATION KIT

Woodmaster Tools, Inc.
2849 Terrace, Dept. PE18
Kansas City, MO 64108

☐ YES! Please rush my FREE Information Kit and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____



Professional Craft Studies*

- WOOD • FIBERS
- CLAY • METAL

*a 2-year program for career-oriented craft students

call or write for a descriptive brochure

THE
WORCESTER
CRAFT
CENTER



25
SAGAMORE
ROAD
WORCESTER
MASSACHUSETTS
01605
(617) 753-8183

HORTON BRASSES

Nooks Hill Road, P.O. Box 120F
Cromwell, CT 06416
(203) 635-4400



Mrs. of
Fine Hardware for Over 50 Years
Send \$2.00 for a catalogue



FREE Tool Catalog

Quality products begin with quality tools.

Send for your free copy of Woodcraft's new colorful catalog. Fully illustrated with over 3,500 tools, supplies, books, and more. Satisfaction Guaranteed. Write today for your FREE catalog.



WOODCRAFT®

Dept. FW 33
41 Atlantic Avenue, Box 4000
Woburn, Massachusetts 01888

American Woodworking Machinery & Supplies

The Largest Inventory of Woodworking Machinery & Supplies in the East ... In Stock and at the Lowest Prices!

POWERMATIC

Rockwell

Benchmark
Makita

DREMEL

Call for Prompt Price Quote
(212) 226-4577

Call, write or visit

American Machinery & Motor Company, Inc.
22-26 Howard St., New York, NY 10013

NBH. Your source for good woodwork.

For quality *and* low prices, make National Builders a primary source for your woodworking needs. Here is a partial showing of items now being featured at NBH.

DOWL-IT JIG

Patented automatic self-centering action assures accurate center drilling every time. Five drill hole sizes: 1/4", 5/16", 3/8", 7/16", 1/2"
#1000 \$28.95



Six removable screw-in bushings for extra hole patterns. For use in double-dowel applications.
#2000 \$38.95



CENTRO GLUE APPLICATOR

Speed production, save glue. Holds 14 oz. Comes with three tips — one each for general gluing, dowel gluing, precision gluing.
\$8.95



MITRE CLAMP FROM GERMANY

New concept. Spring clamps are stretched and placed on each corner with special pliers. Holds firm for perfect joint. Saves time.
Clamp pliers \$27.95
#1 spring/clamp 2.00
#2 spring/clamp 2.25



UNIVERSAL CLAMP — #70

New concept in clamping. Replaces most long, heavy adjustables.
\$14.95



ADJUSTABLE #50 PONY CLAMP

Use on any 3/4" black pipe. Quick release tail-stop can be positioned against work. Grips securely, ready for final screw pressure.
\$8.35



MINI LIGNO MOISTURE METER

Accurately measures moisture content of wood. Quick and convenient.
\$114.95



SAMCO ADJUSTABLE DADO

Easy to use. Dial your cut from 1/4" to 13/16" wide. For table and radial saws with a 5/8" or 3/4" arbor.
\$39.95



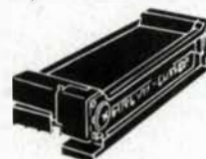
IRWIN 8813-R SPEEDBOR SET

13-bit set from 1/4" to 1" in handy plastic roll carrier.
\$17.95



ARLYN CUTTER

Gets to places power routers can't reach. Cuts and bevels laminates. Eliminates filing. No router needed.
\$16.95



29 PIECE HIGH SPEED DRILL SET

Sizes 1/16" through 1/2" by 64ths. Sturdy steel case, metal index and hinged panels for quick identification.
\$49.95



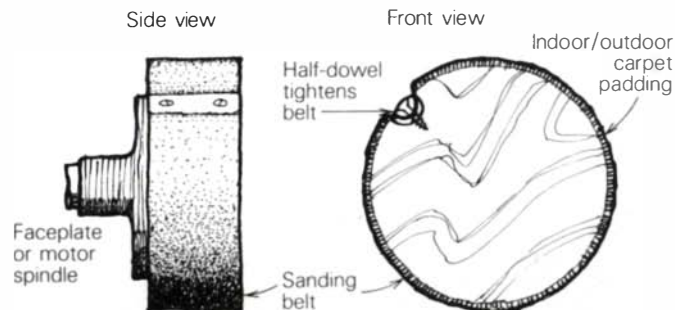
13 PIECE SET

Sizes 1/16" through 1/4". Sturdy case.
\$12.95

NBH

National Builders Hardware
PO Box 14609, Portland, OR 97214
Freight Prepaid UPS
Call in orders toll free:
1-800-452-0182 in Oregon
1-800-547-5574 Continental USA

glue up a slightly oversize round blank as wide as the sanding belt you plan to use. To determine the required diameter, divide the belt length by π (3.14). Turn down the blank so



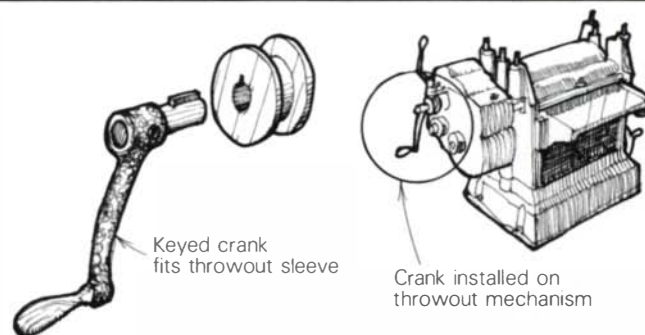
that the belt plus padding fits snugly. To tighten the sanding belt on the drum, rip a $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. dowel in half and install it in a slot in the circumference with flathead screws, as shown.

—Charlie Thorne, San Luis Obispo, Calif.

Hand-feed for the Parks planer

Here's a simple way to get an infinitely variable feed rate on a Parks Model 97 thickness planer, without altering any part of the machine. Simply install a hand crank on the throwout sleeve. Although no planer is 100% tear-proof, it sure makes a big difference once you get used to the feel of cranking wood through by hand.

To make the crank, I started with an old farm machinery crank and fitted it to a short keyed shaft that slides into the center hole of the throwout sleeve. To use it, I simply disen-



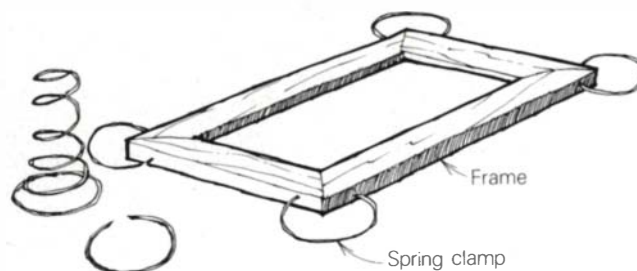
gage the power feed and start cranking. Make sure you remove the crank before you use the power feed.

This idea could probably be adapted to other planers that have a similar feed disengagement mechanism.

—John Colombini, Pittsburgh, Penn.

Picture frame clamp

These light-tension spring clamps are made by cutting up coils from an old bedspring. Sharpen the ends to needle points, then bend the circle so that the points are aligned,



Are your fingers worth \$5 apiece?

RIPSTRATE™ could save them!

If you have a table or radial arm saw you know what that whirling blade could do to your hands. RIPSTRATE guides the work tight against the fence and table while you push it through with a stick, with both hands far from the blade. **ALSO PREVENTS KICKBACKS!** Requires no adjustment. RIPSTRATE is more than a safety device. Professional shops use it because it gives straighter cuts and speeds the work. Money back guarantee. \$54.50 (just about \$5 per finger). Add \$3.50 shipping. Check, Visa, M/C. Free brochure.

Call or write:

Fisher Hill Products
1 Fisher Hill
Fitzwilliam, NH 03447
603 585 6883



One Week . In-Depth . Hands-On SUMMER SCHOOL!



"See you in
California!"

Power Tool Woodworking . Hand
Tool Joinery . Router and Router-
Table Techniques . Wood Carving.

Starts May 23 and June 6!

Ten per group. Four instructors. Airport & loc l
transportation, lodging and lunches provided.
\$1000 each. 50% deposit to secure enrollment.

MR. SAWDUST

School of Professional Woodworking
P. O. Box 4, Schooley's Mt., N. J. 07870

THE EXTRAORDINARY SCREWDRIVER

This exciting product—**THE SQUARE HEAD**—is now available to fine wood working craftsmen. Used by the finest furniture manufacturers, this screwdriver/screw with the unique snug fitting **SQUARE HEAD** makes the slot and Phillips heads obsolete.

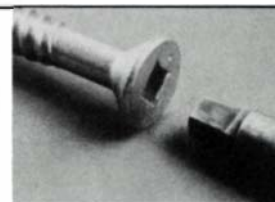
Featuring many outstanding characteristics:

- Heat treated **SQUARE HEADS** • One handed screwing to reach difficult places • No slipping from screw head • Fastest system available • Maximum torque possible • Eliminates gouged fingers and gouged wood •

Essential for the serious woodworker's wood shop. Send for starter set of 3 drivers with matching screws. Price \$8.50 plus \$1.50 postage and handling includes complete list of available **SQUARE HEAD** products (add 5.5% in Ohio). Master Charge and VISA.

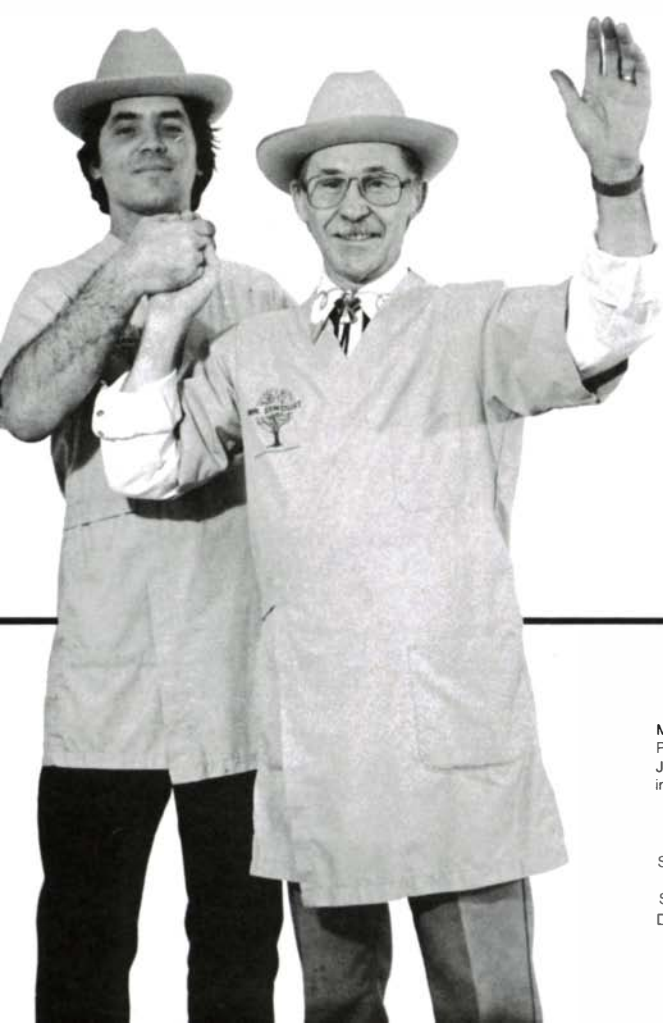
JEGT INDUSTRIES

P.O. Box 5264
Poland, OH 44514





California, here we come!



Get set, San Francisco! Look alive, L.A.! Here comes the one great SAW BLADE that does it all -- and the DADO HEAD that does the impossible!

We're ready and anxious to show you the two great cutting tools that numbed 'em in New York and shattered 'em in Chicago!

We'll be proving "The Cut is Everything!" Perfect, polished, precision cuts, in any direction, in every kind of God-made and man-made wood, plastic laminates and acrylics.

If you have *special* cutting problems in unusual materials, bring them with you -- and you'll go home with the answer: Jim Forrest, the "Daddy" of carbide-tool design, will be at both shows.

Meantime, get on the phone. Call our 800-number and ask for our 16-page brochure about our Mr. Sawdust Signature Line of Forrest blades and dado-heads -- the ones that outlast you!

CALL US TOOL FREE: 1/800/526-7852

(N.J.: 201/473-5236)

Or ... write Dept. M.S.-4

FORREST

**FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.,
250 DELAWANNA AVE., CLIFTON, N.J. 07014**

MR. SAWDUST — AMERICA'S FOREMOST POWER TOOL
PROFESSIONAL — has five master-woodworker sons: Marc, Bruce,
Jeff, Wally & Carl. #4 son, Wally — cabinet-maker, boat builder,
instructor at the Mr. Sawdust School — will be working the L.A. Show.

**In San Francisco, April 22-24
"Working with Wood" Show**

Seminar: Jim Forrest, Pres., Forrest Manufacturing: "Wood Cutting -- Theory and Application".

Seminar: W. M. Kunkel: "Mr. Sawdust Tells it Like it Is!".

Demonstration: W. M. Kunkel

**In Los Angeles, April 22-24
"Excellence in Woodworking" Show**

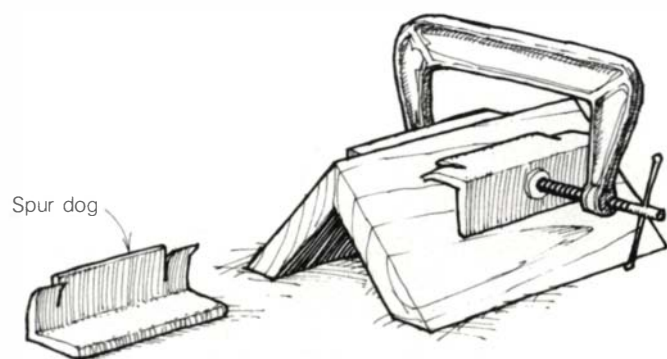
Seminar: Jim Forrest: "Wood Cutting -- Theory and Application".

Demonstration: Wally L. Kunkel.

leaving a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. gap. To use, simply place the frame to be glued on a flat work surface and use one of the spring clamps at each corner to clamp the frame. The points leave pinholes in the frame, but if care is taken, damage is minimal. For heavier or lighter clamps, just select and cut up an appropriate spring.

—H. Hugh Miller, LaHabra, Calif.

Spur dogs for clamping miters



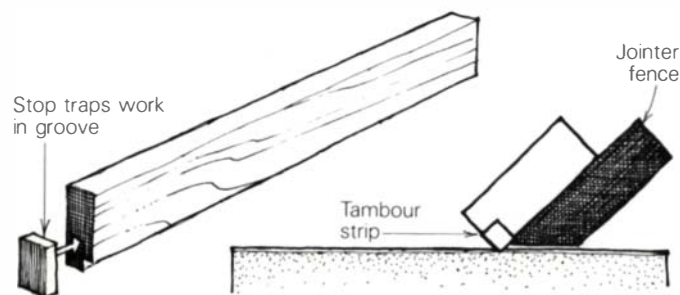
Here is a method that allows you to clamp up mitered edges. The method is based on a spur dog, a device that provides a perch for C-clamps and spreads clamping pressure evenly over the joint. To make the dogs, cut several pairs of 3-in. sections from a length of 1-in. angle iron. In each section, hacksaw two $\frac{5}{16}$ -in. deep slots about $\frac{1}{2}$ in. from each end of one side. Bend the two tabs down about $\frac{3}{8}$ in. and file the spurs sharp, as shown in the sketch.

To use, spread glue on both faces of the miter and press together for a light tack. Tap the two (or more) dogs into

place and clamp. The spurs enter the wood grain about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. and therefore leave small scars on the wood. These scars can be removed by rounding over the corner, or they can be closed up some by steaming. You might decide to simply tolerate them.

—Peter Bird, Midhurst, Ont.

Chamfering tambour strips



Here's a jig I developed to safely chamfer the edges of narrow strips, such as tambours. It consists of a straight piece of scrap as long as the strips and wide enough to be handled safely. Rabbet the bottom edge of the jig a fraction narrower and shallower than the strip, and attach a stop to one end of the rabbet. Now set your jointer fence to the desired angle, place a strip in the rabbet, and run the jig across the jointer. The depth of cut determines how wide the chamfer will be.

—Greg Forney, Gilcrest, Colo.

Methods of Work buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to Methods, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470.

GET A COMPLETE LOGBOOK. FOR A BUCK.



Our logbook lists dozens of books that show you how to build everything from birdhouses to barns.

In it, you'll also find a list of kiln-dried, cabinet-grade Appalachian hardwoods.

Plus a supply of hard-to-find veneers and turnings.

Remember we guarantee each board foot we ship.

Please send your logbook. I enclose a dollar, which you'll refund with my first minimum order.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

EDUCATIONAL LUMBER COMPANY, INC.

P.O. Box 5373 FW, 21 Meadow Road
Asheville, N.C. 28803

APPALACHIAN CENTER FOR CRAFTS



Wendy Maruyama, faculty

Degree and non-degree programs, apprenticeships, summer workshops and evening courses in clay, fibers, glass, metals and wood.

For information write or call:
Appalachian Center for Crafts
Route 3, Box 347 A-1
Smithville, TN 37166
(615) 597-6801

expanding the art experience... preserving the craft tradition

TECHNOLOGICAL BREAKTHROUGH

that allows wood to be finished without sags, bubbles, runs or dry spots and using less time.

Finish wood without altering the natural beauty of color or grain pattern.

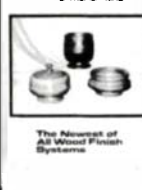
The book **WOOD GLOW** holds a secret of wood finishing that will let the AMATEUR and PROFESSIONAL far exceed the quality of any finish they have ever been able to achieve.

This book is a must for all furniture restorers, do-it-yourselfers and wood turning people.

\$3.75, postage & handling \$1.25

RAAB-KIRK COMPANY
P.O. Box 208, Corvallis, OR 97339

WOOD GLOW



The Secret of All Wood Finish Systems

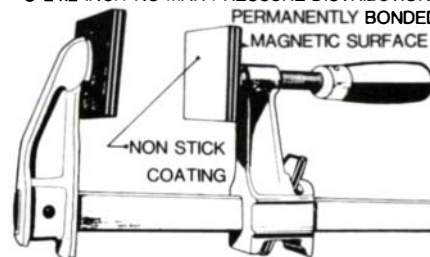
ALDER

Innovation for Craftsmen

MAG PAD

A UNIVERSAL CLAMP PAD

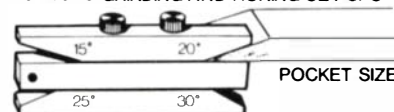
- STAYS PUT ON ANY STEEL CLAMP
- 2 x2 INCH NO MAR PRESSURE DISTRIBUTION



SEND \$12.50 FOR A SET OF SIX PAIRS PPD.

EASY PRECISE BEVEL CHECK

CHECKS GRINDING AND HONING SET UPS



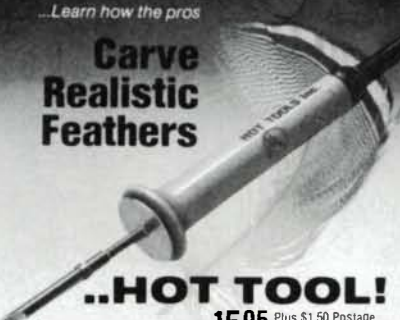
- SOLID BRASS, WILL NOT DULL AN EDGE
- MOST USED ANGLES,
- PRECISION MILLED
- INSTRUCTIONS INCLUDED

SEND \$17.50 PPD.

ALDER LTD. P.O. BOX 7588 ST. PAUL MN. 55119
VISA / MC ACCEPTED DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

...Learn how the pros

Carve Realistic Feathers



..HOT TOOL!

1595 Plus \$1.50 Postage
MA Resident add 5%
Dealer Inquiries Welcomed
send today for brochures

HOT TOOLS Inc.
P.O. Box 615-F • Marblehead, Mass. 01945-0915 • 617-631-7100

MC
VISA
AMEX
accepted

Toolhaus Corporation

Phone
617-449-4756
800-451-2503
Mass Watts

14 Charles St., Needham, Mass. 02194
Send For Our Bargain List

NOBEX 202
Mitre box and saw

- For both wood and metal
- Can be set at different cutting depth
- Adjustable length stop unit on sawing table
- Comes with 18 T.P.I. combination blade

Crafted in Sweden
Reg. 164.00
ONLY 88.00

RYOBI R-150 (1HP)
Plunge Router

1/2" Capacity, 24,000 RPM, 6.5 AMP
0-2" Plunge Range, 5.9 Lbs.

Reg. 120.00
SALE 88.00 MAIL & PHONE ORDERS ACCEPTED

ANNOUNCING
The Fine Tool Journal
A NEWSLETTER/CATALOG
ON
HAND TOOLS

Antique, Obsolete and New
10 Issues Per Year
Packed with Information
1 Year Subscription \$10.00
Sample Copy \$1.50

RD #2-Dept. FW-82
Poultney, VT 05764

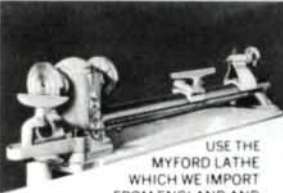
IRON HORSE
ANTIQUES, INC.



WOODTURNERS
TWO-DAY INTENSIVE WORKSHOPS

for beginning and experienced turners. Offered throughout the year, each with a maximum of two students. Cutting techniques emphasized for bowl and spindle turning. Hands-on practice in sharpening, turning, and finishing.

SORBY TOOLS
unhandled with
ferrule included
6 IN-1 CHUCK
available for all
lathes
DOUBLE STICK
TAPE
INFORMATION
ON TOOL
SELECTION,
sharpening and
other items of
interest.



USE THE
MYFORD LATHE
WHICH WE IMPORT
FROM ENGLAND AND
STOCK FOR SALE

\$1 FOR ALL BROCHURES WORKSHOP ONLY: 35¢ STAMPS
RUSS ZIMMERMAN, RFD 3, BOX 59
PUTNEY, VERMONT 05346

MAKITA—HITACHI PORTER—CABLE

Model	List	Sell
B04510	79	47.50 ppd.
1900B	139	87 ppd.
1100B	261	158 ppd.
9924B	198	123 ppd.
9401	273	170 ppd.
3600B	299	189 ppd.
6010DW w/case	136	90 ppd.
6510LVR	109	67 ppd.

Most Makita, Hitachi, and Porter Cable power tools and stationary machines in stock at similar low prices.

We also stock table saws, band saws, jointers, shapers, Freud, Everlast, Marples, Record, and much more.

Call toll free for catalogs and any technical or pricing information you may need.

1-800-328-8152
MN. dial 0-612-644-9622

CAPITOL CARBIDE
1397 SELBY AVENUE
ST. PAUL, MN 55104

Prices subject to change according to market conditions.

AS THE CASE UNFOLDS



... obviously my dear Watson it's a great product. To find out how great try this 12 piece set of most often used drill bits from Morris Wood Tool. Crafted of only the finest carbon tool steel available and packed in a solid mahogany case. Sizes range from 1/8" to 3/16" for a 3/8" drill chuck and from 1/2" to 1" to fit a 1/2" drill chuck.

\$78.00
including shipping



MORRIS WOOD TOOL CO., INC.
Hwy. 11-E, P.O. Box 249,
Morristown, TN 37814



GILLESPIE
and
Scotty's®
TEAM UP
TO SAVE YOU
MONEY... BY MAIL!

FURNITURE REFINISHING KIT



MAIL ORDER SPECIAL PRICE

Refinish Furniture
NO STRIPPING OR SANDING
The Easy Gillespie Way
Get Acquainted
Refinishing Kit

5.49
Reg. 6.99

If you are going to build, remodel, enlarge or repair, Scotty's 187 Page Mail Order Catalog can put thousands of top quality, low priced home improvement and hardware items at your fingertips! The volume buying power of Scotty's allows values not usually found locally. And satisfaction is guaranteed!



☐ Send me a Scotty's Catalog. Please add \$2.00 for postage and handling which will be credited to my first order of over \$10.00 made before March 31, 1983.

Send me _____ Gillespie Refinishing Kit(s) at \$5.49 each (Add \$2.00 per kit for UPS. Florida residents add 5% state sales tax.)

For MasterCard or Visa payment:

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____

Expiration Date _____

Signature _____

Total Enclosed (Check or Money Order) \$ _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Scotty's Inc. Mail Order Dept. FW-1
P.O. Box 939, Winter Haven, FL 33880

FREE SANDING BELTS

DIRECT FROM THE MANUFACTURER

(Manufactured at 642 North Eighth Street, Reading, Pa.)

With your order of one dozen or more belts, we will send you six FREE. All belts are aluminum oxide first quality. Our electronic presses make smooth bump-free splices.

Check your size and how many dozen.
We will ship assorted grits unless otherwise specified.

9" x 11" Paper Sheets
(100 sheets per package)

- ☐ 1" x 30" - \$12.70/doz.
- ☐ 1" x 42" - 12.75/doz.
- ☐ 1" x 44" - 12.80/doz.
- ☐ 3" x 18" - 13.75/doz.
- ☐ 3" x 21" - 14.25/doz.
- ☐ 3" x 23 1/4" - 14.70/doz.
- ☐ 3" x 24" - 14.75/doz.
- ☐ 3" x 27" - 15.25/doz.
- ☐ 4" x 21 3/4" - 16.75/doz.
- ☐ 4" x 24" - 17.25/doz.
- ☐ 4" x 36" - 20.95/doz.
- ☐ 6" x 48" - 22.95 1/2 doz. (3 FREE)

- ☐ 40-D- \$31/pkg.
- ☐ 50-D- 28/pkg.
- ☐ 60-D- 26/pkg.
- ☐ 80-D- 24/pkg.
- ☐ 100-C- 22/pkg.
- ☐ 120-C- 22/pkg.
- ☐ 150-C- 22/pkg.

Finishing Paper

- ☐ 180-A- \$19/pkg.
- ☐ 220-A- 19/pkg.
- ☐ 280-A- 19/pkg.

Wet or Dry S/C Paper

- ☐ 220-A- \$25/pkg.
- ☐ 320-A- 25/pkg.
- ☐ 400-A- 25/pkg.
- ☐ 600-A- 25/pkg.

Other size belts on request.

Prompt delivery from stock.
MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE.

Add \$2.50 per doz. ordered for shipping and handling—PA residents add 6% sales tax.

- ☐ Check or Money Order.
☐ Master Charge ☐ VISA Exp. Date _____

Acct. # _____

Name _____

Address _____

City, State & Zip _____

INDUSTRIAL ABRASIVES CO.
644 North Eighth Street
Reading, PA 19603



Deft, Inc., Irvine, CA 92714 • Alliance, OH 44601

The full size solid oak workbench. \$97.

Our workbench is crafted from 100% solid Appalachian oak.

It is modeled after the finest European benches (costing over \$500), and is equipped with tool rack, oak mallet, vice mounting assembly and tool trough.

It is every inch a tough professional. Dimensions: 30"x50"x33"H. Legs - 2 1/2" square. Top - 1 3/8" with 2 1/2" aprons. Heavy. Unshakable. Immovable.

Our workbench costs only \$97, and is shipped direct from our Tennessee mill. For pure value, it totally outworks everyone else's workbench.

And it proves that quality can be honest. Not expensive.

Order today. Send \$1 for our workbench options list - drawers, sectioned bins, vice, etc. and for a catalogue of our complete line of fine solid hardwood furniture, furniture kits and workbenches. Your satisfaction is always guaranteed. (Sanding/assembly required.)



Available also in Pro Model size: 30" x 70" for \$122.

The Tennessee Hardwood Company

Makers of fine oak furniture
800 Main Street
Woodbury, Tennessee 37190
To order, please write us. Shipped freight collect.

COMPARE THE CUT! COMPARE THE COST!

LONG LASTING TUNGSTON CARBIDE CUTTERS

DELTA TYPE 3-WING SHAPER CUTTERS

3/4" bore with 1/2" bushing

- CD-1002 3/4" Bead \$68
- CD-1005 3/4" Flute \$68
- CD-1009 1/2" Cove \$66
- 5/16" QrRd
- CD-1017 1/4"-1/2" QrRd \$66
- CD-1018 Ogee \$66
- CD-1019 Glue Jnt \$66
- CD-1021 Cabinet Set \$278
- 5 cutters, 1 spacer



2-WING BORING BITS

3/8" shank with brad center

- FD-1006 3/4" \$28
- FD-1007 7/8" \$28
- FD-1008 1" \$28
- FD-1012 1 1/2" \$36
- FD-1016 2" \$46
- FD-1018* 2 1/4" \$66
- *(1/2" shank)



Excellent for flat bottom drilling!

ROUTER BITS 1/4" shank

- RO-2502 Roman Ogee with bearing guide \$28
- DB-2503 Dovetail 3/4" \$12

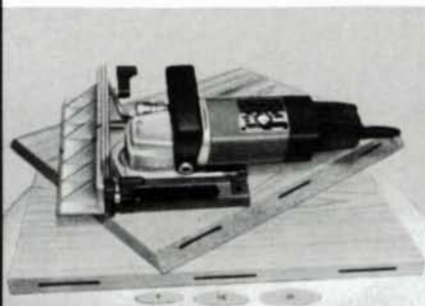
All cutters guaranteed against defects. Write or call for complete listings and prices. All prices include shipping. Calif. residents add 6 1/2% sales tax. Visa and M/C accepted.

H&S TOOL CO.

(415) 567-7276
109 Minna Street, Department 415
San Francisco, CA 94105-3796

**ECONOMICALLY
PRICED**

WMI 0-81 JOINING MACHINE



New improved way of joining, using slots and wood splines. Makes joining quick and easy.

F.O.B. Miami \$335.⁰⁰

This machine is comparable in quality to machines costing almost double the price.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

**Woodworking
Machinery
Imports**

2891 N.W. 75th St.
Miami, Fla. 33147
Phone (305) 696-7882

CRAFT MARKET AMERICA ★PRESENTS★ THE WOODWORKER

This long awaited first all wood marketing event is a juried invitational featuring the nation's finest woodworkers.

**Open to the trade
Open to the public**

**September 22 & 23, 1983
September 24 & 25, 1983**

To assure the high quality of this event, all applicants will be screened by this most distinguished and knowledgeable panel of professionals:

- Mr. Michael Coffey
- Mr. Robert Domlesky
- Judy Kensley McKie
- Mr. Peter Resnik
- Mr. Robert Whitley
- Bebe and Warren Johnson,

**Poultney, Vt.
Shelburne Falls, Mass.
Cambridge, Mass.
Vergennes, Vt.
Solebury, Pa.
Pritam and Eames, NY**

★ How to apply ★

Each applicant must submit 5 slides which clearly shows the type of work he or she plans to exhibit. Applications will be screened by category as listed below.

Furniture & Cabinet Making, Woodturning, Toymaking, Marquetry, Wood Carving & Sculpture, Musical Instruments, Architectural, Accessories, and Other (Explain).

★ Awards ★

\$10,000.00 in purchase and cash awards will be made.

★ The Location ★

The show will be held at the new Halloran Convention Center in Pennsauken, New Jersey which is 15 minutes from Philadelphia and Cherry Hill, New Jersey, 2 hours from New York City, and less than 45 minutes from Princeton, New Jersey and Wilmington, Delaware.

★ The Promotion ★

An extensive advertising and promotional campaign will be launched throughout New Jersey, Pennsylvania, New York and Delaware. All media including newspapers, TV and radio will be used. All applicable trade publications & direct mailings will be aimed at Galleries, Architects, Interior Designers & the Gift Trade.

For application forms and buyers information write to:

Craft Market America Box 30, Sugarloaf, New York 10981, Telephone: 914-469-2248

Application Deadline: All applications not received by May 10th will be returned unopened.

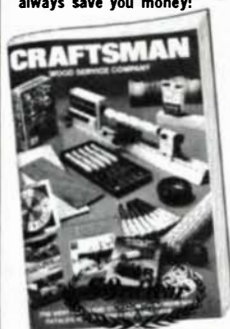
CRAFTSMAN'S 53rd YEAR of SERVICE to
WOODWORKERS

**World's Largest Selection of
fine dimensioned HARDWOODS
and quality VENEERS**

42 VARIETIES Amaranth to Zebra
1/64" to 4" thick

Save on Wood, Tools, Supplies

Fast service on all your needs in choice kiln dried Wood and Veneers, Complete choice of Moldings, Trim, Hand and Power Tools, Lamp Parts, Upholstery Supplies, Clock Movements and Kits, Hard-to-Find Hardware, Finishing Materials, Books . . . over 4000 items in stock! Craftsman has been the Woodworker's best friend for 53 years . . . and we always save you money!



CRAFTSMAN

Dept. A-33

1735 W. Cortland Ct., Addison, IL. 60101

Send for NEW
CRAFTSMAN
148 page CATALOG
OVER
4000
ITEMS

for your Wood
Projects

Please enclose
\$1.00 to help
pay mailing
and handling

**Wood Service
Company**

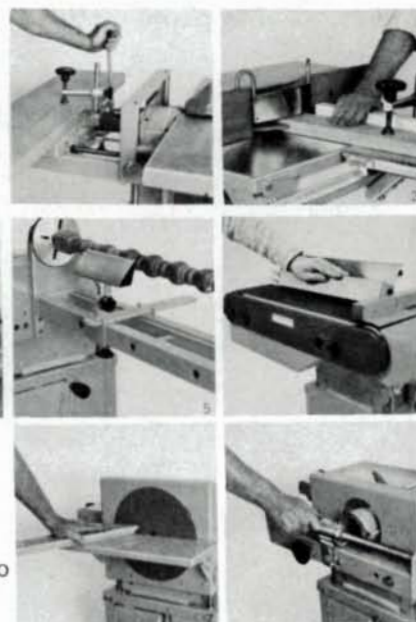
scheppach

**GERMAN PRECISION PORTABLE
POWER TOOLS**

HM2 Kombi with 8 attachments that change in seconds. The professional choice for your home shop or construction site.



HM2 Solo
\$ 995.00



SPECIAL OFFER — LIMITED TIME

10" Jointer-Thicknessing Planer with
autom. feeding, and 3HP Motor,
Circular Saw Attm., 12" blade,
Shaper Attm., Spindel 1 1/4"

ONLY \$ 1,695.—

☐ Enclosed is \$1.— for catalog.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

ZIP _____

**Scheppach U.S. Inc., P.O. Box 27703-406
Houston, TX 77027 (713) 940-0604**

Dealer inquiries welcomed.

OLD RECORDS AIM FOR NEW TARGETS

BY VICTOR J. TAYLOR

Things have been happening fast at the Record Ridgway plant in Sheffield, England, including a name change to Bahco Record Tools and a thorough overhaul of their catalog. To deal with the name change first, Record Ridgway was acquired in 1981 by A.B. Bahco, a Swedish tool firm whose founder invented the world's first spanner in 1892.

As hand and power tool users, we all know too well what happens when one company takes over another company—our favorite tools always seem to be high on the chop list, particularly if they are hard-to-find hand tools. So when I flipped through Bahco Record's latest catalog (November 1982), I had some trepidation about what tools had been axed and whether some old faithfuls had been laid to rest.

I needn't have worried. Though the catalog contains two pages of deletions, an alternative product is shown alongside each deletion, along with the explanation for the change. The trimmed-down list is not so much the result of an ax but more the work of a surgeon's knife.

In common with many comparable manufacturers, Bahco Record has had to contend with a flood of cheap imported tools. In such circumstances it's a case of beating them or joining them. Bahco Record has decided to beat them by marketing a variety of tools that, although rationalized by the deletion of moribund or duplicated items, still offers a comprehensive range at reasonable prices.

For example, the old 24-in. No. 08 jointer plane with the 2½-in. cutter has been replaced by the No. 07 jointer, 22 in. long and with a 2¾-in. cutter—surely no deprivation. And the

No. 405 multi combination plane has been superseded by a new 045C plow plane that can be transformed into a multi combination plane by means of a conversion kit. So, instead of having to buy two separate planes, you can now get the new plow plane and the conversion kit at the same price as the old multi combination plane alone.

Record's name is well known in the United States, since the company has supplied a network of wholesale and retail outlets for many years. Bahco Record will expand these, ensuring that spares and replacements will always be available, without the frustrating delays that so often plague imported goods. Spare parts for all withdrawn tools will be held for five years.

For the record (no pun intended), the group now comprises C. & J. Hampton (Record tools), William Marples, William Ridgway, The Gilbow Tool and Steel Co. (metal-cutting shears and chisels), F.E. Lindstrom AB (pliers for electronics), and A.B. Bahco Verktyg (pipe tools, spanners, screwdrivers and pliers). The reorganization has been applied to all companies in the group, not just those handling woodworking tools. Each company will retain its own brand name and product type.

If you would like a catalog, write direct to Bahco Record, Sheffield S9 3BL, England, or to any U.S. tool dealer who handles the line. □

Victor J. Taylor has written seven books and was editor of the British magazine Woodworker.

JOHNSON'S WORKBENCH

563 North Cochran Ave.
Charlotte, MI 48813
517-543-2727

HARDWOOD LUMBER

We now have available in our four most requested hardwoods, three sizes of computer selected packages to insure customer value. They are offered in selects and better which are practically clear, and character marked (cm) woods which may contain a moderate amount or burls, mineral streaks, worm holes, small tight knots or other characteristics which do not impair strength or usefulness. The boards will be from 4 to 8 inches wide. The 10 surface foot package contains pieces 4 to 6 feet long and the two larger packages 4 to 8 feet in length. The boards are surfaced two sides to 3/4" and one edge is straightened. If you have a special requirement please write for a quotation. Your lumber purchases are fully guaranteed to be properly graded, measured and machined. The only exception is loss or damage in transit, which is beyond our control.

	10 Sur. Ft.	50 Sur. Ft.	100 Sur. Ft.
RED OAK	\$32.	\$100.	\$170.
CM	24.	70.	120.
WALNUT	55.	180.	310.
CM	38.	123.	210.
SOFT MAPLE	22.	65.	109.
CM	16.	46.	76.
CHERRY	37.	119.	202.
CM	26.	83.	141.

Lumber is shipped freight collect approximate shipping costs.

Detroit, MI	\$ 7.	\$45.	\$52.
Chicago, IL	9.	34.	40.
New York, NY	11.	34.	51.
Kansas City, MO	11.	38.	57.
Houston, TX	16.	47.	69.
Denver, CO	16.	42.	69.
Miami, FL	16.	41.	81.
Los Angeles, CA	22.	55.	90.

**We accept Visa, Mastercard,
money orders, or certified
checks.**



College of the Redwoods

One-year program in
Fine Cabinetmaking
with James Krenov

Applications accepted from
April 1 to May 1 for 1983-84
beginning in September 1983

For further information:
Program Coordinator, Woodworking
College of the Redwoods
Mendocino Coast Educational Center
444 North Main Street
Fort Bragg, CA 95437
(707) 964-5613

At Last!

The Real STUD SENSOR with the electronic EYE.

By means of the DIALECTRIC CONSTANT it senses the wall density to detect wood studs, fire blocks, ceiling joints.

- It eliminates trial and error... no more unwanted holes in your walls... now you can find the right stud every time... and place nails in the center of the stud.
- A great new tool for carpenters, handymen, builders, electricians.

Recommended by Workbench and Popular Science. Mechanix Illustrated: "No longer must you chase hidden nail heads - which may or may not be in the center of the stud - using a magnetic device that doesn't really work that well. The Stud Sensor finds the edges as accurately as it does the stud center, quickly and with no doubt!"

A steal at the introductory price of \$19.50 (prep.)
Future price \$24.95.

Duron Industries Dept. FW1, 185 Glen Head Rd.
Glen Head, NY 11545 Tel.: (516) 671-4782 DEALERS INQUIRIES INVITED

Mast. card/visa No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Light 'ON' stud begins
Light 'OUT' stud ends.



Finger switch
activates battery.

What will your child build?



Woodworking with Kids,
by Richard Starr
360 photos, 125 illustrations
8 1/2" x 11", 216 pages, Hardcover, \$19.00

The kids in Richard Starr's woodworking class build all kinds of things—toys, tables, carvings and more. Your kids can, too, with your help and Starr's new book, *Woodworking with Kids*. By demonstrating how he works with his own students, Starr shows you how to guide your child from his or her first sketch all the way through to a completed project. The book includes projects for all age groups, hundreds of illustrations and a section covering all the basic tools and techniques you'll need to do the work.

Whether you're a skilled woodworker or just a beginner, *Woodworking with Kids* will help you and your child get started on a partnership you'll both enjoy for a long time to come.

To order: use the insert opposite or send \$19 with your name and address to The Taunton Press, 52 Church Hill Road, Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. You can also call toll-free, 1-800-243-7252, and use your credit card.



The Taunton Press Publishers of *Fine Woodworking* and *Fine Homebuilding* magazines and books.

T-SQUARE™ SAW FENCE



**You don't need
a new table saw.
You need a
new saw fence.**

Not even a new table saw will give the precision, increased productivity and ease of operation that you can get with the patented T-Square™ Saw Fence System on your present saw. It's the first major change in table saws in 40 years.

EFFICIENT. Saves 50% or more on wasted cutting labor.

ACCURATE. A single-action handle locks the fence with a minimum of 1/64th-in. accuracy every time.

FAST. Makes accurate set-ups and quick changes in seconds. Eliminates guess work, and hand measuring for good.

FITS ANY TABLE SAW. Installs easily on any new or used table saw. Cutting capacities available to suit your needs — up to 98-in. to right, and 40-in to left of blade.

PROVEN. Thousands of T-Square™ Systems are now on the job throughout the industry.

GUARANTEED. Quality constructed to handle commercial applications. 12-month parts and workmanship guarantee. Try one for 2 weeks. If not satisfied, your money will be refunded.

Extension tables with adjustable steel legs available as shown.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

BIESEMEYER

MANUFACTURING CORPORATION

216 S. Alma School Rd. Suite 3
Mesa, Arizona 85202
(602) 835-9300

For the dealer nearest
you, call toll-free
1-800-782-1831



Professional Carpenter's Belt

Occidental Leather Co. presents a custom, handcrafted tool belt with the quality craftsmen demand in all their tools! Our unique Buscadero belt design distributes weight & balance evenly for a comfortable fit. Climb, bend, twist, with a new freedom of movement and less fatigue at days' end.

Check our many features. You'll immediately see that no other belt compares! • Heavy wt. top grain cowhide • Copper rivets • Heavy linen lock stitching • Sturdy one-piece design • Greater capacity • Custom tool holders for no-spill storage.

Fill out the following coupon today! A purchase of our high quality belt is satisfaction guaranteed. Our delivery is immediate. Send for detailed brochure on this belt and other quality products for the trades.

Call For Faster Service!

- ☐ Please send brochure (incl. \$1 for postage & handling, refundable w/order)
☐ Please send _____ belt(s) @ **\$120.00** each (PPD incl. tax in continental U.S.)
☐ With sheep skin hip lining **\$135.00** each
☐ Waist size _____ (specify)
☐ Money Order ☐ BankAmericard/Visa ☐ Mastercard ☐ Check (3 wks. to clear)
 Card # _____ Exp. Date _____ Phone # _____



Name _____
 Street _____
 City _____ State _____ Zip _____

OCCIDENTAL LEATHER (707) 874-3650
 Box 483-F • 3690 Bohemian Hwy. • Occidental, CA 95465

Slender turnings—*I do custom woodturning, and while I have no problem with bulky parts like Victorian newel posts or balusters, slender chair spindles and other small parts give me fits. Turning them between centers in the usual way provides too little support, and the parts tend to vibrate and break under the force of a cutting tool. I realize that many of the parts I'm asked to duplicate were produced on automatic lathes; nevertheless, there must be some freehand techniques for controlling small-diameter work.*

—Paul Mahany, Bethesda, Md.

RICHARD STARR REPLIES: Slender turnings flex in two ways—they bend and they twist. Bending occurs when you push the tool against the wood, and rather than surrendering a shaving, the wood resists and tries to climb the tool's edge. At best, you get a chattering, intermittent cut. At worst, you break the piece. Twist occurs as you work a thin turning some distance from the driven end. The wood resists the tool and winds up like a spring which then releases and overcomes the tool. The result is spiral-shaped chatter marks.

To keep the wood from bending, some turners use a steady rest—a mechanism that clamps to the lathe ways and supports the wood near where the tool is cutting. The drawing at right shows one design for a steady, taken from F. Pain's *The Practical Wood Turner* (Sterling Publishing Co. Inc., 2 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016), which, by the way, is an excellent reference book on turning.

I've used rests but prefer to use my hand to steady the work. I hold the tool with my right hand, so I place my left thumb on the top surface of the tool, curling my fingers around the work and supporting it against bending as I cut. Friction heats the hand, which is why old-timers pause often to cool the palm on the lathe's pulley housing. Keep your tool sharp and take fine cuts to keep cutting resistance—and twisting—low. For cylindrical and tapered turnings, limit twisting by using a hand plane instead of a turning tool. You can control the plane's depth of cut and there's no danger of digging in. Try a block plane with a sharp iron set for a fine cut. Steady the tool as shown in the photo, with the



edge of the blade swung at least 45° to the axis of the work. Travel slowly along the work in the direction the plane is pointing.

On very long pieces, you can reduce twisting by reversing and rechucking, so you are always working the half nearest the headstock. If you've got a 3- or 4-jaw chuck that's hollow in the center, you could just project the turning and moving the tailstock as you go. Keep the lathe speed low, because a thin, flexible piece could whip off the lathe if run too fast.

R. PERRY MERCURIO REPLIES: If the quantities required are small enough, the old-time method of spokeshaving thin

spindles clamped in a shaving horse is a good and surprisingly fast solution. But if you've got lots to turn, I'd suggest looking for what's called a hand lathe. It's a regular lathe fitted with a steady rest in which a cutter is mounted. A lever allows the operator to move the steady into the spinning work, thus cutting and supporting it simultaneously. Hand lathes can be set up with duplicating templates that produce the same profile time after time. Before the automatic back-knife lathe came into use, hand lathes were the only machine that could make thin turnings—a good operator could produce a thousand pieces a day. I'm not sure that the type of hand lathes we used are still made, but you might be able to find a used one. Check with James F. Murphy Co. Inc., 86 Cambridge St., Burlington, Mass. 01803. This company also sells adjustable ball-bearing steady rests that might help.

Clock acoustics—*I have a commission to build a mantle-type wooden clock case. I've listened to several chime clocks and they sound like an orchestra playing with jackets over their instruments. What can I do to make my clock produce a resonant, delightful sound?*

—Roger G. Joshua Sherman, Baltimore, Md.

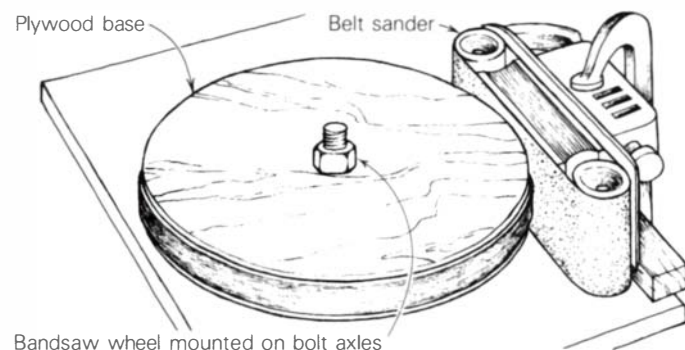
ANDY MARLOW REPLIES: If you are working to a fixed clock design, you can't change the shape of the clock's sound chamber much, and you would have to change it quite a bit to make much difference anyway. Rods or gongs mounted on hardwood will produce more volume but a harsher sound; softwood, a softer and more pleasing note. I'd experiment with the material on the striking surface of the hammers. They are usually faced with a hard leather button. You'll get a surprising variation in sound quality by using a softer leather such as chamois or a piece of kid glove. Don't forget to drill holes in the clock back to let the sound out.

Vibrating bandsaw—*I built a 12-in. bandsaw from a Gilliom kit and I used oak plywood for the wheels. The machine runs and cuts well, but there is a slight vibration which I think comes from the tires being of uneven thickness. How can I grind the tires flat and even?*

—T.T. Ormiston, Outlook, Sask.

RICH PREISS REPLIES: Bumps or bulges in the tire could be caused by the wrong size tire, crud that got under the tire during installation, or a joint that isn't smooth. To find the high spots, rotate the wheel by hand and read the runout with a dial indicator, or clamp a block in a fixed position on the saw frame and see if the rotating wheel contacts it evenly.

Try spot-sanding with coarse sandpaper to knock down the high spots. If this doesn't work, use the belt-sander jig shown in the drawing below to bring the tire into round. Recrown



the tire by hand-sanding or by mounting the belt sander on a beveled block, otherwise the blade won't track correctly.

If the vibration persists, the wheels themselves may be out of round or twisted. Remove the tires and true the wheels on

TOOLS ON SALE

Makita • Milwaukee • Hitachi • Jorgensen • Stanley

WE WILL PAY THE FREIGHT ON EVERY ITEM IN THIS AD

★ Any Combination of Purchases over \$500.00 Deduct Additional 3% ★

MAKITA ELECTRIC TOOLS

Model		List	Sale
1900BW	3 1/4" Planer w/case	\$143	\$89
1100	3 1/4" Planer Kit	261	178
1805B	6 1/8" Planer Kit	416	285
9900B	3"x21" Dustless Belt Sander	191	127
99240B	3"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	208	139
9401	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	273	179
B04510	Finish Sander, Square Base	79	49
B04520	Finish Sander, 5" Round Base	79	51
9045N	4 1/2"x9 1/4" Finish Sand., Dustless	180	110
3600B	1 H.P. Router	118	82
3601B	1 1/4 H.P. Router	196	130
3600B	2 H.P. Plunge Router	299	190
3700B	Trimmer 1/2 H.P.	124	85
6510LVR	3/8" Rev. Var. Speed Drill	109	88
DP4700	1/2" V.S.R. Drill 4.8 AMP	142	95
6013BR	1/2" Rev. 6 AMP Drill	159	118
6000R	3/8" R.V.S Uni-Drill	154	112
6010DWK	3/8" Cordless Drill w/case	142	84
6012HDW	3/8" Cordless 2-Sp. w/c. Drill	164	107
4200N	4 3/8" Circular Saw	138	92
4300BV	Var. Speed Jig Saw	192	121

MILWAUKEE ELECTRIC TOOLS

Model		List	Sale
0224-1	3/8" Magnum Hole Shooter	\$144	\$99
0234-1	1/2" Magnum Hole Shooter	155	109
6507	TSC SawzAll w/case	179	120
6365	7-1/4" Circular Saw	149	99
5900	3" x 24" Belt Sander	311	218
5910	4" x 24" Belt Sander	330	229
5620	1 H.P. 8 AMP Router	215	145
5660	1.50 H.P. 10 AMP Router	239	165
5680	2.00 H.P. 12 AMP Router	299	209
5397	T.S.C. 3/8" Hammer Drill Kit	203	145
5399	1/2" 6.2A HD Hammer Drill Kit	239	169

HITACHI POWER TOOLS

Model		List	Sale
DUT-10	3/8" 2 Speed 3.9 AMP Drill	\$133	\$88
SB-75	3"x21" Dustless Belt Sander 2 Sp.	195	140
SB-110	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander 2 Sp.	273	189
SD-110	4 1/2" x 9" Finish Sander	144	99
SDD-110	4 1/2" x 9" Finish Sander Dustless	155	104
JHV-60	Var. Speed Jig Saw 3.5A	184	128
PSM-7	7 1/2" - 11 AMP Circular Saw	158	119
TSB-10	Mitre Saw - 10"	357	259
DRC-10	3/8" Cordless Drill 2-Sp/Rev with Adj. Torque Range	144	96
VTC-10	3/8" Cordless Hammer Drill 2 Speed, Reversible	171	125

★ SUPER SPECIALS ★

Model		List	Sale
DTC-10	3/8" Cordless Hitachi Drill 2 Speed with Reverse	\$133	\$74
DMV	3/8" Hitachi Variable Speed Rev. 3.3 AMP Drill	114	69
5007B	Makita 7 1/4" Circular Saw 13 AMP	154	89
JR 3000 W	2 Speed Recipro Saw w/case	159	100



STANLEY'S FINEST

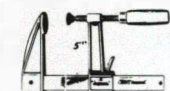
SET OF 6 #40 WOOD CHISELS

Model		List	Sale
46	1/4"-1/2"-3/4"-1"-1 1/4"-1 1/2"	\$128.39	\$79.95



JORGENSEN STEEL BAR CLAMPS Style 37

2 1/2" Throat Bar Size 1/4" x 3/4"	List	Sale	Lots of 6
#3706 6"	\$7.88	\$5.50	\$29.70
#3712 12"	8.73	5.95	32.13
#3718 18"	9.64	6.95	37.53
#3724 24"	10.54	7.35	39.69
#3730 30"	11.76	8.25	44.55
#3736 36"	12.85	8.95	48.33



JORGENSEN STEEL BAR CLAMPS Style 45

5" Throat Bar Size 1 3/8" x 5/16"	List	Sale	Lots of 6
#4506 6"	\$22.49	\$15.95	\$86.15
#4508 8"	23.04	16.50	89.10
#4512 12"	23.85	17.50	94.50
#4518 18"	25.16	18.95	102.35
#4524 24"	26.61	20.95	113.15
#4530 30"	28.06	21.95	118.50
#4536 36"	29.54	22.95	123.95



JORGENSEN HOLD DOWN CLAMPS

	List	Sale	Box of 6
#1623 3" opening gap	\$9.98	\$7.50	\$39.95



JORGENSEN BAND CLAMPS (CANVAS) Style 62

	List	Sale	Box of 6
#6210 10"	\$52.24	\$34.95	\$188.73
#6215 15"	57.29	37.95	204.93
#6220 20"	62.32	40.95	221.13
#6225 25"	67.34	42.95	231.93
#6230 30"	72.39	45.95	248.13

JORGENSEN BAND WEB CLAMP

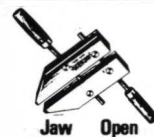
	List	Sale	Lots of 12
#1215 15"	\$10.57	\$6.50	\$70.20

JORGENSEN 3-Way Edging Clamp

	List	Sale	Lots of 12
#3325 2-1/2"	\$7.16	\$5.25	\$56.70

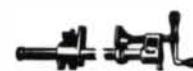
Model ARROW STAPLE GUNS

Model		List	Sale
#T-50	Heavy Duty Staple Gun	\$21.60	\$14.95
#ET-50	Electro-Matic Staple Gun	31.50	21.50



JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HAND SCREWS

	Jaw Length	Open Cap.	List	Sale	Box of 6
#5/0	4"	2"	\$11.59	\$7.50	\$40.50
#4/0	5"	2 1/2"	12.45	8.50	45.90
#3/0	6"	3"	13.35	8.95	48.33
#2/0	7"	3 1/2"	14.35	9.50	51.30
#0	8"	4 1/2"	15.97	10.50	56.70
#1	10"	6"	18.25	11.95	65.50
#2	12"	8 1/2"	20.94	14.25	76.95
#3	14"	10"	26.56	17.50	94.50
#4	16"	12"	34.55	24.95	134.73



JORGENSEN PONY PIPE CLAMPS

(pipe not included)

	List	Sale	Lots of 12
#50 for 3/4" black pipe	\$11.23	\$7.95	\$85.86
#52 for 1/2" black pipe	9.36	6.50	70.20
#74 Bar Clamp Pads (Set of 4)	4.03	2.50	27.00



JORGENSEN STEEL "I" BAR CLAMPS

Model		List	Sale
#7224	24"	\$23.46	\$16.50
#7230	30"	24.38	17.50
#7236	36"	25.16	18.50
#7248	48"	27.62	21.50
#7260	60"	30.77	24.50
#7272	72"	33.26	26.50



Model		List	Sale
#1000		\$33.95	\$24.95
#2000		42.95	32.95

STANLEY HAND TOOLS

Model		List	Sale
59	Doweling Jig w/set of 6 Guides	\$41.79	\$25.95
1525A	Screwmate Drill and Countersink Set	18.19	11.50
11-992	Utility Knife Blades-100 ea. Heavy Duty w/blade disp.	19.69	12.50
60 1/2	Block Plane - Low Angle	28.69	19.95
9 1/2	Block Plane	29.29	19.95
ST1 1/2	Hammer, Steelmaster 16 Oz. Cur. Claw	16.85	10.95
ST1A	Hammer, Steelmaster 16 Oz. Rip Claw	16.85	10.95
31A	Screwdriver, Ratchet H.D. Manual Return	41.05	27.95
131A	Screwdriver, Ratchet H.D. Quick Return	44.39	29.95
130A	Screwdriver, Ratchet Quick Return	33.09	22.95

— SEND FOR FREE 1982 MILWAUKEE OR MAKITA CATALOG —

3 WAYS TO BUY: CHECK OR MONEY ORDER • C.O.D. • VISA / MASTER CARD

HOME OF THE 1-DAY SHIPPER — "Your Order Will Be The Nicest Thing In Our Mail"

SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. Inc.

216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, Minnesota 55102 • Established 1933

Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 — In Minnesota Call (612) 224-4859

a lathe large enough to accommodate the wheel diameter. Since the wheels are of wood, you can plane or sand out any twist, using winding sticks to check the results. Finally, check that the wheels are aligned and in the same plane when you mount them back on the saw. Hold a long straightedge across the face of the wheels—the straightedge should contact the rim and hub of both wheels evenly.

Salvaging sinkers—*I have access to a number of squared white oak beams which sank to the bottom of a river during the timbering years between 1810 and the early 1900s. These timbers are up to 40 ft. long and average 16 in. square. Can you advise me on how best to salvage and market this wood?* —D.H. Martin, Brockville, Ont.

R. BRUCE HOADLEY REPLIES: Sight unseen, I can't judge the condition of 100-year-old sinkers. Many factors, including water temperature and chemical content, affect wood immersed for long periods of time. But I'd guess that squared white oak would have a minimum of sapwood, and the heartwood, if completely waterlogged, might be in pretty good shape. You could sell the squares as timbers, without drying them. Craftsmen doing barn and historic home restoration are always in the market for such material, as are boatbuilders restoring old ships. The Association for Preservation Technology, Box 2487, Station D, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5W6, might be able to connect you with potential buyers.

If left full dimension, such large timbers would be difficult to dry in less than several years. If you saw them into boards, however, air- and kiln-drying can proceed routinely. The biggest problem may be finding a mill willing to saw them—sinkers are often embedded with grit and gravel, which take a

toll on sawblades. You may also have to buck the timbers down to 16-ft. lengths, the maximum many mills will accept.

Sulfur inlay—*In an antiques magazine, I recently saw a photo of a Pennsylvania chest described as having sulfur inlay. Is this really sulfur, and if so, how was it done?*

—Bernard J. Perry, Akron, Ohio

GREG LANDREY REPLIES: The inlay you refer to is actually sulfur. Once called "white wax," sulfur inlay is found in surviving furniture made by German immigrants who settled in southeastern Pennsylvania. To re-create this inlay work, cut a groove to receive the sulfur just as you would for any other type of inlay. Warm powdered sulfur over an alcohol burner until it melts, and then pour it into the recess. Work in a well-ventilated area, and don't burn the sulfur or it will release sulfur dioxide, a noxious gas. You may have to experiment a little with the heat to reduce air bubbles in the molten sulfur. Once the sulfur has cooled and solidified, trim it flush with the surrounding surface with a chisel or a cabinet scraper. You can then finish the sulfur with the same material you will use on the rest of the piece.

Dyeing hardwoods—*How can I dye hardwoods, mostly red oak, different colors? I want a deep black finish that allows the grain to show through. I'd also like some bright reds, blues and greens as accent colors.*

—Kurt Martinson, Coeur d'Alene, Id.

OTTO HEUER REPLIES: There are three kinds of dyes that can be used to stain oak: water-, oil- and alcohol-soluble aniline dyes. All three should be available in a well-stocked paint store, though you may have to special-order them. Some dyes

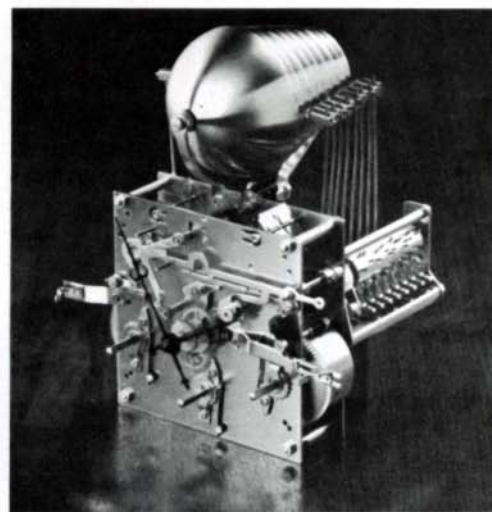
Mason & Sullivan clockbuilding supplies for more than just clocks.

We use our 36 years experience to offer you the highest quality movements available. But we also know that a movement is only one of the elements that total a fine timepiece. In our catalogue you'll find, among other things, the highest quality solid brass locks and hinges available in the world.

— Because we know fine workmanship, so will you. —



Bank Quality Solid Brass English Locks.



Send \$1 today for our 38 page color catalogue. Includes clock kits, dials, movements, hardware, tools, books, and accessories.



Mason & Sullivan
"Fine Clockmakers Since 1947"

Dept. 2130, W. Yarmouth, Cape Cod, MA 02673

KIRBY 83 STUDIOS

NORTH BENNINGTON • VERMONT • 05257
802-442-3119

• FULL TIME PROGRAM

FURNITURE MAKING AND DESIGN
TRADITIONAL AND MODERN METHODS

• SUMMER SCHOOL

INTENSIVE ONE WEEK COURSES ON
WOODWORKING SKILLS • TECHNIQUES -
construction, torsion box, veneering:

FRAME AND PANEL • RESTORATION
MACHINERY & MACHINE WOODWORKING
DRAWER AND CARCASE •
DRAWING & DESIGN FOR WOODWORKERS

• A WORKING STUDIO

FURNITURE DESIGN AND PRODUCTION •
ARCHITECTURAL & INTERIOR DESIGN •
GRAPHIC DESIGN •

CALL OR WRITE FOR BROCHURE

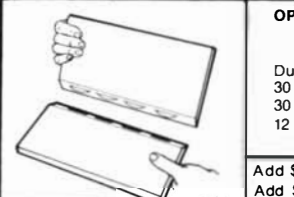
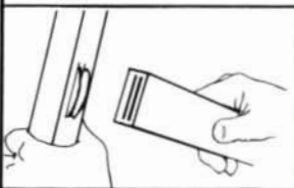
PLATE JOINTERY?

SALE



**We believe
the ELU D-140
is the best plate
jointer at any price!**

Plate joints are stronger and quicker than
subtennons and dowels, and are adjustable.



Compare standard features	ELU	MINILO
Microblade height adj.	YES	NO
Carbide blade	YES	YES
Steel carrying case	YES	NO
Can index off bench	YES	NO
Can index off wood	YES	YES
Uses universal plates	YES	YES
Positive setting for 45°	YES	NO
Will cut continuous groove	YES	NO
May be used as Panel saw	YES	NO
List price	\$355	\$580

ON SALE FOR \$319 POST PAID
kit includes: machine, fence, saw insert,
rip fence, side handle, mitre fence.

OPTIONS:	BISCUITS	No.	0	1,000	- \$28.00
		No.	10	1,000	- \$29.00
		No.	20	1,000	- \$30.00
	Dust extractor with 16' hose				\$38.50
	30 tooth stand. blade for lamin.				\$5.00
	30 tooth carbide blade for lamin.				\$31.00
	12 tooth carbide replacement blade				\$37.00
	(inc. in kit)				

Add \$2 per 1,000 biscuits not ordered with machine
Add \$2 for COD

For foreign orders: send certified money
order or cashiers check in U.S. funds.

Catalog \$1.00 FREE with Special offer.
MC or VISA Cards accepted. (\$1.00)
3056 EXCELSIOR BLVD.
Minneapolis, MN 55416
(612) 927-7491 phone

Wood Carvers Supply

•MERIT•PORTER-CABLE•FREUD•INCA•JORGENSEN CLAMPS•HEGNER•

For Savings and Service, Check Out The Bratton Price

90% of all orders shipped within 48 hours

HITACHI SPECIALS

ITEM	LIST PRICE	SALE PRICE
Hitachi Planer P-100F	\$1440	\$1190
Planer-Jointer F1000A	\$1486	\$1490
New Band Saw B600A 1/4" - 2 7/8 bl.	\$2,132	\$1649
Router TR-12	\$299	\$199
Planer F20A	\$139	\$85
Sander SB75 3 x 21	\$195	\$125

Hitachi Prices Include Shipping Charges



ROCKWELL

ROCKWELL 15.091 Drill Press

Floor type with 1/2 h.p., 1 ph. motor, p.b. switch
with mortising attachment and a set of 1/4 and 3/8
Greenlee Mortising Chisels and Bits

\$560 Value
Sale \$459

—Call For More Sale Prices—

DEWALT RADIAL ARM SAWS



"Ultimate 10" H.D. 10-12 in., 3 h.p.
7730 10-in. with 2 h.p. motor
7790 Heavy Duty, 3 1/4 h.p. motor

LIST	SALE
\$800	\$549
\$449	\$299
\$1,113	\$799

BRATTON MACHINERY & SUPPLY, INC.

101% Commercial Street
P.O. Box 20408
Tallahassee, FL 32304
Call toll free: 1-800-874-8160
In Florida: (904) 222-4842
Visa and Mastercard Accepted
Please write for catalogs needed.
Enclose \$2 for postage and handling.

POWERMATIC



MODEL 66

10" Table Saw

Complete with:

Powermatic's New Posi-Track Fence,
48" Rails, Single Phase 3 H.P.,
230v, Magnetic Controls

LIST \$1857
Sale \$1650

Model 60 8-in Jointer

With stand, 1 1/2 h.p., 1 ph. motor
Push Button Switch

List \$1,451
Sale \$1,349



MODEL 26 Shaper
1/2" & 3/4" interchangeable spindles
3 h.p. motor, 1 ph., 230 volt
only with magnetic controls

List \$1,833
Sale \$1,699

•BUCK BROTHERS•HITACHI•GREENLEE•MERIT

•POWERMATIC•HITACHI•GREENLEE•NORTON•

•SKIL•DEWALT•ROCKWELL INTERNATIONAL•BIESEMEYER•HEGNER•

can be bought mail-order from H. Behlen and Bros., Rt. 30 N., Amsterdam, N.Y. 12010. All of these dyes can be brushed or wiped on, or sprayed on with the pump-type sprayer of the type used for insecticides.

Water-soluble aniline stains are the most lightfast. In a plastic or glass container, mix about 4 oz. of dry stain powder in a gallon of hot water, allow it to cool and strain it through a triple layer of fine cheesecloth or muslin. Vary the application rate to get the color you want. Water-soluble aniline stains should be freshly prepared for each application, and they shouldn't be stored in metal containers.

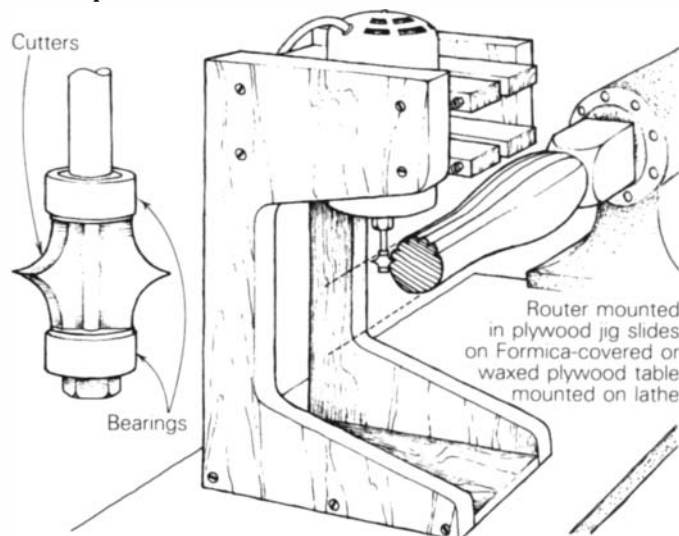
Alcohol-soluble aniline stains will produce bright colors, but they are likely to be light-fugitive, especially the reds. To mix them, add 2 oz. to 6 oz. of powder to 1 gal. of a mixture composed of 8 parts methanol and 2 parts denatured alcohol.

Oil-soluble aniline dye mixtures can be made by mixing 2 oz. to 6 oz. of stain powder to a gallon of toluol, xylol or any other aromatic petroleum solvent. Agitate the mixture well, let it settle, strain it and apply as above. Avoid breathing the vapors from this mixture and don't work around open flames—the solution is extremely flammable. To bring out the colors of any of these dyes, especially the blacks, you may need to add a top coat of semigloss or gloss lacquer, or reduced white shellac.

Follow-up:

Re reeding on turned bedposts (FWW #37, p. 34). Here's a better method for reeding turnings, be they straight or curved. You need a custom-made router bit, available from Fred Velepcek, 71-72 70th St., Glendale, N.Y. 11385. I mount the router in a plywood jig, as shown in the drawing

below. I rig a wooden spring latch to my lathe that engages the holes in the indexing wheel, locking the headstock for the router operation.



A cove turned at both ends of the reeded section allows the bit to exit and enter cleanly, so no hand cleanup work is needed.

—James B. Small, Newville, Pa.

...three-wing cutters for fluting and reeding (for the method described above) are also sold by Sur-Tool, 1625 Milwaukee Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60647.

—Duane Waskow, Cedar Rapids, Iowa

Re cleaning up glue squeeze-out (FWW #37, p. 34). I solve the problem this way: I clamp up the joint dry and

OLSON

Saw Blades

Economy • Quality • Value

You could pay 50 to 100% more and not get better blades. Made from the finest steels with sharp, filed or precision ground teeth for accurate sawing, smooth finishes, and long life. For cutting wood, plastic, or metals in industrial, school, and home workshops.

Send for **FREE** specification and price sheets.



YES! I am interested in more information on these Olson Saw Blades: ☐ Band saw (wood and metal cutting), ☐ Coping ☐ Jig ☐ Saber ☐ Fret ☐ Scroll.

Name _____
Company _____
Street _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

THE OLSON SAW COMPANY
A DIVISION OF BLACKSTONE INDUSTRIES, INC.
Bethel, CT 06801 • (203) 792-8622
FW



Boston University Program in Artisanry

for the education of professional artist-craftsmen
fiber, ceramics, metal and jewelry design, historic stringed instruments, woodworking and furniture design

Graduate, undergraduate, and special programs
Summer and evening courses
Graduate teaching assistantships and merit awards

Program in Artisanry
Boston University, Dept. FW
620 Commonwealth Avenue
Boston, MA 02215
617/353-2022
Boston University is an equal opportunity institution.

Imported European Hardware

Look Through at Europe's Hardware

Hinges, Locks, Pulls Etc.
Rustic & Contemporary Styles
Brass, Copper & Polished Iron

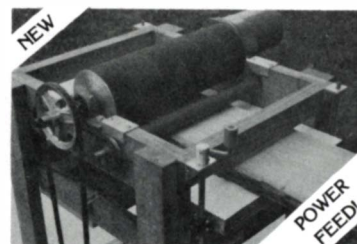
Send \$1. for Catalog
Refund w/1st order

4295 South Arville
Las Vegas, NV 89103
(702) 871-0722

SANDING TOOLS FROM Kuster Woodworkers

THE DYNASAND THICKNESS SANDER KIT

18" Model Shown



ALSO...

AIR SANDER - The portable inflatable drum sander

SAND-AID - The sanding lifesaver for making perfect belts and sleeves

ABRASIVE ROLLS - Highest quality aluminum oxide resin bond cloth (open coat) from 1" to 8" wide

BELT CLEANERS - To increase life of your valuable belts up to 400%

CLAMP KITS - Everything you need to make wood hand screws up to 10".

... AND MORE!

SEND FOR CATALOG AND PRICES TODAY

Kuster Woodworkers

P.O. Box 34, Skillman, NJ 08558
201-359-4680

ROSENZWEIG LUMBER

EST. 1910

HARDWOODS

DOMESTIC & FOREIGN

RED OAK	BASSWOOD
MAPLE	BIRCH
ROSEWOOD	CHERRY
WHITE ASH	MAHOGANY
WALNUT	POPLAR
TEAK	WHT. OAK

SOFTWOODS

COM. PINE	CEDAR
SPRUCE	FIR
REDWOOD	CL. PINE

PLYWOODS

ASH	FIR
AGATHIS	LUAN
WALNUT	TEAKWOOD
MAPLE	PINE
OAK	MAHOGANY
BIRCH	FLAKEBOARD
POPLAR	FIBREBOARD
CHERRY	COATED BOARD

No shipping out of metro area

801 EAST 135th STREET
BRONX, NEW YORK 10454
212/585-8050-1

FOREDOM®

MINIATURE POWER TOOLS AND ACCESSORIES

You can choose from hundreds of steel cutters, abrasive points, buffs, sanding drums, dozens of other special tools for operations like these:



1/8" and 3/32" diameter shanks

Birds, ships, furniture, woodcarving of every type is faster, easier with Foredom. Perform the most intricate operations with finest professional results. Don't settle for less!



See your dealer or send now for FREE Catalog 280 HP

Name _____
Street _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____



SPECIAL SALE TO READERS OF THIS AD!
You Must Mention This Ad When Ordering.



TREND-LINES, INC.

170A Commercial St.
Box 189A Malden, MA 02148

SALE! ORDER DIRECTLY FROM THIS AD.

MasterCard & VISA (\$25.00 Minimum)

Freight Prepaid On Orders Of \$35.00 Or More!
(under \$35.00 - \$3.00 freight)

800-343-3248 Nationwide 800-322-6100 Mass 617-324-5500 Non-Order Calls

MAKITA TOOLS

We pay freight on Makita!

1100 3 1/4" Planer Kit \$177.50ppd

1805B 6-1/8" Planer Kit 281.95ppd

1900B 3 1/4" Planer 88.95ppd

2030 12" Planer/Jointer 1369.95ppd

2040 15-5/8" Planer 1249.50ppd

2116 Band Saw 1394.95ppd

2400B 10" Mitre Saw 269.95ppd

2401B 10" Mitre Saw 233.95ppd

3600B Router 193.75ppd

3600BR Router 188.95ppd

3601B Router 128.65ppd

3608B Router 81.10ppd

3700B Laminator Trimmer 82.95ppd

4200N 4-3/8" Circular Saw 88.95ppd

4300BV Jig Saw Variable Speed 124.95ppd

5007 NB 7/4" Circular Saw 103.90ppd

5012B 12" Chain Saw 99.50ppd

5014B 14" Chain Saw 129.75ppd

5081DW3-3/8" Cordless Saw 97.20ppd

5201N 10 1/4" Circular Saw 199.40ppd

5402A 16" Circular Saw-Elec. Brake 295.95ppd

6000R Uni-Drill 104.45ppd

6010D 3/8" Cordless Drill 73.95ppd

6010DW3/8" Cordless Drill Kit 89.10ppd

6012HWC Cordless Drill Kit-2 Speed 112.95ppd

6510LVR 3/8" Drill-Rev. 0 to 1050 RPM 70.40ppd

6710DWC Cordless Screwdriver 95.95ppd

6800DBV Drywall Screwdriver 91.60ppd

9030 1-1/8"x21" Belt Sander 113.95ppd

9045B Finishing Sander 98.75ppd

9045N Finishing Sander-Dustless 108.95ppd

9207SPB 7" Sander/Polisher 129.95ppd

9300 5" Bench Grinder 149.50ppd

9401 4"x24" Belt Sander 174.95ppd

9820-2 Blade Sharpener 159.10ppd

9900B 3"x21" Belt Sander 122.90ppd

9924B 3"x24" Belt Sander 135.95ppd

9924DB 3"x24" Belt Sander-Dustless 138.90ppd

B04510 Finishing Sander 46.95ppd

DA3000 3/8" Angle Drill 109.65ppd

DP4700 Drill Reversible 94.95ppd

JG1600 Jig Saw-Single Speed 81.45ppd

JR3000W 2 Speed Reciprocating Kit 109.95ppd

LP2501 Surfacer 1998.75ppd

LS1400 14" Mitre Saw 389.95ppd

ONYCLAMP FIXTURES Each Pkg. 6

No. 50 3/4" Pipe Clamp \$7.85 \$7.10 ea

No. 52 1/2" Pipe Clamp 6.40 5.80 ea

No. 1215 Band Clamp (WEB) 6.40 5.80 ea

No. 7456 Bar Clamp Pads 2.50 2.25 ea

JORGENSEN BAR CLAMPS (Heavy Duty) Each Pkg. 6

No. 7224 24" \$16.50 \$14.95 ea

No. 7230 30" 17.25 15.65 ea

No. 7236 36" 17.85 16.15 ea

No. 7248 48" 19.75 17.90 ea

No. 7260 60" 21.55 19.55 ea

No. 7272 72" 23.40 21.20 ea

No. 7284 84" 25.30 22.95 ea

(3 per pkg.) *No. 7284 only

JORGENSEN BAR CLAMPS (Med. Duty) Each Pkg. 6

No. 3712 12" \$5.85 \$5.30 ea

No. 3724 24" 7.20 6.50 ea

No. 3736 36" 8.80 7.95 ea

Catalog \$1.00 — Free with any order.

HARDWOOD LUMBER

FAS grade northern hardwood. Kiln dried 6% to 8% moisture maximum

Planed smoothly two faces with fine rip edges, clear and knot free at

least one side. All 3/4" THICK - PRICED PER PIECE.

	Cherry	Hard Maple	Oak	Poplar
7 1/4"x24	\$ 8.10	\$ 6.80	\$ 9.15	\$ 5.05
7 1/4"x36	12.15	10.15	13.75	7.50
7 1/4"x48	16.10	13.15	18.20	9.95
7 1/4"x60	20.35	17.00	22.90	12.55
9 1/4"x24	9.45	7.25	10.55	6.45
9 1/4"x36	14.20	10.90	15.85	9.55
9 1/4"x48	18.90	14.50	20.85	12.05
9 1/4"x60	23.65	18.15	26.40	16.00

JORGENSEN HAND SCREWS

No.	Each	Pkg. 6
No. 3/0 3"	\$8.85	\$8.00 ea
No. 0 4 1/2"	10.40	9.40 ea
No. 1 6"	11.80	10.65 ea
No. 2 8 1/2"	14.10	12.70 ea

JORGENSEN BAR CLAMPS (5" reach)

No.	Each	Pkg. 6
No. 4512 12" Opening	16.25	14.65 ea
No. 4524 24" Opening	18.15	16.35 ea
No. 4536 36" Opening	20.20	18.25 ea

JORGENSEN CARRIAGE CLAMPS

No.	Each	Pkg. 6
No. 103 3" Opening	\$4.70	\$4.25 ea
No. 104 4" Opening	6.35	5.75 ea
No. 106 6" Opening	8.90	8.05 ea
No. 175 4" Deep Throat	13.20	11.90 ea

JORGENSEN CLAMPS

No.	Each	Pkg. 6
No. 3325 3 Way Edging	\$5.15	\$4.65 ea
No. 1623 3" Hold Down	6.85	6.17 ea
No. 3201HJ 1" Spring	1.40	1.30 ea
No. 3202HT 2" Spring	2.15	1.95 ea

SUNGOLD X-WEIGHT SANDING BELTS

Sold in packs of 10 only
Outlasts regular belts 2 to 1.

Size	Grit	10	50
3"x21"	120,100	83 ea	.75 ea
	80	85 ea	.77 ea
	60	90 ea	.82 ea
	50	92 ea	.84 ea
	40	95 ea	.86 ea
3"x24"	120,100	89 ea	.81 ea
	80	91 ea	.83 ea
	60	95 ea	.86 ea
	50	1.09ea	.99 ea
	40	1.12ea	1.03 ea
4"x24"	120,100	1.50 ea	1.36 ea
	80	1.55 ea	1.40 ea
	60	1.59 ea	1.44 ea
	50	1.65 ea	1.49 ea
	40	1.70 ea	1.54 ea

SUN GOLD SANDING SHEETS

9x11 Aluminum Oxide C Weight	Grit	Pk. of 100
150,120,100		\$20.95
80		22.65
60		27.50
50		30.95
40		36.45

9x11 Non-Loading Silicon Carbide A Weight

Grit	Pack of 100
400, 360, 320, 280, 240	
220, 180, 150, 120	\$18.65

9x11 Wet & Dry Silicon Carbide C Weight

Grit	Pack of 100
600, 400, 360, 320, 240	
220, 180	\$24.95
150	26.45
120	27.60

ABRASIVE BELT CLEANER

Nu-Life No. 1 Pro Size \$5.99

SQUARE RECESS WOOD SCREWS

Size	100 per pk.	1000 per pk
6x1 1/4"	\$1.70	\$15.30
8x1	2.25	13.95
8x1 1/4"	2.55	16.95
8x1 1/2"	2.75	18.65
8x2	3.05	25.75
8x2 1/2"	3.25	27.60
8x3	3.50	29.95

Square Recess Screw Drivers

	\$2.10 ea
Square Recess Drill Bits	.60 ea
Phillips Drill Bits	.50 ea

Freight Prepaid On Orders Of \$35.00 Or More!
(under \$35.00 - \$3.00 freight)

WE PAY ALL FREIGHT!

Size	100 per pack	1000 per pk
6x1 1/4"	\$1.60	\$13.90
8x1	2.05	12.70
8x1 1/4"	2.30	15.40
8x1 1/2"	2.50	16.95
8x2	2.75	23.40
8x2 1/2"	2.95	25.10
8x3	3.15	27.25

WOOD SCREWS - Flathead Phillips

NEW Hardened Furniture Screws	Size	100 per pack	1000 per pk
Danish Oil Nat'l	\$5.30		\$15.85
Danish Oil - Black			
Dark, Med.	5.70	16.55	
Satin Oil	5.30	15.85	
Satin Wax Dark	5.80	17.15	
Satin Wax Nat'l	5.80	17.15	

WATCO FINISHES Qts.

Size	1 Gal.
1 Pint	2.55
Quart	4.05
Gallon	11.15

TITE BOND WOOD GLUE Price Each

Size	Price Each
Pints	\$3.20
Quarts	5.25
Gallons	11.50

FRANKLIN WHITE GLUE Price Each

Size	Price Each
Pint	2.55
Quart	4.05
Gallon	11.15

LIQUID HIDE GLUE Price Each

Size	Price Each
1/2 Pint	\$2.65
Pint	3.70
Quart	7.55

CANE All Cane is No. 1 Select.

Finest Available.

Size	Per Foot
HALF INCH OPEN MESH	
16"	\$4.10
18"	4.65
24"	6.30
MEDIUM CLOSE WOVEN	
16"	2.65
18"	2.95
24"	3.95

REED SPLINE per foot

Size	Per Foot
9/32" Light	.08
10/32" Medium	.09
11/32" Heavy	.10

NATURAL STRAND CANE 1000' w/binder

Size	Price
Fine	\$12.60
Narrow Medium	14.90
Medium	16.05
WIDE FLAT OVAL REED	4.55 lb.
CANING PEGS 1 Dozen	.85
CANING CHISELS	
1/8" or 3/16"	4.10

SPIRAL DOWELS 100/pack

Size	Price
3/8"x2"	\$1.70
7/16"x2"	2.10
1/2"x2"	2.55
5/8"x2"	2.95
RH PLUGS - 100	1.65
BUTTONS - 100	1.65

LUFKIN TAPE MEASURES

Size	Price
12'	\$6.45
16'	7.30
25'	9.20

MASKING TAPE 60 yard rolls

Size	Price
3/4"	\$1.20
1"	1.70
1 1/2"	2.40
2"	3.15

T-NUTS 100/pack

apply masking tape to both sides of the joint to within $\frac{1}{8}$ in. or so of the glue line. Then I coat the area around the joint with rubber cement, take it apart and glue up as usual. Any squeeze-out ends up on top of the cement and will peel right off, or it can be removed with a rag moistened with rubber cement solvent.

—Bill Rockhill, Fort Wayne, Ind.

Re Queen Anne legs and furniture kits (FWW #37, p. 40). In addition to selling the remaining inventory of Rollingswood, Windsor Classics Ltd., 222 Wisconsin Ave., Lake Forest, Ill. 60045, will be manufacturing many of the kits formerly made by that company.

Readers can't find:

... a source for motor and light assemblies for ceiling fans.

—George L. Ficke, North Royalton, Ohio

... plans and parts for an old-fashioned oak crank-operated telephone.

—Richard A. Hoffman, Worcester, Mass.

... plans for a Wooten desk.

—Bob Freedman, Berkeley, Calif.

... an owners' manual for a Montgomery Ward 6-in. jointer-planer.

—David Willemain, Towson, Md.

... parts and an owners' manual for a Heston and Anderson Model 1, 14-in. bandsaw.

—Robert L. Caldwell, Aloha, Ore.

Readers want to know:

I'm looking for some good ideas on how the length of jointer tables can be extended.

—Frank Rotella, Somerville, N.J.

Does anybody else have a Turn-O-Carve lathe? I'm looking for information or an operators' manual for this machine.

—Thor Lonning, Suffield, Conn.

Sources of supply:

—Australian Hytest-brand axes (FWW #38, p. 32) are available from Tom's Saw Service, W. Main St. and Rte. 7, Georgetown, Conn. 06829.

—Harrigan Roller Co. Inc., 1421 Ridgely St., Baltimore, Md. 21230, will resheath planer rollers in rubber, or manufacture new rollers to your specifications.

—For xylophone and marimba bars, try Ludwig Drum Co., 1728 N. Damon St., Chicago, Ill. 60647, or Slingerland Drum Co., 6633 N. Milwaukee Ave., Niles, Ill. 60648.

—I've tried all the well-known furniture oils, but the best furniture finish I've found is a gunstock oil made by Birchwood Casey, Eden Prairie, Minn. 55344.

—Jim Clifton, Green Bay, Wis.

About our answer people:

RICHARD STARR is an educator and the author of a book on teaching woodworking to children.

R. PERRY MERCURIO is a retired engineer who worked in the woodturning industry.

ANDY MARLOW is a cabinetmaker and writer.

RICH PREISS supervises the woodworking shop at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte.

R. BRUCE HOADLEY teaches wood technology at the University of Massachusetts at Amherst.

GREG LANDREY is furniture conservator at the Henry Francis du Pont Winterthur Museum in Winterthur, Del.

OTTO HEUER is a finish chemist and consultant.

Send queries, questions and sources of supply to Q & A, Fine Woodworking, Box 355, Newtown, Conn. 06470.

WOODWORKERS CATALOG

**with 20
WOOD
SAMPLES**

104 giant pages
—finest veneers,
cabinet & furniture
woods, carving blocks, inlays, period hardware,
carved moldings, pic. framing. Sliding, revolving
hdwe. Coffee mill kit. Wood finishes, cane,
lamp parts. Marquetry kits. Specialty wood-
working tools. Over 2,000 hard-to-find practical
products. Woodworking books and plans.

TEAR OUT AD. MAIL TODAY.

CONSTANTINE Est. 1812
2065 Eastchester Rd., Bronx, N.Y. 10461

☐ Enclosed \$1 for Catalog without samples.

☐ I prefer Catalog with 20 Wood Samples. \$2 enclosed. Send 20 wood veneers from around the world. Identified. Useful when matching, naming & ordering fine woods. Educational. \$1.50 refunded on first catalog order.

☐ ALSO enclosed \$2.50. Send practical instruction manual—"Creative Veneer Craft." How to create decorative veneer designs. Techniques, patterns, projects. It's the perfect supplement to Constantine's big Catalog.

Name _____

Address _____

Zip _____

SOUTH COUNTY DRYWALL
Div. of KINGSTOWN TOOL CORP.

Makita Drywall Gun
#6800-DBV List \$133 for **\$78**
0-2500 VARI-ABLE

DRYWALL SCREWS		
1"	1000 per box	\$ 9.00
1 1/4"	1000 per box	10.00
1 1/2"	500 per box	7.00
2"	500 per box	11.00
2 1/2"	250 per box	9.00
3"	250 per box	15.00
3 1/4"	100 per box	12.00

#2 Drywall Bits 35¢ each
Add \$4.00 per order for shipping.

Route 4, No. Kingstown, R.I. 02852
401-295-5472

Delmhorst Model G-30
NEW! Wood Moisture
Detector

SIMPLE "ONE-STEP"
OPERATION. NO
ADJUSTMENT IS
NECESSARY

AUTOMATIC SHUT-OFF. TEMPERATURE-STABLE CIRCUIT. DIRECT READING. 6-30% WOOD M.C.

The Model G-30 is the latest addition to the Delmhorst line of moisture detectors preferred by Woodworkers world-wide.

The G-30 may be used for maximum accuracy with any one of the interchangeable Delmhorst electrodes.

A new, improved instrument backed by years of reliable experience and outstanding service second to none. Call us today!

Delmhorst Instrument Company
908 Cedar St., P.O. Box 130, Boonton, NJ 07005
201/334-2557

WOODWORKING MACHINES 5 in 1 Combination

WITH ELECTRIC MOTOR WHICH
DEVELOPS 3 HP.

- 34" LATHE
- 10" TABLE SAW
- 11 1/4" DISC SANDER
- 16 1/2" VERTICAL DRILL PRESS
- HORIZONTAL DRILL PRESS

REGULAR PRICE \$1,250

now only
\$ 999.

VERY IMPORTANT

The only machine built with:
A. ALL CAST IRON TABLES
B. HEAVY DUTY DESIGN
C. DEVELOPS 3 HP MOTOR
D. BUILT AS AN INDUSTRIAL MACHINE

ONE PLACE FOR ALL YOUR NEEDS...

CALL NOW!!! FOR FREE GIFT

Toll Free (1-800) 421-2467

IN CALIFORNIA CALL COLLECT (213) 549-0761

☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD ☐ MONEY ORDER

PLANT:

MASTER WOODCRAFT CO.

800 SPRUCE LAKE DRIVE • P.O. BOX 669
HARBOR CITY, CA 90710
(A Republic-Lagun Group)

Dealership Available



BUTTERNUT, WALNUT, ROSEWOOD, PINE, CHERRY, BUCKEYE and about a dozen other woods, in boards, slabs and freeform cut ovals. Pieces up to 6" thick, 3' wide and 16' long in some species. We specialize in coffee tables, benches, bars, carving stock, clock ovals and movements, accurately cut for you to finish. We sell by mail and from our fantastic wood "museum," 9-5 except Sunday. Send 50¢ for brochure.

WEIRD WOOD, Box 190FW
Chester, Vt. 05143, 802-875-3535

BAND SAW BLADES

FINEST INDUSTRIAL QUALITY

Carefully Welded To Your Exact Specifications

WE GUARANTEE IT!

WIDTHS	TEETH	PRICE/INCH
1/16"	24 and 32	\$.09
1/8" thru 3/4"	3 thru 32	\$.05

TO FIGURE PRICE:

Inch Length x Price Per Inch + \$1.85 Weld Charge

MINIMUM ORDER: \$10.00

Add \$2.50 for Shipping and Handling
PROMPT DELIVERY

SEND PAYMENT WITH ORDER OR WRITE
FOR MORE INFORMATION TO:

BUCKEYE SAW CO.
P.O. Box 14794, Cinti., OH 45214

Clamps Any Shape Or Size

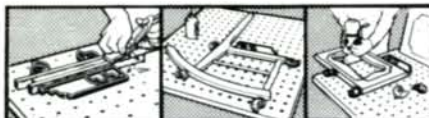


This ingenious patented clamping system solves holding problems for nearly every workbench operation. The vise clamps any size or shape workpiece firmly to your bench for planing, sawing, sabresawing, routing, drilling, jigging, dowelling, gluing and assembly.

Each vise contains four cams, a special fence with pins and a template. By drilling 3/8" holes 2" on centers a clamping bed of any size can be made on your work surface. It performs on any bench, sawhorse, or hobby board, and adds capability to portable benches. Requiring hand pressure only, and no bolts or screws, it can be mounted and removed in seconds.

This versatile tool functions 360° on your workbench eliminating "C"-clamps and nailing down. It clamps both workpiece and pattern for routing and is perfect for gang operations. Since components project less than 3/4" above the bench surface 3/4" stock can be worked with tool clearance.

For greater shop flexibility we suggest you order two.



MEYER-VISE

Dept. F 5363 Agana Dr.
Santa Barbara, Calif. 93111
Order two — we pay shipping

\$12.95

Plus 1.50 Shipping
Patented — Guaranteed
No C.O.D.

If You Don't Have Our Newest Catalog, You Will Definitely Pay More For Your Woodworking Tools Than You Have To!

HERE'S OUR GUARANTEE

"If, after you have purchased from us, you see the same product(s) offered by another mail order firm for less money, we will, upon written notice and verification, not only rebate the price difference, but also pay you 10% of your net merchandise cost. For example, if you bought a Record plane from us for \$50.00 and later saw the same plane available elsewhere for \$45.00, we will refund the \$5.00 difference and pay you an additional \$4.50, being 10% of your net merchandise cost."

This guarantee is good until August 1, 1983.

In this fine quality Tools-By-Mail Business, all of us depend upon a handful of English, German, and American Companies to supply a significant portion of our edge tools, wood bits, cabinet screwdrivers, measuring and marking tools, sharpening stones, tool chests, etc. Thus, by and large, much of the merchandise you see temptingly illustrated, in the several tool catalogs that come your way, is quite the same. Why then not buy at the best available price? Does it make sense to pay \$122.95 when the same product is available from us for \$99.95? Even if others lower their prices, you are still protected under our extraordinary guarantee.

In truth, there is more to our new policy than meets the eye. Of course, we want to be number 1. But also, we most sincerely want both professional and occasional woodworkers to experience the benefits and pleasures of working with the world's best tools. By making the cost of these tools competitive with the best of the mass produced products sold in every hardware and discount store, we hope to accomplish both goals.

Call or write today for your FREE Catalog.

the Fine Tool Shops

Department FO
P.O. Box 1262, Danbury, Ct. 06810
800-243-1037 - In Ct. Call 797-0772



Develop a profitable second income in your spare time making small, unique bandsaw boxes. This unpublicized, little-known technique allows you to turn common inexpensive lumber and scraps into valuable utility boxes for the home and office. High demand in gift shops, stationery stores and craft fairs. Fully illustrated instruction booklet of 15 original and profitable designs. Satisfaction absolutely guaranteed. Send \$10.00 to Box-Art, Dept. W, Box 125, Clarendon Hills, IL 60514.

THE MAGNIFICENT MALLET

- 14-oz ... \$6.60
- 18-oz ... \$6.60
- 24-oz ... \$6.90
- 32-oz ... \$6.90

+ \$2.25 Postage

Top Quality • Extra Durable • One-Piece
Lignum Vitae Carver's Mallet

Liberal discount to Schools and Dealers.

FREE 24-P. German steel tool catalog-write:
FRANK MITTERMEIER, INC.

IMPORTERS OF FINE TOOLS SINCE 1936

Dept. FW-3, 3577 E. Tremont Avenue
Bronx, New York 10465



Woodworkers Weekend

San Francisco

3 days 2 nights

Reservations are now being taken for a weekend in San Francisco to attend a national woodworking show: "The How To's Of Working With Wood Show" on April 22-24, 1983.

Packages Includes:

Hotel and Meal Accommodations
Admission to Show
Seminars and Demonstrations

Send deposit to:

Jan M. Cadwallader, Show Coordinator, 3217 Jefferson Ave., Redwood City, CA 94062 (415) 366-5033.

PLAN I—\$89.95 per person ... 2 nights, 3 days (dbl occupancy); meals included (2 breakfast, 2 lunch, 2 dinners); 3 days pass to woodworking show; 1 admission to needlework & sewing show; 1 lecture or 1 demonstration of your choice; free shuttle service to & from woodworking show.

PLAN II—\$124.95 per person ... All of Plan I, but also includes bus transportation from Los Angeles (downtown) to San Francisco & back.

ES

Working With Wood Show

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____

☐ Plan I ☐ Plan II Total \$ _____

50% Deposit Required Deposit \$ _____

WOOD DUST POSES HIGH CANCER RISK

BY MICHAEL MCCANN

Wood dust is not as innocuous as people have assumed. For many years such problems as irritant and allergic dermatitis, hay-fever type allergies (rhinitis), conjunctivitis, asthma, and hypersensitivity pneumonia have been associated with wood dust, especially that of tropical woods. Recently there has been growing evidence that wood dust can also cause several types of cancer—40 or 50 years after first exposure.

Most prevalent among woodworkers is cancer of the nasal cavity and nasal sinuses. The first study showing this, done in High Wycombe, England, found that 15 out of 17 men with nasal cancer worked in the furniture industry. A recent survey in 12 countries showed that 61% of nasal and nasal sinus cancer cases were woodworkers, and that 78.5% of nasal and nasal sinus adenocarcinoma cases were woodworkers. Analysis of the exposures of these woodworkers showed that many of them had worked only with wood dust, not with solvents or other chemicals. Hardwood dusts are definitely implicated; as yet, there have not been any studies of woodworkers exposed only to softwoods.

The statistics show that 7 out of 10,000 woodworkers will develop nasal adenocarcinoma each year, compared to only 6 out of 10,000,000 in the general population. The average latency time, or time from first exposure to developing the cancer, is 40 to 45 years. In a few cases, however, very short exposure periods—as little as 18 months in one instance—followed by no exposure for decades have resulted in nasal cancer. It has been estimated that as many as 2.5% of furniture workers will develop nasal cancer, mostly adenocarcinomas, within 50 years of entering the furniture industry.

These statistics, of course, are based on cases resulting from high exposures to wood dust over the last half-century. With today's better working conditions and lower dust exposures, it would be expected that the cancer rate would decrease.

Preventive measures include keeping wood dust levels down by using dust collectors and vacuum cleaners, and seeing a specialist if you experience persistent nasal dripping, stuffiness or nosebleeds.

In the last couple of years, studies of woodworkers in the U.S. auto industry have found an excess of colon cancer, rectal cancer and salivary gland cancer among pattern and mold makers who had worked with solid woods, chemically treated woods, wood laminates and some plastics. At this stage it is not clear what might have caused these types of cancer. □

Further reading

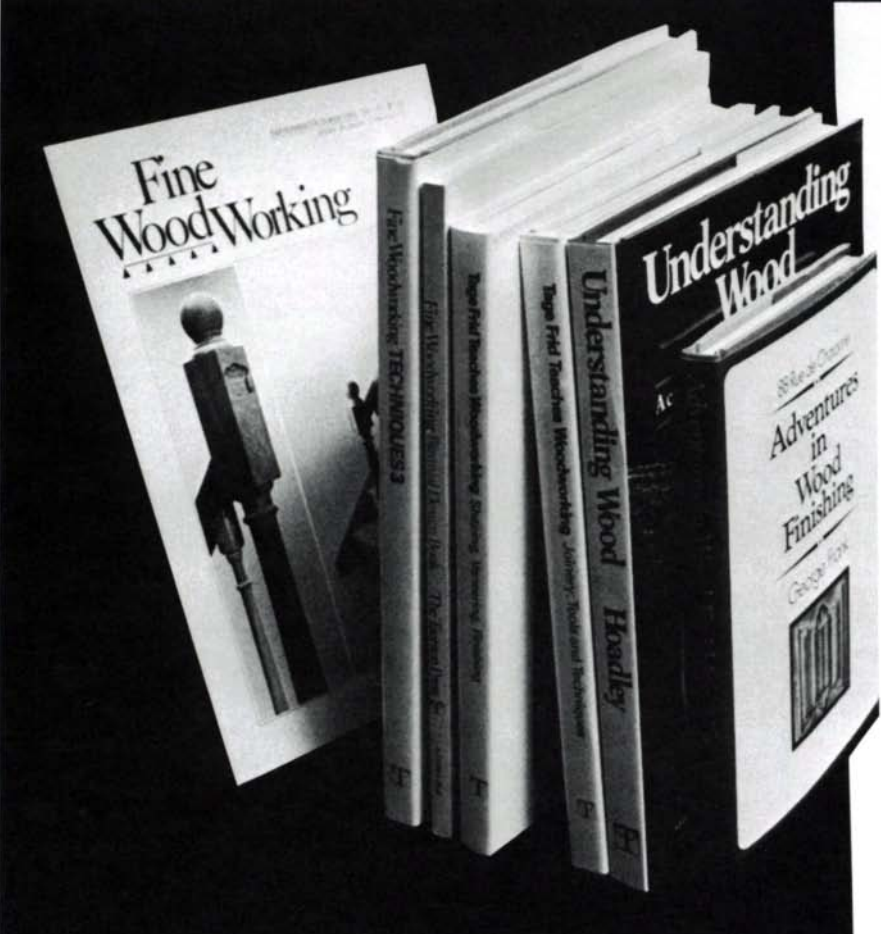
"Cancer Morbidity Among Woodworkers" by G. Swanson and S. Belle. *Journal of Occupational Medicine* 24 (4), 315 (1982).

"Health Effects of Wood Dust—Relevance for an Occupational Standard" by L. Whitehead. *American Industrial Hygiene Association Journal* 43 (9), 674 (1982).

"Nasal Carcinoma in Woodworkers: A Review" by J.H. Wills. *Journal of Occupational Medicine* 24 (7), 527 (1982).

"Pattern and Model Makers, Proportionate Mortality 1972-1978" by C. Robinson, R. Waxweiler and C. McCammon. *American Journal of Industrial Medicine* 1, 159 (1980).

Michael McCann is editor of Art Hazards Newsletter (published by the Center for Occupational Hazards, Inc., 5 Beekman St., New York, N.Y. 10038), from which this article is adapted.



Fine Woodworking Books

The right information makes all the difference.

You'll find volumes of detailed, practical information in our growing library of *Fine Woodworking Books*. For a listing (and an order form), take a look at the insert after page 26. For a free catalog, write us at the address below. Or call toll-free, **1-800-243-7252** (in Connecticut, call 1-426-8171).

 **The Taunton Press**
52 Church Hill Rd., Newtown, CT 06470



You're paying too much for Kiln Dried Lumber unless you dry your own.

Save as much as one dollar per board foot buying green lumber and kiln drying it yourself.

Even if you dry as little as 2000 board feet of lumber per year, you can pay for the total dry kiln investment in less than one year. And with Ebac's one year unconditional warranty, you can't lose.

If this sounds interesting to you, contact us; tell us about your operation. If we can't save you money, we'll tell you.

For more info phone or write:
Ebac of America
3201 North Shadeland
Indianapolis, IN 46226
(317) 547-0366



PIN ROUTER

Speed and Precision at a
Small Shop Price.

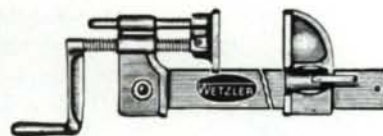
With the Award Winning Onsrud Inverted Router, templates are so simple it is economical to reproduce one part or hundreds.
Call or write for our free literature today.

MODEL 2003



(704) 528-6170

P.O. Box 416 Troutman, N.C. 28166



ASK FOR FREE CATALOG
SOLD THROUGH LEADING DISTRIBUTORS
WETZLER CLAMP CO., Inc.

43-13 11TH STREET
LONG ISLAND CITY, N.Y. 11101
TE L. 212-784-2874

ARE YOU GOING IN CIRCLES OVER BEVELS?

Our fine quality float glass beveled mirror circles and other standard shapes have unlimited application on all kinds of decorative projects. And immediate shipment from our large inventory of standard sizes lets you "Design In" to your existing lines with a minimum of fuss and delay.

BEVELED MIRROR CIRCLES—with steep polished bevels

BEVELED MIRROR BAGUETTES—in square and diamond shapes

THE MIRRORA® COLLECTION—a system of interchangeable mirror modules

Call or write for *Free* illustrated catalog and information.

FLORAL GLASS & MIRROR, INC.

895 Motor Parkway, Hauppauge, New York 11788

516-234-2200

800-645-5340

Sleeveless DRUM SANDER

USE ON:
Drill Press
Small Motor
Lathe
Combo-Tools
Radial Saw
1/4" Drill

NO PRE-MADE SLEEVES TO BUY

ECONOMICAL—Simply cut sandpaper from standard size sheets
UNIQUE way of holding sandpaper to drum. Twist of key tightens
SPONGE RUBBER backing insures long wear of sandpaper



1" x 3" long	\$13.50
2" x 3" long	\$14.50
2 1/2" x 3" long	\$15.25
3" x 3" long	\$16.50

1" and 2 1/2" ABOVE \$26.75	
ABOVE 4 DRUMS \$53.50	
3/4" x 3" long	\$14.50
2 1/2" x 4 1/2" long	\$21.00
3" x 4 1/2" long	\$22.50
2 1/2" x 6" long	\$25.50
3" x 6" long	\$27.50

ADD \$2.50 PER ORDER FOR SHIPPING

FITTINGS AVAILABLE:

1/2" Bore with 1/8" or 1/4" adapter
1/2-20 RH Thread except 1/2" x 3"
3/4" Bore except 1/2" x 3" and 2" x 3"

Send Check or Money Order

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

SINGLEY SPECIALTY CO. INC.

P.O. BOX 5087F
GREENSBORO, N.C. 27403

NOW CUT PERFECT RINGS IN ANY WOOD

Any Angle...Any Size to 12" Diameter

Ring Master is a recently developed woodworking machine that opens a whole new creative dimension in wood crafts.

This exciting new tool lets any craftsman cut perfect concentric rings, straight, or angle-edged, up to 3/4" thick and 12 inches in diameter.

Use Ring Master to cut flat wood into round rings—then use your creativity to stack them back together. Create round wooden bowls, dishes, lamps, vases, any hollow cylindrical shape. Just glue, sand and finish. Since you're cutting perfect rings, you can make perfectly matched sets of items. It's easy, fun, safe and even profitable! Let a Ring Master cut rings around your woodworking projects. **DEALERS WANTED.**

Write or call today for more information.

Ring Master, Inc.

P.O. Box 8527-A • Orlando, FL 32856-305/859-2017



Apprenticeship in Craft edited by Gerry Williams. *Daniel Clark Books, Box 65, Goffstown, N.H. 03045, 1981. \$9.50 postpaid, paperback; 215 pp.*

About 10 years ago, with a year in my own little shop in Nebraska under my belt, I went to England to work for furniture-maker Alan Peters. I figured I had gone as far as I could teaching myself how to work wood. It was luck, as much as anything, that I got in touch with Peters and that he could take me. The whole process, including obtaining work permits and visas, took a year to arrange. But all the work and worry was worth it—during my 15 months with Peters I learned more than I could have taught myself in years, if ever. I have no doubt that the best way to learn a craft is to work with a master craftsman.

Since then, more college and university craft programs and specialized, craftsman-run schools have appeared. Yet the demand for schooling still exceeds the supply, particularly for workshop training with a practicing craftsman. There just aren't enough craftsmen to go around.

Apprenticeship in Craft is a collection of essays by 45 craftspeople, educators and administrators that covers current thinking on craft training. Most of the essays were presented at the Conference on Apprenticeship in Craft held in 1978 at Purchase, N.Y. The book doesn't list schools or craftsmen offering apprenticeships, but it will help you to compare the types of training available and to decide which suits you best.

The authors seem to agree that apprenticeship is a good thing. But, beyond the essential ingredients of an eager pupil and a willing master, there is little agreement about what an apprenticeship is, or should be. The term is applied to any sort of workshop craft training, from indentured servitude in the school of hard knocks, to a consciousness-raising exercise led by the master as guru. An apprenticeship can last from three months to more than five years. It may involve only the master and pupil, or a whole panoply of agencies and institutions. Most of the writers think modern apprenticeship should be more than the acquisition of technical skills. Apprenticeship, they suggest, could be a vehicle for personal fulfillment, a means of remaking part of the educational system, or a step toward reform of society.

No one in *Apprenticeship* recommends that 14-year-old children leave school to serve five years in the local joiner's shop. For most of today's would-be pupils, the rigors of a traditional apprenticeship would be unacceptable. The alternatives discussed in the book fall into three categories: the creation of craft programs at existing universities; the starting

of new schools devoted solely to craft teaching; and variations on traditional apprenticeship, averaging a year and a half, and offering the apprentice some opportunity to do his own work.

Craft programs in colleges or universities probably serve the most students, and many award degrees. Instruction is intensive, facilities extensive, and faculties are studded with accomplished craftsmen. The Rhode Island School of Design, Boston University and the Rochester Institute of Technology, among others, have established such programs.

Some college programs incorporate bits of the real world. Since the founding of Berea College in Kentucky in the 1920s, its students have been working 10 to 15 hours a week in college-sponsored cottage industry, learning trade skills while earning money. In the 1970s, the previously industrial jobs were broadened to include crafts, starting with the Ceramic Apprenticeship Program. The program blends a working craft shop—the resident potter derives 85% of his income from his own work—with classroom and college-studio education.

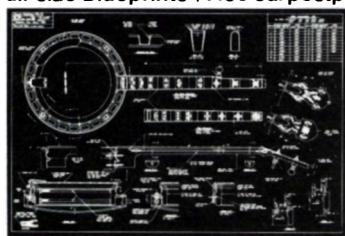
A number of contributors in *Apprenticeship* discuss internships, where a high school or college student works in the shop of a practicing craftsman. A high school program in Scarsdale, N.Y., sounded excellent—I imagine that lots of high school students would be thrilled to get out of the classroom and be encouraged to work with their hands. College internships, however, are more common. Some colleges pay the master, some masters pay the student. Colleges usually award the intern academic credit, which means rules, reports and some attempt to measure what's been learned.

At best, college craft programs give the student room to experiment while learning technical skills from resident master craftsmen. They have disadvantages, too, as Arline M. Fisch, a jeweler and art professor at San Diego State, mentions in her piece: Prospective students must meet academic entrance requirements, and once enrolled, they must conform to the broad liberal arts program. This diffuses the concentration needed to master materials and techniques. Master's degree candidates are encouraged to specialize, but there are still academic requirements. And college can be expensive.

Private schools that offer only craft training can avoid these pitfalls, but they can't award the Bachelor's or Master's degree so useful for getting the teaching jobs that support many craftspeople. Often run by an established craftsman, they accept from a few to several dozen students for courses ranging from weekend seminars to three years of full-time study. Most have tuition fees, though some are run as cooperatives that defray costs by selling what the students and teachers make. Wendell Castle, who runs his own school in Scottsville, N.Y. (see p. 103), would like apprenticeships to "concentrate on

BANJO & MANDOLIN PLANS

Full-size Blueprints \$7.50 ea. postpaid



For free catalog of banjo & mandolin kits & components, call us toll-free: 800-848-2273 (614-592-3021 in Ohio)
STEWART-MACDONALD
BOX 900F, ATHENS, OHIO 45701

WOODBUTCHER TOOLS



RECORD ADJUSTABLE SPOKESHAVE \$15.25 ea. postpaid
Flat or Round Sole

Record & Stanley of England
Stanley
Disston and Sandvik
Millers Falls
Inca Power Tools
Marples
Greenlee
Jorgensen & Pony Clamps
Fuller
Watco-Dennis
Japanese Tools
... and much more

Send \$2 for our catalog, refunded with first order.
38 Center Street, Bath, Maine 04530
207-442-7939

RECAVE for fun and profit



Recave or re-rush heirloom chairs — for yourself or for others as a profitable hobby — with our full line of materials & instruction books.

Since 1934 America's largest selection of caning & basketry materials & supplies —

- Superior quality weaving cane & machine woven cane
- Flat, oval & round reeds
- Fibre & genuine rush
- Danish seat cord
- Raffia, rattan, seagrass

CANE & BASKET SUPPLY CO.
1283 S. Cochran, Dept. FW, Los Angeles, CA 90019

Makita

BLADE SHARPENER Model 9820-2



Sharpens jointer and planer knives up to 16" long. With accessory jig, accurately sharpens plane irons and chisels. Medium grit Japanese waterstone rotates in gravity-fed water bath for safe work on your edge tools. One year limited warranty. Unit is modified by us to handle planer knives narrower than 1".

Model 9820-2 **\$195.00** POSTPAID
ACCESSORY JIG for chisels and plane irons \$10.00 Postpaid.

JAPANESE WATERSTONES



Set of 3
\$39.50
POSTPAID

Japanese waterstones cut faster and produce a razor edge impossible to obtain with oil stones. Set of 3 stones consists of a 1200 grit coarse stone for establishing a sharp bevel, a 6000 grit finish stone for honing and polishing the edge, and an 8000 grit Gold finishing stone for producing a final edge of unsurpassed quality. Coarse stone is 2 1/2" x 8" x 1 3/8". Finish stones are 2 1/2" x 7 1/4" x 1/2".

LARGE JAPANESE WATERSTONES



New larger stones provide larger working surface, longer stone life, and greater stability while sharpening.

700 grit coarse	3" x 8 1/4" x 2 1/4"	\$24.50 Postpaid
1000 grit coarse	4" x 9 1/4" x 3"	\$29.50 Postpaid
6000 grit finish	2 1/4" x 8 1/2" x 7/8"	\$18.50 Postpaid
8000 grit Gold finish	2 1/4" x 8 1/2" x 7/8"	\$29.50 Postpaid

Set of all 4 large Waterstones \$89.00 Postpaid



Makita

FINISHING SANDER Model BO4510

One-hand palm grip design. Flush sands into corners. Powerful 1.8 amps. 115 volts. 12,000 orbits per minute. One year limited warranty. 2.4 lbs. 4" x 4 3/8".

\$49.95 POSTPAID

Makita BELT SANDERS

Makita belt sanders are ruggedly built with powerful motors to perform well under constant industrial use. Dust bag included. 3 models.
9900B.....3" x 21" \$129.00 Postpaid
9924DB.....3" x 24" \$149.00 Postpaid
9401.....4" x 24" \$199.00 Postpaid

Makita

PLUNGE ROUTER Model 3600BR



Like the well-known 3600B, this powerful 2 3/4 HP plunge router is designed for maximum ease of operation. It can be plunged to pre-set depths up to 2 3/8". Has 2 adjustable depth stops. Holds 1/4", 3/8", and 1/2" router bits. The new model 3600BR has 6 3/4" diameter round base, which accepts optional guides.
\$199.95 POSTPAID

MODEL 3600B (not pictured). Like the 3600BR except has 5 1/4" x 6 5/8" rectangular base. \$209.00 Postpaid.
Set of optional router guides.....\$23.50 Postpaid

LAMELLO Minilo Top



Swiss made jointing tool plunge cuts matching grooves for Lamello splines. Positions quickly for rapid assembly and maximum joint strength. 115 volts. 4.6 amps. 8000 RPM.

\$580.00 POSTPAID

Makita

BANDSAW Model 2116
ACCURATELY AND POWERFULLY RESAWS BOARDS UP TO 12 3/4" WIDE. Depth of throat 13". Wheel size 16". Height of machine 52". Weight 297 lbs. Blade width 1/4" up to 2 3/8". Motor 2 HP. Industrial type machine priced for the small professional shop or serious amateur.



THICKNESS PLANER Model 2040

15 1/2" automatic feed thickness planer. 7 1/2" maximum thickness capacity. 2 HP 115 volt motor. Weighs 254 lbs.

Makita

PLANNER-JOINTER Model 2030



12" automatic feed thickness planer, 6" jointer with 59" long bed. 2 HP 115 volt motor. Weighs 275 lbs.

Makita

WOOD SURFACER



High speed automatic feed stationary knife surfacer removes a thin shaving the width and length of a board leaving a superb smooth surface. Maximum width is 9 3/4". Feed rate is 180 feet per minute. Weighs 276 lbs.

Model LP2501

We ship Makita tools freight prepaid in the 48 adjacent states. Our large Makita inventory permits rapid delivery. Postpaid offers are good in the U.S. through 4-30-83. To order, send check, money order, or Mastercard/Visa info to:

HIGHLAND HARDWARE

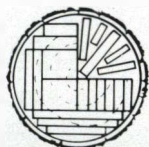
1034 N. HIGHLAND AVENUE NE, DEPT 39F
ATLANTA, GEORGIA 30306 (404) 872-4466

MasterCard/Visa users outside Georgia
ORDER TOLL FREE
800-241-6748

Send \$1.00 for our 1983 catalog (free with order).

• TEAK • EBONY • MILLWORK • DRY KILN FACILITY • BASSWOOD •

• POPLAR • OAK • MAPLE • ASH • MAHOGANY



YUKON LUMBER CO.

520 W. 22nd St. • Norfolk, Virginia 23517 • (804) 625-7131

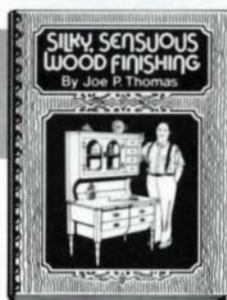
Furniture and Cabinet Woods
Boatbuilding Lumber

Custom Millwork
Exotic Hardwoods

• COCOBOLO • BUBINGA • PURPLEHEART • ROSEWOOD • WENGE •

PADOUK • BIRCH • CHERRY • WALNUT

YOU WILL DRAMATICALLY IMPROVE YOUR
WOOD FINISHING WHEN YOU BUY
"Silky, Sensuous Wood Finishing"



"The best finish
I've ever done..."

I will guide you with over 98 large, clear, descriptive photographs — with precise instructions, including specific brand names of products you will need. Your results will be a finished piece you will be proud of and your friends will admire.

A real "hands on" working manual, spiral-bound to lay flat, with spaces provided for your personal working notes. Full 8 1/2" x 11" size.

We are already hearing from buyers:

- "I have been woodworking for a long time but your method is the best."
- "I thought I was doing a good job but your book has really helped me."
- "The easiest and best procedure I've run across."
- "My wife loves the finish on the table I just completed. Your book is tops."
- "Your book is the best I've read for us amateurs. It tells me exactly what I need to know."

Special Offer — Published at \$16.95. Order Now! Special price — \$11.95 plus \$1.05 postage. Send \$13.00 check, cash, money order to:

Wood Finishing • P.O. Drawer 1158-C • Lilburn, Ga. 30247

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Summer
Workshops '83



Art Carpenter
Ian Kirby
Peter Korn
Max Krimmel &
Bonnie Carol
Sam Maloof
John Nyquist
Walker Weed

call or write for brochure

ANDERSON RANCH ARTS CENTER
BOX 2410 ASPEN, COLORADO 81612 (303) 923-3181

training skilled technicians, who are in great demand. . . . Not all woodworkers possess design talents." Such talents, Castle believes, can be developed but not taught. (I disagree with Castle about the demand for skilled craftsmen—most shops operate on a shoestring and can't afford employees.)

Training in the workshop of a practicing master craftsman is the third type of apprenticeship, and there are many accounts in this book of this schooling from former apprentices and masters. Also included are the results of a 1978 survey of 250 former apprentices, conducted by the Daniel Clark Foundation, the publishers of *Apprenticeship*. Their apprenticeships lasted an average of 12 to 15 months, often following a period of craft training at a university. Most of these people became apprentices to overcome the shortcomings of their college training: ". . . to learn what I had not learned in school—practical knowledge about how to make a living with my craft," as one young potter put it. I'd add that this kind of training is the best way to learn to work quickly, accurately and efficiently—qualities essential for survival as a professional.

So what are the chances of finding a workshop apprenticeship today? Not good, I'm afraid. Though almost every contributor to this book calls for the creation of a central referral service to link prospective apprentices and masters, such a service has yet to appear. The majority of the apprentices in the 1978 survey obtained their places by writing to and visiting as many craftsmen as they could, and this still seems to be the best bet. Some local craft organizations, such as the Baulines Guild in California (*FWW* #37, p. 68), have set up their own referral services—they're a good place to start.

Craftsmen interested in setting up apprenticeship programs can get advice from the National Council for Apprenticeship

in Art and Craft, formed after the 1978 conference. Its members are craftsmen, educators, arts administrators and government representatives. An international council appeared a year later. You can find out more about these organizations from Gerry Williams (c/o Daniel Clark Books), who is president of the National Council and vice-president of the International Council. (A report on a 1981 National Council apprenticeship workshop is available from him for \$1.00.)

Holtzapffel's Construction, Action and Application of Cutting Tools by Charles Holtzapffel. *Early American Industries Association, PO Box 2128, Empire State Plaza Station, Albany, N.Y. 12220, 1982. \$20.00 (\$12.00 to EAIA members), hardbound; 597 pp.*

On the subject of tools, materials and construction, Charles Holtzapffel's five-volume set is a landmark reference. Originally published in the mid 19th century, Holtzapffel's books are slowly finding their way back into print. This is volume two of the set, an exhaustive discourse on how tools such as planes, chisels, saws, drills and files work. The book is well-illustrated with some 700 woodcuts, and it's easy to see why Holtzapffel's work was at the leading edge of technology in his day. Two other volumes, *Hand and Simple Turning* (volume four) and *Ornamental or Complex Turning* (volume five), are available from EAIA or from Dover Publications, 180 Varick St., New York, N.Y. 10014. Holtzapffel's volumes on materials and abrasives are out of print but can sometimes be found in a used book store. □

Roger Holmes is assistant book editor of Taunton Press.

How-To & Project Books



- ☐ Getting the Most out of your Table Saw \$5.95
- ☐ Getting the Most out of your Band Saw \$5.95
- ☐ Getting the Most out of your Radial Saw \$5.95
- ☐ Getting the Most out of your Drill Press \$5.95
- ☐ Getting the Most out of your Abrasive Tools \$5.95
- ☐ How-to With Wood \$8.95
- ☐ How To Choose and Use an Air Compressor \$4.95
- ☐ Adhesives and Glues \$7.95
- ☐ Practical Wood Finishing Methods \$5.95
- ☐ Furniture You Can Make \$5.95
- ☐ Projects for the Weekend \$5.95
- ☐ Projects for Outdoor Living \$5.95
- ☐ The Magic of your Table Saw \$8.95
- ☐ The Magic of your Radial Arm Saw \$8.95

Send Check or Money Order to:

Robert Scharff & Assoc., Ltd., Dept. FW
P.O. Box 192, New Ringgold, PA 17960
PA Residents add 6% sales tax

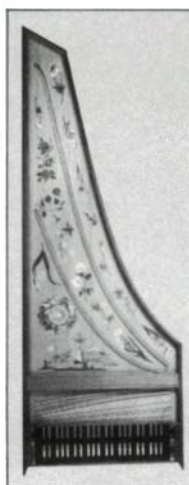
Elliott & Brown Inc.

Purveyors of the finest domestic and exotic lumber.

Are now serving cabinetmakers, hobbyists, home craftsmen, boatbuilders, and instrumentmakers across Canada and the United States. Our comprehensive stock includes Bocote, Bubinga, Ebonies, Padauk, Pau Ferro, Rosewoods, Greenheart, Purpleheart, Teak, Veneers, Pine, Butternut, Cedar, etc. All our lumber is S & B or FAS and is stored indoors.

Call or write for free price list.
9 to 5 Monday through Saturday

999 Rue Du College
St. Henri, Montreal, Quebec
514-935-7697



HARPSICHORDS & FORTEPIANOS

Build it yourself from one of our kits or let our experienced craftsmen build it for you.

Three Centuries of Harpsichord Making
by Frank Hubbard
(\$20 postpaid)

For brochure send \$1.00 to:
FRANK HUBBARD INCORPORATED
144-W Moody Street,
Waltham, MA 02154
(617) 894-3238

This book grants a PhD. in carpentry.



A tremendous 992 page course in cabinetmaking. An encyclopedia of information, with 1,800 illustrations. Tells you exactly how to make any cabinet, built-in or piece of furniture you can imagine, in any style or period. Covers all materials, hardware, adhesives, hand and power tools. Amazingly complete and thorough. **Unconditional guarantee.**

Brookstone Company, Dept. 766A
Vose Farm Rd., Peterborough, N.H. 03458

- ☐ Send me ___ copies of *Cabinetmaking and Millwork* @ \$28.95 each, postpaid.
- ☐ Send me Brookstone's FREE catalog "Hard-To-Find Tools and Other Fine Things."

- ☐ Check enclosed ☐ Visa
- ☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard

24 hour credit card phone: (603) 924-9511

Card # _____ Exp _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

I-3506-13

Brookstone

DOMESTIC & IMPORTED VENEERS

Artistry In Veneers provides the finest domestic and exotic Wood Veneers for woodworkers, craftsmen, and hobbyists. We have an inventory of over 5 million sq. ft. of veneer, housing 80 different species. Whether you need 10, 100, or 1,000 sq. ft., **Artistry** can provide top quality veneer to satisfy any need.

SUPER WINTER SALE

Order any one of these Super Sale packages and get our new 1983 catalog free. All length 30"-36", widths 6"-14" (except Burl).

Carpathian Elm Burl —

25 sq. ft. for only \$16.25

Walnut Shorts —50 sq. ft. for only \$10.00

Red Oak Shorts —50 sq. ft. for \$9.00

Bubinga Shorts (African Rosewood) —

25 sq. ft. only \$7.50

ADD \$3.50 FOR POSTAGE & HANDLING (ENCLOSE AD WITH ORDER)

Artistry In Veneers presents its 48 page 1983 edition of our catalog. Beautiful veneers at exceptional prices, a complete line of quality tools and accessories, inlays, burls, instructions, and much more.

SEND \$1.00 TO:

ARTISTRY IN VENEERS
633 MONTAUK AVE.
BROOKLYN, NY 11208

(a subsidiary of Eagle Plywood Door Mfrs. Co.)



THE DREMEL[®] MOTO-TOOL[®]

When there's no room for an ordinary tool.

The Moto-Tool is definitely "one of a kind." Gives you power to cut, grind, carve, engrave, sand, sharpen, polish and a whole lot more. All in a super-compact tool that fits easily and comfortably in the palm of the hand.

Work in wood, stone, plastics, metal, leather. Almost 150 optional accessories and attachments give the Moto-Tool a range of applications limited only by the imagination.

The Dremel Moto-Tool. Wherever fine power tools are sold. Dremel, Division of Emerson Electric, Racine, WI 53406-9989.

DREMEL[®]
Makes things easy.

NEW THOS. MOSER'S WINDSOR CHAIRMAKING

One of America's finest furniture makers reveals his secrets on how to design and build 6 armchairs, 2 rockers, 4 stools, 6 settees, and a striking spindle headboard that comes in four sizes—all in the popular, practical, and beautiful Windsor style!

All 19 designs are done to scale and accompanied by clear and complete directions. The importance of tailoring each chair to its uses, repairing and construction techniques, properties of commonly used woods, a wood-grading chart, plus an appendix of actual patterns-to-scale are also included in a fantastically clear look at this rich and complex craft! With over 300 step-by-step photos and 100 line drawings, this classic-to-be is a must for all fine furniture makers who want to duplicate the spectacular designs of an innovative and inspiring craftsman, or to discover how to create their own variations.

Large format paperback—8½ x 11 \$8.95

ALSO AVAILABLE . . . a "monumental" work, says Fine Woodworking Magazine

THE ENCYCLOPEDIA OF FURNITURE MAKING

By Ernest Joyce. Take an intensive course on furniture making with this one volume working encyclopedia on tools, materials, basic techniques, basic constructions, over 100 furniture examples, the special techniques of wood-finishing, upholstery, and restoring, plus the properties of 55 hardwoods, treatment terms, conversion charts, an easy reference index, and much more! 494 pages Hardcover \$19.95

STERLING PUBLISHING CO., INC.

25 Whitman Road, Morganville, N.J. 07751 Dept. FW2

My check/money order is enclosed for \$_____ plus \$1.00 postage and handling. Order both books and we'll ship freight free.

THOS. MOSER'S WINDSOR CHAIRMAKING \$ 8.95
A deluxe gift edition in hardcover at \$19.95
THE ENCYCLOPEDIA OF FURNITURE MAKING \$19.95

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

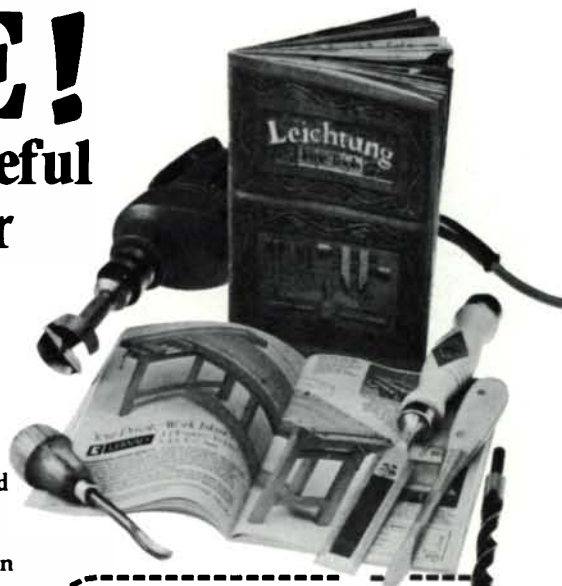
FREE! A Most Resourceful Tool For Your Workshop

The 100 page, full color **Leichtung** catalog is crammed with tools for woodworkers, metalworkers and hobbyists of all kinds.

We've got magnificent brass backed English saws; a broad selection of drill accessories; fabulous Danish workbenches; loads of super garden tools from around the world; specialty automotive tools and aids; house and patio "gotta haves"—and that's just for openers!

It's a fun catalog to flip through! Oh yes, it's also FREE! Just mail in the coupon and we'll speed your copy along. FREE offer expires July 31, 1983. After July 31st, please send \$1.00

LEICHTUNGTM
"THE Workbench People"
4944 Commerce Parkway #FW02
Cleveland, Ohio 44128



Yes, please send me your 100 page, full color **Leichtung** catalog at no charge.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

LEICHTUNGTM
"THE Workbench People"

4944 Commerce Parkway #FW02
Cleveland, Ohio 44128

COMMERCIAL WOODWORKING: Big jobs and big paychecks

BY JONATHAN COHEN

I've always divided the woodworking market into either commercial work or gallery work. And while many of my clients don't fit neatly into one category or the other, there are basic differences between the two. I think of gallery work as one-of-a-kind pieces made to sell through a gallery or designed especially for a client, usually with no formal contract. Commercial work consists of copying existing furniture or building multiples of one piece—a half-dozen desks, say, or twenty file cabinets—often from drawings provided by an architect and always with a formal, written contract.

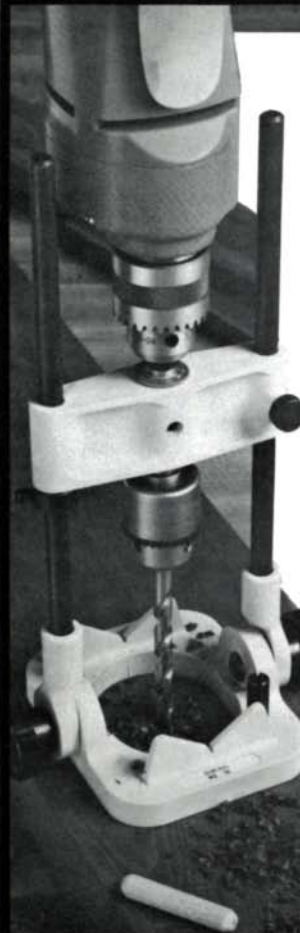
The biggest difference between gallery and commercial work is scale: the latter entails bigger jobs, bigger headaches and bigger paychecks. The payoff for commercial work also has some hidden benefits. For one, big companies have more money than private individuals do, and because they can write off the cost of your work come April 15, they're quicker to commission. And, don't forget, offices are staffed by people who may commission you when they see your work. On a recent job I did for a law firm, several of the partners were fascinated by the chisels and dozuki saw I used to install a set of mahogany bookshelves. They all asked for business cards (carry plenty when you deliver work), and now I'm doing interesting pieces for a couple of homes and an office.

Terms like "corporate woodworking" and "contract furniture" conjure up images of large, hangar-sized shops with a

swarm of workers scurrying about on a production line. Many of us have neither the space to hold 40-ft. conference tables nor the machinery and tools required to produce them. With a bit of ingenuity, however, you can usually overcome construction problems. One solution is to job out work you aren't equipped to do. A local millworks can run out moldings; a finishing shop can spray the lacquers and varnishes commercial jobs frequently call for. You'll have to exercise careful control over quality, and jobbing out work will take a chunk out of your paycheck, but leaving this often worrisome work to others is worth it.

If you figure ways to build a large piece in your shop, remember that it must also fit into the client's building. Make sure you measure all doorways and elevators you will encounter on delivery before you decide how to divide up the piece. If it is designed for a building yet to be constructed, check to see how big these openings will be. Overlooking these considerations may force you to take drastic measures later on—like hoisting your work up the outside of a building, or setting it on top of the elevator from the floor above.

Aside from scale and cost, the most important item in commercial woodworking is the contract. If for some reason you are dealing with a client who doesn't offer one, I strongly recommend that you insist on putting something in writing, signed by all parties concerned. A contract should include a



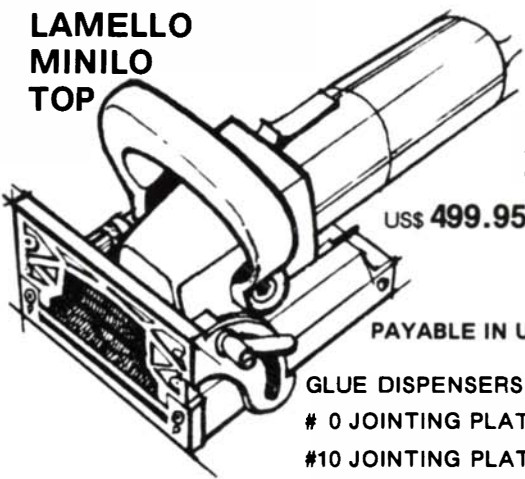
**Highly Precise,
Low in Price**

It's the most versatile electric drill guide—the GENERAL No. 36, made of strong, light-weight fiber-glass. Use with ¼" ⅜" and ½" drills with ⅜-24 threaded shaft. Multi-uses include right angle drilling, center drilling and doweling, edge sanding, drilling round stock. Adjusts to any angle and predetermined depth, and locks in place. **Special introductory price: \$19.50 ppd.** Additional Chuck, Key, & Adapter \$6.50 ppd. Makita ⅜" variable speed, reversible Drill, Reg. \$109, Now \$85. Drill and Guide \$104.50 ppd. (Includes free Chuck and Adapter.)

**Punkin' Hollow
WOOD and TOOL**

N34 W24041 Capitol Dr.,
Pewaukee, WI 53072. Call toll
free: 1-800-558-8665. In Wis-
consin call: 414-691-9411.
Outside continental U.S.
call for additional ship-
ping costs. Send
for our 1000-item,
fine tool catalog.



**HOUSE OF
TOOLS**

**CANADA'S MOST COMPLETE
WOODWORKING SPECIALISTS
FEATURING**

**LAMELLO
MINILO
TOP**

Sale
Continues:
US\$ 499.95 PREPAID

PAYABLE IN U.S. FUNDS

GLUE DISPENSERS \$18.95
0 JOINTING PLATES \$25.95
#10 JOINTING PLATES \$26.95
#20 JOINTING PLATES \$27.95

General Machinery and Myford Lathes also available.

131 - 12th Avenue S.E., Calgary, Alberta, Canada. T2G 0Z9
Phone (403) 269-7365; Telex 03-824749 HSEOFTOOLS CGY

Spend a Summer in the Woods.

The Wendell Castle Workshop invites you to spend time this summer broadening your skills with some of the most distinguished woodworkers in America.

Worthwhile seminars spanning a broad range of woodworking techniques are offered throughout the summer months for persons of every level of experience.

Our faculty includes John D. Alexander, Wendell Castle, Michael Cooper, Michael Dunbar, Stephen Hogbin, Rick McAulay, Christopher Monkhouse, Richard Newman, Toshio Odate, Lee Schuette and William Sloane.

For a complete description of seminars, write or call
The Wendell Castle Workshop, 18 Maple Street, Scottsville, NY 14546.
716-889-2378

Summer Seminars at The Wendell Castle Workshop



MYFORD ML8 LATHE

CHOICE OF THE CRAFTSMAN

SEND 60¢ IN STAMPS FOR
MYFORD PRICE LIST AND BROCHURE

COME BY AND SEE OUR SELECTIONS OF
POWER TOOLS AND FINE HAND TOOLS

INCA	RECORD
MAKITA	MARPLES
VEGA	FREUD
DAVIS & WELLS	JORGENSEN
SORBY	JAPANESE TOOLS

KITTY SHAPER

SEND \$1.60
IN STAMPS FOR
BROCHURE AND PRICE
LIST FOR ALL KITTY TOOLS.



DALLAS WOOD AND TOOL STORE

1936 RECORD CROSSING 214 631-5478 DALLAS, TEXAS 75235

DALE NISH
WOODTURNING SEMINAR
MARCH 19-20
CALL OR WRITE TODAY!

BESSEY INSTANT ADJUST HAND CLAMPS



with malleable
cast iron jaws

NO-MAR SURFACES
Protective plastic
caps (removable)

FAST-

Slide arm
into position
and
tighten
screw

POSITIVE
GRIP
Rail serrated
on 6 faces

9 Sizes Available

FOR increased productivity

... Buy **BESSEY**

American Clamping Corporation

CALL TOLL FREE 800/828-1004
New York State Residents Call 800/462-1068
P.O. BOX 399, BATAVIA, N.Y. 14020

Unicorn Universal WOODS Ltd.

SPECIALTY FOREIGN & DOMESTIC
HARDWOODS & SOFTWOODS
VENEERS

LUMBER FOR EVERY WOODWORKING APPLICATION
OVER 80 SPECIES AVAILABLE:

OLIVEWOOD	• EBONY	• BURLED LOGS	• PERNAMBUCO
CORDIA	• ROSEWOODS	• CUBAN MAHOGANY	• ENGLISH BROWN OAK

AIR DRIED & KILN DRIED FLITCH CUT LOGS
COMPREHENSIVE STOCK AVAILABLE FROM 1" TO 6"

WRITE FOR FREE PRICE LIST • MINIMUM MAIL ORDER \$150.00

137 JOHN ST., TORONTO, CANADA, M5V 2E4
416-977-3791

INCA SWISS PRECISION POWER TOOLS



Model .025
THREE-
WHEEL
BANDSAW
for wood,
plastics:
3-speed
Throat—20"
Cutting Ht.—
8"
With 2"
Extension
Kit
10" Height
HP 1.5

Industrial quality INCA Saws, Jointers, Planers, and Shapers all designed for precision production and priced for the perfectionist craftsmen, cabinetmakers and hobbyists.

Send \$1.00 for postage and handling for
INCA full-line catalogue to:



ANSON INDUSTRIES INC.

4115 San Fernando Rd., Glendale, CA 91204
(exclusive Western distributors
for all states West of the Mississippi River.)

Dealer inquiries invited

WOODWORKING CRAFTS MAGAZINE

A NEW quarterly magazine for all
interested in improving their wood-
working skills and techniques. Articles by
professional woodworkers new to writing,
with fresh ideas, new plans—a constant
source of inspiration.



Send for details from:
Guild of Master Craftsman Publications Ltd.
Parklands House, Keymer Road, Burgess Hill,
West Sussex RH15 0BA, England.

complete description of the pieces to be built, the materials, type of finish, cost, completion date and method of payment. Others will be involved besides you and the client, and inevitably there are going to be communication problems. The contract should establish responsibility. This will decide who must foot the bill for mistakes and changes. I generally ask for materials money in advance, with the remainder due upon completion. With long jobs, it is acceptable to specify "work-in-progress" payments or draws. But if you are working for a large interiors or architectural firm, they may be used to dealing with furniture companies that don't expect payment until after the job is delivered.

Keep these points in mind when writing a contract: First, have your client sign a sample of such details as moldings, hardware, and especially stains and finishes. Then if he doesn't like the way a finished piece looks in a new light, you can compare it to the sample and show him that you have delivered what he requested. If you job out the finishing work, have the jobber sign the sample also. Then if the finish doesn't match the sample, have him do it over. Another note on samples: Commercial work generally contains enough money to pay you to make mock-ups, which are well worth your while. They will give both you and the client a clearer idea of what the finished piece is going to look like, and can often help you sway a client toward a detail you want to use.

Second, never rely on measurements from a blueprint. Visit the site and make your own. And last, if possible, keep installation costs separate and charge for these by the hour. Then you won't mind so much when you have to wait 45 minutes each time you use the service elevator, or if you must return to the shop to trim a half inch from the cabinets

because the carpet-layer came before instead of after you. If your client balks, point out that some states consider installation as a separate part of the job, and one which is not taxed. If you deal with a firm that does not want itemized costs—and many large firms do not—be sure to generously inflate your price to account for the inevitable installation problems.

Remember that this is a bigger league than gallery work. Make sure that you get paid well. I've actually lost bids with people who were not familiar with my work, because I bid too low. Perhaps they thought that my low prices indicated work of poor quality. Designers and architects are starting to realize, however, that small shops can offer them certain advantages: quality, for one; quicker delivery dates and no shipping costs since they don't have to send to North Carolina factories, for another; and, given the mind-boggling cost of factory-made office furniture, reasonable prices.

The final problem involved in commercial woodworking is where to find those elusive commissions. Architects and interior designers are a good start. Take a portfolio (not Polaroids in a family photo album), and perhaps a small piece that demonstrates the quality of your work. Make sure to leave a business card.

Many woodworkers will contend that this is not "real" woodworking. But the challenges are still there, albeit a bit different. I prefer to balance this work with my gallery work, which I find better satisfies my craftsman urges. A few large commercial commissions a year can help offset a good many smaller, underpaying gallery pieces. Let's face it, there's gold in them thar offices. □

Jonathan Cohen makes furniture in Seattle, Wash.

Fine Woodworking Reader Service

To make use of any of the services listed below, please give us your name and current address (or your mailing label).

Affix label here

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

MOVING? So you won't miss an issue, please give us your new address at least six weeks before the next issue is due.

Name _____

New Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

SUBSCRIBER LIST. We've just begun to rent our subscriber list to carefully selected companies—only those we believe you'll want to hear from. If you don't want your name on the lists we rent, check the box below and we'll remove it at the first opportunity.

☐ Please do not rent my name.

PROBLEMS. If you have a subscription-related problem, write to our Subscription Department. We'll do our best to help.



The Taunton Press Box 355, Newtown, Connecticut 06470

RESIDENT DESIGNER / MAKERS OF FINE FURNITURE

David Powell

Kristina Madsen

Robert LaCivita

John Tierney

Silas Kopf

William Bauer

LEEDS DESIGN WORKSHOPS

INTERNSHIP: Within the context of a working studio craft workshop the Intern Program provides aspiring designer/makers of fine furniture with the strongest possible foundation of skills, techniques and design training essential to their profession.

For further information write to: Leeds Design Workshops, One Cottage Street, Easthampton, Massachusetts, 01027.

Industrial Finishing Products, Inc.

465 Logan Street
Brooklyn, N.Y. 11208
212-AP7-3333-4-5

Distressing &
Antiquing Wheel
Also Fly - Specks



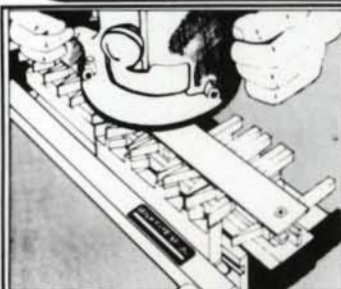
The Distresser device allows the finishing or refinishing artisan to easily apply the distressing spots in a consistent and even pattern. This is done by simply directing the exposed bristle ends of the brush to the surface to be distressed and then turning the small crank at a reasonably slow speed. The distressing stain is picked up on the brush bristles from the spongestrip and thrown off onto the surface being finished. The Distresser can be easily disassembled for cleaning.

If you're searching for **QUALITY** and **VALUE....**

WE PAY SHIPPING!

WE HAVE THE ANSWER!

WE ARE THE LARGEST SPECIALTY TOOL RETAILER IN NORTHERN CALIFORNIA WITH OUR THREE LOCATIONS WE CARRY OVER 7000 ITEMS IN STOCK AT ALL TIMES BRAND NAME DOMESTIC LINES AS WELL AS FINE IMPORT TOOLS ALL AT INCREDIBLY LOW PRICES.



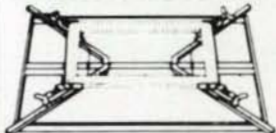
LEIGH DOVEJAIL JIG

Now you can form perfect THROUGH DOVETAILS with INFINITELY VARIABLE LAYOUT of PINS and TAILS together with precise adjustment of joint tightness!

This rugged, precision-engineered device is fast and easy to set up and use with standard routers and their accessories. (1/2" dovetail, 5/16" straight cutters, 7/16" guide bush.) Full one year manufacturer's warranty.

Price \$104.50 ppd.

Universal FRAME & DOOR JIG



Assembles in minutes; requires no other tools. Clamps frames from 8" x 8" to 34" x 48". Clamps mount in holes on angle rails. Heavy duty and fast.

Cat. No.: 12592 \$149.00 ppd.

CARPENTERS 30" TOOL BOX

Model: 60032
Cat. No.: 4332

Built for carpenters and maintenance workers to hold saws, levels, squares, and other tools. Corner irons for extra reinforcement; soo wood block in cover for hand saws; knock out for framing square; full size removable red tray. Brown wrinkle finish. L-30" x D-8 1/2" x H-9 1/2". Weight 16 lbs.

Price \$39.99

JET 14" BANDSAW

Model: JBS-14

Cutting cap.: 6"
Saw Blade: 1/8" Max: 3/4"
Blade length: 93 1/2"
Table size: 14" x 14"

Table tilt: 45° x R
10° x L
Motor: (1725 rpm)
1/4 H.P., Sgl. Ph.

1156230 V
Pre-wired 115V.

Net Wt. 201 lbs

Net Shipping
Wt. 208 lbs

\$389.99
ppd.

Milwaukee SAWZALL Variable Speed



Model: 6507 with case

Ball and rolling bearing motor. 2.4 amps. 0-2400 strokes per min.

Trigger variable speed. Length of strokes 3/4". Comes with 11 blades, carrying case. Has quick lok removable cord. Weighs: 7 lbs. Shipping weight: 18 lbs.

LIST: \$175 \$139.99 ppd.

Two Speed SAWZALL

Model: 6511 with case

Same as Model 6507, but has 2 speeds. 1700/2400 strokes per. min. Permanent cord.

LIST: \$162.

\$134.50 ppd.

10" MITER SAWS

Model: 2400B

Best power miter saws on market. Powerful 10 amp. motors. Cuts 2 7/8" x 4 1/4" at 90°. 2 7/8" x 3 1/2" at 45°. Electric brake for instant stop. Accepts vise and holder assemblies. Comes with dust bag and wrench. LIST: \$333.

\$279.99 ppd.



Model: 2401B

Same as 2400B, it doesn't accept vise and holder assembly. But it has positive stops at 90 and 45.

Turn table is made of cast iron. Comes with wrench.

LIST: \$306.

\$249.99 ppd.

14" Miter Saw

LS 1400 LIST: \$503 \$389.99 ppd.

1/2" Variable Speed Drill

Heavy duty, reversible MODEL DP4700 \$99.50

16" CIRCULAR SAW

Model 5402A List: \$404. \$299.50 ppd.

Makita

Cordless Driver Drill Kit 2-SPEED REVERSIBLE

NEW

\$109.00 ppd.

Model 6012HDW

Double insulated! Powerful 9.6V D.C. removable battery. Adjustable torque, 350 or 1050 rpm according to your specific needs. One hour fast charge. Uses same battery as cordless saw, Model 5081DW. Handy chuck key retainer. 3-way switch for reverse, forward or neutral. Comes with chuck key, phillips bit, battery, charger and plastic case.

3 1/4" PLANER

Model: 1900B

Ideal for door and cabinet installations. 4 amp. ball bearing motor turns at 15,000 rpm. 3/4" blade capable of chamfer cuts using the unique center groove in sole plate. Weighs only 5.5 lbs. Comes with blade gauge, sharpening holder, socket wrench, guide rule, blades. (Carbide blades add \$37) LIST: \$139.

\$89.50 ppd.

Blue mold plastic carrying case for 1900B

\$6.00

3/8" Cordless Drill, Reversible Screwdriver Kit

Model: 6010DW



One hour fast charge with removable battery. Most powerful cordless available. Comes with battery charger, phillips bit. Weighs only 2.4 lbs. LIST: \$129

\$89.50 ppd.

SPECIAL! Steel carrying case for 6010DW

Now only \$6.00 ppd.

FINISHING SANDER

Model: BO 4510

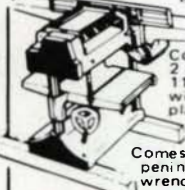


Good for heavy duty applications of cabinet shops, auto body shops etc. Light weight: 2.4 lbs. Powerful 1.8 amp. motor turns 12,000 rpm. Orbital action. All ball bearing construction. LIST: \$75.

\$47.99 ppd.

PLANER-JOINER

Model: 2030



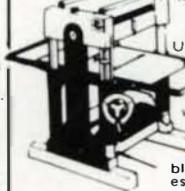
Compact design. 2 H.P. single phase. 115 V. motor. 12" width. 6 1/2" depth planer. 6 1/4" joiner. Fully assembled, ready to run. Comes with blades, sharpening holder, spanner wrench. Weighs 275 lbs.

LIST: \$1936.

\$1369.99 ppd.

15 5/8" PLANER

Model: 2040



Unit is fully assembled with 2 H.P. motor. Single phase 115V. 15 5/8" width. 7 5/8" deep cutting capacity. Weighs 254 lbs. Comes with blades, socket wrenches, wooden leveler.

LIST: \$1730

\$1289.50 ppd.

Planer Blade Sharpener Model 9820-2

\$159.50

2 3/4 H.P. ROUTER

Model: 3600B



Makita's best. Super duty plunge type production router. Powerful 12 amp. motor turns at 22,000 rpm all precision ball bearing. Quick change of cutting depth between 0. 5/8". Accepts 1/2", 3/8", 1/4" shank bits. Comes with 1/2", 3/8", 1/4" col. lets, wrenches. Guides are optional. (All three pc. set add \$18.50)

LIST: \$299.

\$199.50 ppd.

4" X 24" BELT SANDER

Model: 9401



8.5 amp powerful motor. 1148 ft/min. Perfect for flush along side sanding. High efficiency dust collector. LIST: \$273

\$179.99 ppd.

NO SHIPPING CHARGES — NO TAXES
(except Calif.)

San Francisco
285 S. Van Ness
S.F. CA 94103

San Bruno
1758 El Camino Real
San Bruno, CA 94066

Oakland
1290 Powell St.
Emeryville, CA 94608



TEN PLUS TOOLS
WHERE PROFESSIONALS SAVE...



A WAREHOUSE OF QUALITY
HAND POWER AIR TOOLS AND MACHINERY



For MC or VISA orders call
TOLL FREE 800-835-9216

OR SEND TO

Ten Plus Tools Dept. WW-1
285 S. Van Ness
San Francisco, CA 94103

Prices listed supersede all previous advertisements.

ADVANTAGE MACHINERY
Quality • Versatility • Afford-a-bility
Designed and Built Into Every Product



Advantage offers the finest, most complete selection of woodworking equipment and accessories; including machines such as our Combination Jointer, Planer and Mortiser (illustrated). All machinery available single phase or three phase. Contact us today for complete information.



Send \$1.00 for our NEW 68 pg. illus. catalog

Advantage Machinery Company, Inc.
 40 Whites Path, Dept. 2268
 So. Yarmouth, MA 02664



BUILD AN HEIRLOOM BOOK BACK TABLE

A Master Woodworker's Project

TABLE TOP: 21" x 28"
 TOP CAN TILT 12°
 HEIGHT: 28"

Three 28" x 36" blue line prints of half and full scale parts and assembly drawings with a packet of construction instructions:
 POSTPAID \$20.00

Send cash, money order, check, VISA, MasterCard, or Am. Exp.
 (Include number sets and date)

APPLINQUES
 Dept. AA, P.O. Box 510
 Big Spring, TX 79720

FOX MAPLE TOOLS brings England's finest hand-forged edge tools to the American Woodworker. Now the complete line of Ashley Iles carving and turning tools is available in the U.S.A.




Send \$1 for catalog.

FOX MAPLE TOOLS
 The Snowville Rd.
 W. Brownfield, Maine 04010
 (207) 935-3720
 Ashley Iles—U.S. Distributor—Wholesale & Retail

PARKS
12" THICKNESS PLANER

● MORE THAN 50,000 IN USE ALL OVER THE WORLD

● The PARKS No. 95 is a compact, sturdy thickness planer that offers mill planer precision and ruggedness at a modest price! Write for complete descriptive literature on the No. 95 Planer, as well as on PARKS wood- and metal-cutting Band Saws and Planer-Jointer Combination Machines.



THE PARKS WOODWORKING MACHINE CO.
 Dept. FW, 1501 Knowlton St., Cincinnati, Oh. 45223
 "Mfrs. of Quality Woodworking Machines Since 1887"

Lurem Professional Quality
 Multi-Purpose Woodworkers
 Occupy Minimal Shop Space!

Universal Woodworking Machines

STANDARD FEATURES

- Tilt-arbor circular saw
- Auto-feed thickness planer
- Jointer (adjustable tables)
- Horizontal drill/mortiser
- Shaper/spindle moulder
- Sliding carriage for cross cutting, tenons, miters etc.
- Planer blade grinder/setter
- Heavy duty single phase 220V/2 h.p. motor
- Floor stand w/castors and dolly



MODEL C-260N SHOWN

For more than 30 years, Lurem has been a world leader in designing and manufacturing multi-purpose woodworking machines. Current models are enjoying an increasing demand in European and U.S. markets — by small professional shops and demanding amateur craftsmen. Lurem machines provide maximum versatility in basic woodworking operations with single compact units. Changing operating modes is simple, fast and accurate. Quality construction employs heavy duty castings capable of sustaining continuous operation with consistent accuracy and minimal maintenance.

Currently Available Models
 C-210B: 10" circular saw, 8" jointer, 8" x 6" thickness planer.
 C-260N: 10" circular saw, 10" jointer, 10" x 6.5" thickness planer.

Send \$1.00 for comprehensive literature and prices

U.S. IMPORTER & DISTRIBUTOR
International Woodworking Equipment Corp.
 11665 Coley River Circle
 Fountain Valley, California 92708 714/549-3446

Woodworking Machinery*



Model 250
 25" Finishing Sander,
 other sizes,
 models available.

POWERMATIC

WE ALSO CARRY: ROCKWELL, ACME, CARBORUNDUM, FREUD CARBIDE, GREENLEE, BALDOR, AND MANY OTHER LINES....

* We offer various discounts.
 * We have an excellent service program.
 * Write or phone:



WOODSHOP SPECIALTIES
 P.O. Box 1035 East Middlebury, VT 05740
 802-388-7969

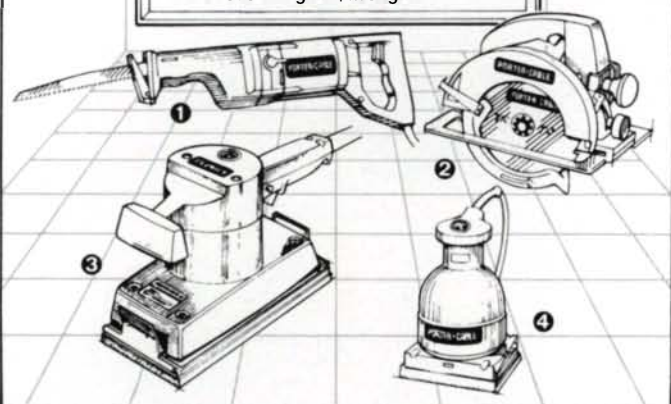
GLENN WING POWER TOOLS

1437 S. Woodward Ave., Birmingham, Michigan 48011 (313) 644-5440

Objective: Quality Porter Cable power tools at an affordable price.

- ① Model #9627 Tiger saw with case and blade.
List \$178.50 Sale \$144.50 ppd.
- ② Model #315-1 7 1/4" Top handle 13amp. 5800RPM circular saw.
List \$154.50 Sale \$119.50 ppd.
- ③ Model #505 High speed orbital sander (10,000 rpm)
List \$135.50 Sale \$99.50 ppd.
- ④ Model #330 Highspeed orbital Finish sander (12,000 rpm)
List \$85.50 Sale \$64.50 ppd.

F.O.B. Birmingham, Michigan



ROCKWELL
POWERMATIC
MAKITA
PORTER CABLE
BOSCH/STANLEY
MILWAUKEE

"I was convinced that no other machine could match its quality or versatility."

The HEGNER Universal Precision Saw has, as the editor of WOODWORKER'S JOURNAL wrote, "propelled (its owners) into a new world of scroll sawing."

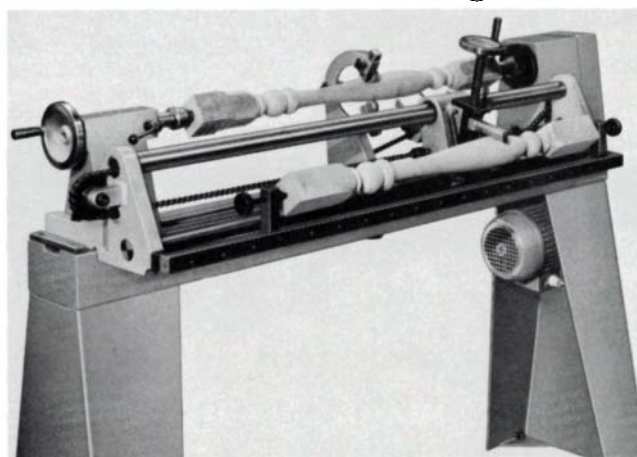
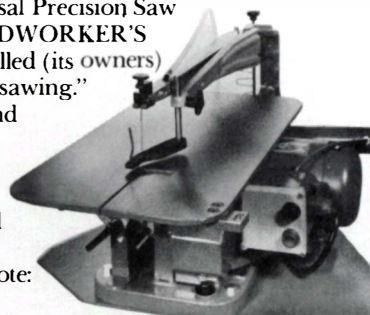
Both the Polymax-3™ and Multimax-2™ will let you saw the most intricate patterns accurately, quickly, without any relief cuts and without major sanding.

A customer recently wrote: "After seeing your saw in action (at the '82 Chicago Excellence in Woodworking Show) I was convinced that no other machine could match its quality or versatility."

The Sport Auto shown at right was made from wood scraps and is just one example of how HEGNER saws can be put to use for pleasure or for profit, or for both.

When it comes to scroll sawing, there is only one name to look for—HEGNER.

And now, the excellence of HEGNER design and manufacture surfaces again. We are proud to introduce the new **39" HEGNER Woodturning Lathe.**



Simplicity, quality and precision are combined in this woodturning lathe to give you the results you expect from HEGNER tools.

The HEGNER Lathe has a 15 3/4" swing. The 37" Duplicating Attachment available for the HEGNER Lathe is without match in terms of precision, quality, and ease of operation. It is mounted on the back of the lathe and allows you to duplicate from an original turning or from a template.

Send for complete information today.

AMI Ltd., P.O. Box 5285-F3, Wilmington, DE 19808

Phone: (302) 999-9139

- ☐ Please send me your free brochure on HEGNER saws and on the new HEGNER Woodworking Lathe.
- ☐ Also send me information on the world's finest workbenches, made in Switzerland by LACHAPPELLE.
- ☐ I enclose \$5.00 Please send me the pattern for the 10" Sport Auto shown in the photo above.

Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State _____ Zip _____

WMC

WOOD PLANER

WMC

HEAVY DUTY • CAST IRON • INDUSTRIAL
"BRIDGEWOOD" MODEL SHG200-A

FREE SHIPPING
REGULAR \$3995

\$2995.00



SPECIAL
PRICE

Lease
this machine.
Call or write
for details.

- 1000 lbs. of machine
- Machine size 30" x 35" x 37"
- 20" x 6" capacity
- Automatic feed
- 3 HP 1 PH or 3 PH TEFC motor
- Double V-belt cutterhead drive
- Power feed rolls chain driven
- 3 knife cutterhead knife set jig
- Segmented cast iron chippers
- Sectional infeed roll

Cast Iron

6" Deluxe Hand Jointer

SPECIAL LOW PRICE

\$399.95

FOB York

MODEL SSJ-60

- 5 1/4" jointing width
- 1/2" sq. rabbit groove
- 7" x 42" table size
- 4500 RPM spindle
- 3/4 HP 110/220 VAC single phase motor
- 226 lbs.—cast iron with steel stand



HITACHI POWER TOOL SALE—We pay freight

P100F 12" Planer \$1350 PPD

F100A 12" Planer/6" Jointer \$1440 PPD

B600A 14" Resaw Bandsaw \$1440 PPD

WMC

All HITACHI Portable
Power Tools
30% Off List Price—Del.

Send \$1.00 for MACHINERY SALE CATALOG

PRICES & SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

WILKE MACHINERY CO.

WMC

1519 Mt. Rose, York, PA 17403-2996

(717) 846-2800 • (717) 843-4924

WMC

Events

Listings are free but restricted to events of direct interest to woodworkers. The May issue will list April 15 to July 15; deadline March 1; the July issue will list June 15 to Sept. 15; deadline May 1.

ARIZONA: Arts festival—March 25–27, Scottsdale Arts Ctr., 7383 Scottsdale Mall, Scottsdale, 85251. (602) 994-2301.
Festival—Hayden's Ferry, Festival of the Arts, April 8–10. Write MAMA, Box 3084, Old Town Tempe, 85281. (602) 967-4877.

ARKANSAS: Art fair—Eureka Springs Convention Ctr., May 6–8. Slide deadline March 31. Send legal SASE to Venita Sellers, Eureka Springs Guild of Artists and Craftspeople, Box 182, Eureka Springs, 72632.

CALIFORNIA: Trade/consumer show—"The How-To's of Woodworking," April 22–24. Fort Mason Ctr., San Francisco. Write Jan Cadwallader, Woodworkers Foundation, 4960 Hamilton Ave., Suite 211, San Jose, 95130.
Exhibition—Woodcarving, Tom Banwell and Robert Orr, March 4–31. Artbeat Gallery, 209 W. Main St., Grass Valley, 95945.

Trade show/seminar—Excellence in Woodworking, April 22–24. Los Angeles Convention Ctr. Write Marvin Park & Assoc., 600 Talcott Rd., Park Ridge, Ill. 60068. (312) 823-2151.

Meeting—Joint Industry Convention, April 20–23, Silverado Country Club, Napa. Contact Tony Carroll, Woodworking Machinery Distributors of America, 1900 Arch St., Phila., Pa. 19103. (215) 564-3484.

Juried craft fair—Fort Mason Ctr., San Francisco, Aug. 11–14. Slide deadline March 10. American Craft Enterprises, Box 10, New Paltz, N.Y. 12561. (914) 255-0039.

Workshop—Chairmaking, Grew-Sheridan, March 26–27. The Cutting Edge, 1836 Fourth St., Berkeley, 94710. (415) 548-6011.

CONNECTICUT: Workshops—Wooden instrument making, Robert Meadow, March 26–27; duck decoy carving, April 9–10; advanced bird carving, Bud Kronenberg, April 23–24; Japanese woodworking techniques, Toshio Odare, April 16–17; lofting for boatbuilders, Simon Watts, May 7–8; Windsor chairmaking, Michael Dunbar, May 14–15; survey of contemporary woodworking, John Kelsey, May 21; design for woodworkers, Michael Hurwitz, April 30–May 1; business of arts, Elena Houlihan, April 23–24; photographing crafts, Bob Hanson, April 30–May 1; plaited basketry, Shereen LaPlantz, April 9–10; basketry as artform, Jane Sauer, March 26–27; natural basketry, Jean Farley, May 7–8. Brookfield Craft Center, Box 122, Brookfield, 06804. (203) 775-4526.

Exhibition—Contemporary American handmade furniture, Feb. 22–March 26. The Elements Gallery, 14 Liberty Way, Greenwich, 06830. (203) 661-0014.

WASHINGTON, D.C.: Show/sale—Departmental Auditorium, 1300 Constitution Ave. N.W., May 6–8. Write Women's Committee of the Smithsonian Associates, Room 3101, Arts & Industries Bldg., Smithsonian Institution, Washington, 20560. (202) 357-4000.
Workshop—Turned bowls, Bob Stocksdaile, late April. Contact Ed Mark, Washington Woodworkers Guild, 1565 Dunterry Pl., McLean, Va. 22101.

GEORGIA: Workshops—Planemaking, March 4–6; advanced joinery, April 9–10, May 14–15. Contact John McGee, 218 S. Boulevard, Carrollton, 30177. (404) 834-7373.

ILLINOIS: Juried festival—June 18–19. Slide deadline April 15. Contact Evanston Chamber of Commerce, 807 Davis St., Evanston, 60201. (312) 328-1500.

INDIANA: Juried fair—June 11–12, Talbot St. Art Fair. Deadline March 1. Joan Kisner, 630 N. Washington St., Danville, 46122.

KANSAS: Exhibition—Crafts. Entry deadline March 13. Contact Larry Peters, Topeka Public Library Gallery, 1515 W. 10th St., Topeka, 66604. (913) 233-2040.

MARYLAND: Crafts festivals—Numerous arts and crafts festivals throughout '83, at several sites in Maryland and Virginia. Space fees, no commissions. Write Deann Verdier, Sugarloaf Mountain Works, Ijamsville, 21754. (301) 831-9191.

MASSACHUSETTS: Craft program—Hands On Summer in the Arts for Teenagers, July & Aug. '83, Kents Hills School. Contact Jane Sinauer, 374 Old Montague Rd., Amherst, 01002. (413) 549-4841.

Exhibit—Adelaide Sproul: Sculpture in Wood and Fibers for the Wall by Women Artists, Feb. 10–March 12. Society of Arts and Crafts, 175 Newbury St., Boston, 02116.

MICHIGAN: Show—Woodcarving, May 1. John Lindell Arena, 1403 Lexington Blvd., Royal Oak, 48073.

MISSOURI: Seminar—Joinery, Ian Kirby, March 11–13. Kansas City. Contact Cheryl Hays, (800) 255-9800.

NEW HAMPSHIRE: Auction—Catalog sale, rare tools, March 25–26, Holiday Inn, Nashua. Richard Crane, Hillsboro, 03244.



hitachi
ergometric power tools

THE BEST TOOLS & SERVICE

Metric Machinery Co
ADVANCE, NC 27006 (919) 948-4051
SEND FOR CATALOG AND PRICES.

Best wishes for a productive and prosperous year ahead. Thank you for your support during the past years. Let me encourage your continued trade. We stock a large inventory of the best tools at the best prices. I personally pledge fast, concerned and continuing service.

I am still working wood for a living and have put Hitachi tools to the test. For the money you can't buy longer lasting, better balanced or safer tools.

If you need the best woodworking tools and prices and service please favor us with your orders.

best wishes —
George Hairston

Quarter Sawn White Oak
Best quality, precision band sawn from veneer logs 1/2" and up. Extra wide stock with rift and flake figure. Bookmatched flitches also available.

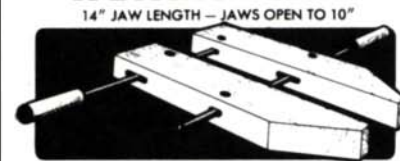
Curly Soft and Hard Maple
5/4 to 8/4 kiln dried and resawn bookmatched sets 1/2" to 1/2" S2S. Excellent for all fine cabinetry. Musical instrument sets also available.

Call or write, and I'll be happy to tell you more.
(215) 775-0400
Box 303, RD 3
Mohnton, PA 19540



TALARICO HARDWOODS

KLAMP-KIT®
14" JAW LENGTH — JAWS OPEN TO 10"



DO-IT-YOURSELF KIT INCLUDES

- 2 3/8"-12 Acme threaded rods • 2 tension pins
- 4 specially threaded pivot nuts
- Easy to follow instructions for making and assembling the jaws and handles from your wood.

ONLY \$850 ppd. SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

To order, send \$8.50 per kit, or send 75¢ for instruction brochure to:

THE ROCKLEDGE CO., INC.
Box 56, Dept. FW Milwaukee, WI 53201

NEW!

WATCO®
DANISH OIL
WOOD FINISH
in colors!



- CHERRY • FRUITWOOD
- GOLDEN OAK • ENGLISH OAK

Watco, "the original Danish Oil, since 1927," has created four new and exciting colors to add to the now popular Natural and Medium, Dark and Black Walnut shades.

These four beautiful new colors provide a wider range of natural wood tones for the "do-it-yourself professional." Now Watco's "one-step finishing system" enables the user to color and finish wood without pre-staining.

Watco Danish Oil Finish, in one simple application, seals, primes, finishes, hardens and protects... producing an elegant and durable finish that actually makes the wood surface up to 25 percent harder.

Send today for free color booklet "HOW to Beautifully Finish Wood" and the name of your nearest Watco distributor.

WATCO-DENNIS CORP., 1756-22nd St.
Santa Monica, CA 90404, Dept. FW-33

Name _____
Street _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

213/870-4781 • 829-2226

FREE COLOR CATALOG

Build Your Own Grandfather Clock

Prices Starting Under

\$255

(including movement and dial)



- Do-it-yourself case kits, parts pre-cut
- Finished clocks
- Solid 3/4" hardwoods: black walnut, cherry, oak
- Hierloom quality
- Factory direct prices
- Solid brass West German chiming movements
- Money back guarantee
- Prompt shipment

MASTERCARD and VISA ACCEPTED



EMPEROR®
CLOCK COMPANY
WORLD'S LARGEST MANUFACTURER
OF GRANDFATHER CLOCKS
Dept. 619, Emperor Industrial Park
Fairhope, Alabama 36532

IN CANADA: Emperor Clock Company, Inc., Dept. 618
506 Newbold Street, London, Ontario N6E 1K6

One Man Portable Sawmill

NEW



Cuts 30% more lumber from up to 30" Dia. x 16 1/2' logs. Safe bandsaw carriage for smoother more accurate lumber. Ready to operate.

Wood Carving Duplicator

Accurate, simple,
1 to 1 wood duplicator
3 models available,
easy to operate.



Bandsaw

Large 24.5" throat, 9" vertical cut tilt table, wood and metal cutting, rugged construction, affordable.

Save — Buy Direct

Dupli-Carver (317) 243-7565

4004 West 10th St. Dept. 710
Indianapolis, IN 46222

☐ Enclosed is \$1.00 for 32 page catalog and Information on 30-Day Free Trial

Name

Address

City State Zip

Your home workshop can PAY OFF BIG!



This One Low-Cost Power Tool—

SAWS to desired Width...

PLANES to desired Thickness...

MOLDS all popular Patterns...

All at once or separately... All By Power Feed!

Only 3-in-1-Workshop Tool Of Its Kind!

From the Day It Arrives... Your Planer will make and save you money. With shortages and inflation driving lumber prices sky-high, this versatile power tool easily pays for itself by quickly converting low-cost rough lumber into high value finished stock. In just one pass turn out your own quarter-round, door and window stop, casing, tongue-and-groove... all popular patterns. Other Foley-Belsaw operators are making cases for grandfather clocks, furniture, picture frames, fencing, bee hives, bed slats, surveying stakes... all kinds of millwork.

Built For Pros... Priced For
the Home Craftsmen

... it is engineered and built to industrial standards, but factory-direct selling keeps the price low. Handles tough oak and walnut as easily as pine, and so simple to operate even beginners with no experience can use it.

Start Your Own Business

Earn Extra Income
Right at Home

With just this one low cost power-feed machine in a corner of your garage or basement, you can set up a profitable business by supplying lumberyards, cabinetmakers, carpenters, remodelers, contractors and hobbyists in your area with custom-planed lumber, trim, molding... ALL of their millwork requirements. Supply picture molding to art shops, hardware and department stores, or sell direct to framing shops. All standard patterns in stock... custom knives ground to your design or sample.



**FREE
BOOKLET!**

Get FREE Book
with facts and
full details... RUSH
COUPON TODAY!

If coupon has been re-
moved, just send postcard
with name and
address to:

FOLEY-BELSAW CO.
90178 FIELD BLDG.
KANSAS CITY, MO. 64111

NO RISK 100%

Guarantee of Satisfaction

"Try the Foley-Belsaw in your own shop for a full 30-Days and put it to work for you. Give it a thorough test and make it prove that it can do everything we say it will... use it as much as you want. Then if you are not completely satisfied, just send it back and we'll return every penny sent with your order. And YOU are the sole judge. There are no questions asked... there are no fine print 'use' charges. Our flat guarantee is that YOU must be 100% satisfied or you get your money back."

Does The Foley-Belsaw Pay? YOU BET!

READ WHAT OTHER FOLEY-BELSAW OWNERS SAY:

A Good Investment: "I believe that the Planer is the best investment I ever made. I've been a planer man for years and am now retired. The Foley-Belsaw has earned me over \$60,000 extra income in the past eleven years."

Robert Sawyer, Roseburg, Oregon

Pays For Itself: "I bought a batch of walnut in the rough, and after planing it on the Foley-Belsaw I figured up the money I had saved. It was enough to pay for two-thirds the cost of the Planer. It really does a good job."

R.S. Clark, Springfield, Ohio

More Than Expected: "This machine pays for itself by making money out of scrap boards. It is a very well built machine and I confess it is more than I expected for the price. It does everything you say it will."

Stephen Schultz, Orangeville, Penna.

... And Foley-Belsaw Is The Choice Of Professionals: "I recommend Foley-Belsaw's Planer-Molder-Saw as the most useful shop tool that any craftsman could own. We use ours every day in the WORKBENCH model shop, and couldn't get along without it."

JAY HEDDEN — Editor of WORKBENCH Magazine

**NO OBLIGATION and
NO SALESMAN Calls!**

**SEND FOR
FREE
BOOKLET**



Foley-Belsaw Co.
90178 Field Bldg.
Kansas City, Mo. 64111

☐ YES, please send me the FREE Booklet that gives me complete facts about your Planer-Molder-Saw and full details on how I can qualify for a 30-Day Free Trial right in my own shop. I understand there is No Obligation and that No Salesman will call.

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

Events (continued)

NEW JERSEY: Seminar—Hand tools, Frank Klausz, April 16. Contact Dr. Gabriel A. Longo, Brookdale Community College, Lincroft, 07738. (201) 842-1900.

NEW YORK: Rhinebeck—Deadline March 7. Trade, June 21-22; public, June 24-26. American Craft Enterprises, Box 10, New Paltz, 12561. (914) 255-0039.

Exhibition—Woodturning, through June 3. American Craft Museum II, International Paper Plaza, 77 W. 45 St., New York, 10036. Juried wholesale/retail market—New Halloran Convention Ctr., Pennsauken, N.J. Sept. 22-25. Entry deadline May 10. Contact Richard Rothbard, Craft Market America, Box 30, Sugarloaf, 10981.

Workshops—Japanese hand tools, April 9; subscription series, March 19-20, April 16-17, May 14-15. Robert Meadow, The Luthier, 2449 W. Saugerties Rd., Saugerties, 12477. (914) 246-5207.

Exhibition and sale—Croton Point Park, June 18-19. Deadline March 10. Great Hudson River Revival, c/o Penny Cohen, RD 1, Box 304, Putnam Valley, 10579.

Juried festival—Lincoln Ctr., New York City, July 2-3. Deadline March 25. Brenda Brigham, American Concern For Artistry and Craftsmanship, Box 221, Uptown Station, Hoboken, N.J. 07030.

Juried fair—May 27-30, Sept. 2-5. Slide deadline April 1. Ulster County fairgrounds, New Paltz. Quail Hollow Events, Box 437B, Woodstock, 12498. (914) 679-8087.

Exhibition—Six Plus Twelve, contemporary craft, through March 26. Pyramid Arts Center, 163 St. Paul St., Rochester, 14604.

Summer workshops—Lake Placid. Write Office of Special Programs, Parsons School of Design, 66 Fifth Ave., New York, 10011. (212) 741-8975.

Exhibits—A Quintet of Wood Workers, March 1-31. Patterson Gallery, S. Portage St., Westfield, 14787. (716) 326-2154. Design Department Student Exhibit Part II, Upton Hall Gallery, April 28-May 13, State Univ. College at Buffalo, 1300 Elmwood Ave., Buffalo, 14222. (716) 878-6032.

NORTH CAROLINA: Workshops—Two- and three-week workshops beginning May 30 through Aug. 26, with John McNaughton, Wendy Maruyama, Hunter Kariher, Simon Watts, Seth Stem, David Elsworth, David Anhalt, Dan Rodriguez. Penland School of Crafts, Penland, 28765. (704) 765-2359.

Workshops—Blacksmithing, David Brewin, woodcarving, Helen Gibson; woodworking, Dana Hatheway, March 18-20. The John C. Campbell Folk School, Brasstown, 28902. (704) 837-2775.

OREGON: Exhibit/sale—Handmade wooden musical instruments, Feb. 26-27; wild bird sculptures in wood, April 16-17; decorative woodburning, March 19-20; log home fair, March 26-27. Western Forestry Center, 4033 S.W. Canyon Rd., Portland, 97221. Contact Linda Smeltzer, (503) 228-1367.

PENNSYLVANIA: Show/sale—Lancaster County Woodcarvers, April 30-May 1. Lititz Recreation Ctr., 21 N. Spruce St., Lititz, 17543. Contact Charles A. Smith, 311 Valley View Dr., New Holland, 17557.

Juried exhibition—Port of History Museum, Penns Landing, May 20-July 4. Deadline March 1. Society of Philadelphia Woodworkers, 4101 Lauriston St., Phila., 19128.

Juried exhibition—July 5, Museum of Art, Pa. State Univ., Univ. Park. Deadline April 1. Send SASE to Shirley H. Siegenthaler, 126 W. Marylyn Ave., State College, 16801.

Show/competition—Woodcarving, April 9-10. Penn State Abington Campus. Write Arnold Bookman, Pa. Delaware Valley Woodcarvers Assoc., Box 69, Willow Grove, 19090.

Show—Pa. Farm Show bldg., April 22-24. Slides by March 6. Contact Susan Gahres, Pa. National Arts and Crafts Show, Box 4537, Harrisburg, 17111. (717) 652-1324.

Exhibition/seminar—Green wood show, contemporary chairs, March 2-April 30; woodworking careers seminar, April 23. Jeffrey Greene Design Studio, Ney Alley, New Hope, 18938. (215) 862-5530.

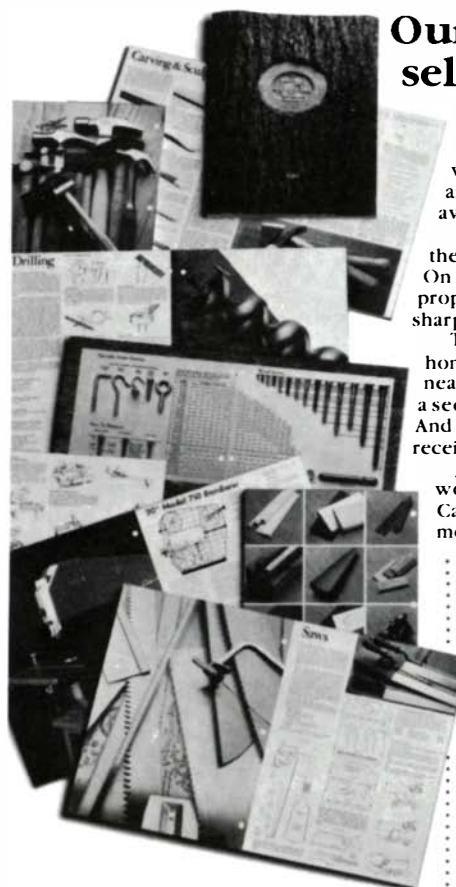
Workshop/exhibition—Design and Turning, David Elsworth, Feb. 25-27. "A Gallery of Turned Objects," Feb. 20-March 12, Kipp Gallery, Indiana Univ. of Pa. Contact Christopher Weiland, (412) 357-2367.

RHODE ISLAND: Craft fair—July 22-24, Newport Yachting Ctr. A.C.E., Box 10, New Paltz, N.Y. 12561. (914) 255-0039.

TENNESSEE: Workshops/juried exhibition—Wood laminate construction, Ron DeKok, March 7-11; woodturning, Mark Lindquist, March 28-April 1. "The Figure: New Form, New Function," Nov. 5, 1983-Jan. 7, 1984. Slides due Sept. 10, 1983. Contact Arrowmont School of Arts and Crafts, Box 567, Gatlinburg, 37738. (615) 436-5860.

TEXAS: Craft fair—Open to trade, March 24; public, March 25-27. Market Hall, Dallas Market Ctr., 2100 Stemmons Freeway, Dallas. Juried crafts fair—March 19-27, Houston Festival. Barbara Merkyo, 1950 W. Gray, Suite 2, Houston, 77019. (713) 521-9329.

Seminar—Woodturning, Dale Nish, March 19-20. Enrollment limited. Myer Frauman, Dallas Wood and Tool Store, 1936 Record Crossing, Dallas, 75235. (214) 631-5478.



Our catalog doesn't just sell you things. It teaches you things.

The Garrett Wade Catalog is a new, 212-page collection of wood-working hand tools, machinery, finishing supplies and accessories that are simply the finest available. Anywhere.

And besides offering quality tools from around the world, we also give you a lot of quality advice. On woodworking techniques. On picking the proper tool for a particular job. On finishing, sharpening, clamping and more.

The catalog is filled with superb photography, honest specifications and reliable descriptions. It's neatly divided into seventeen sections, including a section on our Swiss INJECTA INCA power tools. And throughout the year, our catalog owners will receive several handy supplements—free of charge.

Just send in the coupon below with \$3.00, and we'll send out your copy of the 1982 Garrett Wade Catalog. It just may prove to be the most useful tool you own.

Garrett Wade Co., Dept. 138
161 Avenue of the Americas
New York, N.Y. 10013

Gentlemen:

Send your complete 212-page catalog of woodworking tools, machinery, and accessories. Enclosed is \$3.

☐ I would like *only* the following sections of the catalog, for 50¢ each:

☐ INJECTA INCA ☐ Carving ☐ Finishing

Enclosed is \$_____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____



CONN • MASS • RI MOST COMPLETE SELECTION

HARDWOODS
VENEERS
HARDWOOD PLYWOOD
MARINE LUMBER
MARINE PLYWOOD (16 FT)
AIRCRAFT PLYWOOD
CABINET HARDWARE
WOODWORKING TOOLS
WOODWORKING BOOKS

GENERAL WOODCRAFT

100C BLINMAN STREET NEW LONDON, CONN 06320 203-442-5301

BUILD YOUR OWN POWER TOOLS	
METAL PARTS KITS AT LOW FACTORY DISCOUNT PRICES FOR:	SAVE \$50 TO \$500
12-IN. BAND SAW 18-IN. BAND SAW 10-IN. TILT/ARBOR SAW - COMB. DRILL PRESS-LATHE 9-IN. TILT TABLE SAW 6-IN. BELT SANDER - SPINDLE SHAPER	Sold for 36 Years.

PLANS \$400 Full Size Patterns Deductible

90,000 in use.

KITS FROM \$39.99 TO \$176.99

Featured in Workbench, Popular Science, Mechanix Illustrated. Step-by-step plans, photos, full-scale patterns show how. No machining, no welding. 5-Year Full-Service Guarantee. Send \$4 each for Plans plus \$1 for postage stating tools wanted. Catalog included. Or, send \$1 for Catalog!

GILLIOM MFG., INC., Dept. FW-3
1700 Scherer Pkwy., St. Charles, Mo. 63301



THE VEGA LATHE DUPLICATOR!

For the Homeshop, For Industry, For Schools



This all new Duplicator produces clean, sharp cuts. It is designed so the cutting tool, cuts tangent to the workpiece! Uses either Template or turned Sample for pattern.

Made in America by American Craftsmen

VEGA ENTERPRISES, INC.
R.R. 3, BOX 193
DECATUR, ILLINOIS 62526
PHONE (217) 963-2232



THOUGHTFULLY DESIGNED MACHINES



WALNUT, BUTTERNUT, CHERRY
CURLY & BIRD'S-EYE MAPLE
Most Other Domestic Woods

- EXTRA WIDE/EXTRA THICK STOCK
- TURNING SQUARES/BLOCKS
- QUARTERSAWN/BOOKMATCHED LUMBER
- SPALTED LUMBER/BLOCKS
- THIN STOCK
- FLOORING/PANELING

NO MINIMUM
WHOLESALE & RETAIL

Comprehensive Listing—One Dollar (Refundable)

NATIVE AMERICAN HARDWOODS LTD.
R1, W. VALLEY, N.Y. 14171 • (716) 942-6631

SYSTI-MATIC

Deciban Professional
40T Budke Combination or
60T Top Bevel Carbide Tipped
10-in. diameter blades.

\$34.50 ea.

Prepaid in U.S.A.

Miss. residents add 5% tax.
VISA & MasterCard accepted



126 E. Amite St., P.O. Box 102
Jackson, MS 39205
Phone (601) 354-3756

A good miter
is hard to find.



Now you
know where
to look!

POOTATUCK CORPORATION
P.O. Box 24, Dept. FW3

Windsor, VT 05089 (802) 674-5984

Name _____
Address _____
City/State/Zip _____

THE HOME SHOP Machinist

The only magazine dedicated
to the needs of the serious
amateur machinist and
the small commercial metal/
machine shop.

THE HOME SHOP Machinist OFFERS

- Machine shop tips
- Answers to your questions
by the professionals
- Projects to build
- A forum section filled
with your ideas
- New Product Review

Subscription rates: (USA) \$17.50/yr. (six
issues) Canada and other countries \$20.00
(U.S. dollars). VISA or MasterCard orders:
Phone operator 660 toll free 800-824-7888
except California call 800-852-7777.

The Home Shop Machinist

Post Office Box 1810W1
Traverse City, MI 49685

NEW! 24½-in. 3-SPEED BAND SAW

comes
complete
with motor &
stand ...
ready to use!



At last, a pro-size, band saw priced for the home
shop! Big 24½-in. throat easily handles large
scrollwork, complex curves, 4 x 8 sheets. 9-in.
vertical cut makes it easy to resaw valuable
hardwoods. Ball bearing construction, all-steel
welded frame to eliminate deflection. Comes com-
plete with ¾ HP motor, stand, dust collector, rip
fence, scroll saw table, full instructions.

30-DAY FREE TRIAL!

Send for complete facts on how you can try this
versatile saw without risk! Easy Terms.
Call Toll-Free 1(800) 824-7888 Oper. 642
In California Call 1(800) 852-7777 Oper. 642.

Woodmaster Power Tools
Dept. SE5
2849 Terrace
Kansas City, MO 64108

- ☐ YES! Please rush me, free and without obliga-
tion, your Complete Information Kit on the new
24½" MODEL 500 BAND SAW plus facts on
Woodmaster's 30-Day FREE TRIAL Money-
Back Guarantee.

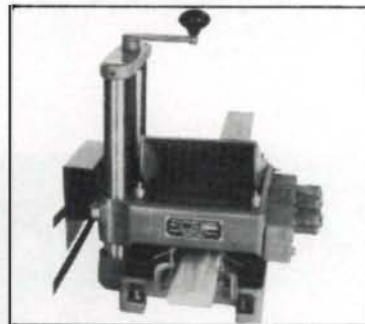
Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

This W&H Molder/Planer Will Add Versatility And Economy To Your Workshop

Versatile — Because it does
so many jobs so easily: base-
boards, picture frames, raised
panelling, models, miniature
doll furniture, and much more.
Converts from molder to
planer in two minutes.

Economical — Because it
does the job of several tools.
Eliminates machine shop set-
ting. Helps cut the cost of re-
storing old homes, building
new ones. Cast iron and steel
construction assures long,
trouble-free life.

For molding, select from 40
sets of standard knives, or have
special knives made from a
sketch or sample of finished
molding up to 7" wide.



For planing, converts waste
and rough-sawn wood to
dressed lumber, virtually free
of wave and chatter marks.
Planes boards up to 14" wide;
planes down to 1/16".



Handfeed and powerfeed
models available, starting from
\$430.00. Master Charge and
VISA cards accepted. Free
brochure on request.



WILLIAMS & HUSSEY MACHINE CO.

DEPT. 16, Milford, N. H. 03055
Call toll-free 1-800-258-1380

UTAH: Symposium—Woodturning, April 28–30, Ray Key (England), Dale Nish, Leo Doyle, others. Contact Dale Nish, Brigham Young Univ., 230 Snell Bldg., Provo, 84602. Workshop—Woodturning, May 2–6, Ray Key. Contact Craft Supplies, 1644 S. State, Provo, 84601. (801) 373-0917.

VERMONT: Exhibitions—Winter into Spring, through March 12; Folk Art, March 19–April 23; Baskers, April 30–June 4. Vermont State Craft Ctr., Frog Hollow, Middlebury, 05753.

VIRGINIA: Exhibit—Wood: Made in Virginia, ends March 4. Fine Arts Assoc. One Gypsy Hill Park, Staunton, 24401. (703) 885-2028.

WEST VIRGINIA: Workshop—Production techniques, C. Bradford Smith, Feb. 28–March 4. Cedar Lakes Crafts Ctr., Ripley, 25271. (304) 372-6263.

WISCONSIN: Lecture—Jan Kirby, March 18–20; Toshio Odate, April 29–May 1; Roy Underhill, May 14. Punkin Hollow Wood and Tool, N34 W24041 Capitol Dr., Pewaukee, 53072. (414) 691-9411, (800) 558-8665.

NOVA SCOTIA: Seminar—Veneering and torsion box construction and design, Jan Kirby, March 25–27. Contact Woodcraft Manufacturing Co., RR 2, Armdale, Halifax County, B3L 4J2. (902) 852-3331.

ONTARIO: Crafts festival—March 24–27, International Center, 6900 Airport Rd., Toronto. (416) 429-7780.

ENGLAND: Summer courses—Four one-week courses beginning Aug. 7. Write Alan Peters, Aller Studios, Kentisbeare, Cullompton, Devon, EX15 2BU.

Connections

In Connections we'll publish membership calls for guilds, letters from authors compiling directories in which craftsmen might like to be listed, and appeals from readers with special interests looking for others who share them.

Woodworking cooperative in Annapolis area seeking additional members. Share machinery, gallery space, and purchasing, plus individual work space. Contact Harvey Walters, 1505 Circle Dr., Annapolis, Maryland, 21401. (301) 974-6655.

Would like to hear from and communicate with other woodworkers. Osmar Valente, Rua Coronel Meirelles, 877, Penha-Cep-03672, Sao Paulo, Brazil.

Boston Univ. Program in Artisanry: For sched-

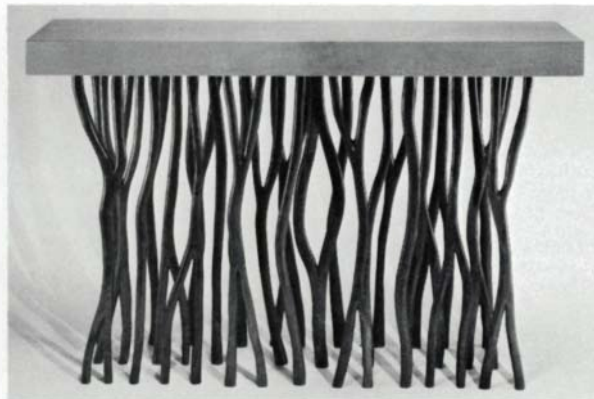
ule of 1982/1983 Artists-in-Residence lectures, write PIA, Boston University, 620 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, Mass. 02115.

Winners of the Hardwood Institute's Daphne Award contest will be announced April 17 in High Point, N.C. For more information on the Daphne, write the Hardwood Institute, 230 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10169.

Colorado Woodworkers' Guild Show: Spring or early summer in the Denver Metro Area. Anthony R. Brazzale, 149 W. Bayaud, Denver, Colo. 80223.

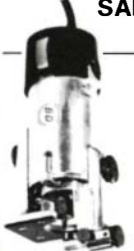
Old tool lovers: Join the Early American Industries Assn. Write S. Watson, Box 2128, Empire State Plaza Sta., Albany, N.Y. 12220.

New guild: Central Florida Woodworkers, Box 4321, Winter Park, Fla. 32793.



Robert Whitley calls this 59-in. long, 36-in. high, maple and walnut table 'Forest Console.' He and twenty-two other contemporary American woodworkers will be exhibiting an estimated fifty pieces at The Elements Gallery, 14 Liberty Way, Greenwich, Conn., from Feb. 22 to March 26. The gallery has previously specialized in all-media crafts exhibitions, and this is their first venture into presenting an all-woodworking show.

POWER TOOL HEADQUARTERS

 BOSCH 1578 Orbital Action Variable Speed Jigsaw REG. \$219.00 SALE \$135.77	 BOSCH 90150 1 1/2 H.P. Router REG. \$200.00 SALE \$129.77
 BLACK & DECKER 1940 8-Cell Cordless Drill w/Computerized Charger REG. \$169.00 SALE \$129.77	 BLACK & DECKER 1180-09 Extra-Heavy Duty 3/8\" VSR Drill REG. \$126.00 SALE \$89.77
 BLACK & DECKER 3265 Laminate Trimmer REG. \$179.00 SALE \$129.77 *shipped ppd. cont. USA	 BOSCH 1288-034 10,000 opm Orbital Sander REG. \$155.00 SALE \$119.77 *supplies limited



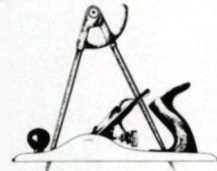
BURNS INC.

"POWER TOOL HEADQUARTERS"
Dept. 1033 • 165 Rodman St. • Fall River, MA 02721
617-675-0381

SALES • SHARPENING • REPAIRS • Send for Free Literature




Check
Money Order



An intensive full-time learning situation emphasizing traditional technique as well as modern methods of woodworking.

Individual level instruction, ample work areas and an industrially furnished machine room provide a stimulating and efficient learning situation for the serious woodworking student of limited experience. Bench spaces available for Fall 1983. Basic intensive workshops, Summer 1983.

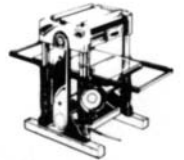
PRIMROSE CENTER

for

Woodworking and Furniture Design

401 West Railroad St. Missoula, Montana 59801
Phone - (406) 728-5911

901/452-9663

 Makita FINISHING SANDER \$46.95	 WOODMASTER 5 Tools in One \$895.00	 Makita 15\" PLANER Model 2040 \$1295.00
60 Species of Hardwood Veneers Carving Tools		
Send \$2.00 for Catalogs DEPT. F-15		
HM Hardwoods of Memphis 2667 Jackson Ave. • P.O. Box 12449 • Memphis, Tenn. 38112		

LEIGH DOVETAIL JIGS

PATENTS
PENDING



Now form perfect through dovetails with infinitely variable layout of pins and tails together with precise adjustment of joint tightness!

This rugged, precision-engineered tool is easy to set up and use with standard routers and their accessories. Full 12-month warranty.

Send today for full information on
LEIGH DOVETAIL JIGS
and the name of your nearest supplier.

DEALER ENQUIRIES INVITED



LEIGH INDUSTRIES LTD.

Box 4646, Quesnel, B.C. V2J 3J8, Canada Tel. (604) 992-2440

EMCO

Matchless Performance
and Versatility

REX-2000

thickness/planer

with automatic feed

The REX-2000 offers extraordinary precision for today's serious craftsman. It combines a 10 1/4" capacity Jointer for edge jointing and surface planing, with a 10 1/4" x 6" capacity Thickness Planer.

Powered by a rugged 2 1/2 hp ball bearing motor, the REX-2000 delivers the muscle you need even for the toughest woodworking operations.

The automatic feed performs flawlessly at 16 1/2 ft./min. guiding the work-piece through a series of steel rollers engineered to give you the optimum performance and accuracy you'd expect from equipment costing much more.

So, if you're a craftsman who demands nothing short of perfection in your woodworking, you owe it to yourself to look at the REX-2000. We think you'll agree that it's one of the finest thickness/planers available today.

Call or write today for **FREE**
catalog. Phone 614/445-8328

Dealer Inquiries Invited!



EMCO MAIER CORPORATION

EMCO MAIER CORPORATION, Dept. 183
2050 Fairwood Ave., Columbus, OH 43207

Name _____

Street _____

City/State/Zip _____

Record Specials!



Record
Model 52 1/2 E
\$75.00
plus shipping

Discover the difference this heavy duty professional bench vise can make in your shop. One of Record's heaviest, its quick action and massive stability will add speed and precision to your woodworking.

Weighing 35 lbs., it has heavy cast iron jaws 9" wide which toe in slightly for certain grip, and open to a maximum of 13". A quick-action lever next to the handle disengages a half-nut on the vise screw to allow instant positioning of the moveable jaw without cranking the screw. Slide rods are solid steel and the vise screw is 1" in diameter. Instructions are included for mounting vise and installing wooden jaws.

A special purchase has enabled us to offer a limited number of this professional Record bench vise for an unusually low price. (Last year's price was \$105.00). This is an outstanding opportunity to equip your shop with a permanent workstation which will serve for generations. We encourage you to order now while supply lasts. Add \$9.00 per vise for shipping.

Record 52 1/2 E Professional Vise \$75.00



52E Vise

57

This smaller version of the heavy Record bench vise is of the same construction as the 52 1/2 E above but has jaws 7" wide and a max. opening of 8". The vise screw diameter is 7/8" and the total weight is 19 lbs. Available while limited supply lasts. Add \$7 shipping. Our 1982 price was \$79.50.

Record 52E Heavy Duty Vise \$49.95

Maple Workbench Tops

We offer premium quality solid maple workbench tops, commercially laminated from heavy sections of clear northern hard maple. Other sizes available on request. Tops are shipped by truck freight collect. Allow 3-4 weeks delivery on bench tops.

Workbench Top 2' x 5' x 1 1/4" \$125.00
Workbench Top 2 1/2' x 6' x 3" 250.00

Record Model 57 Vise

For lighter service than the 52E and 52 1/2 E, the Record model 57 vise has 7" wide jaws which open to a maximum of 6 1/4". Features solid steel slide rods and plain vise screw 5/8" in diameter, with heavy cast iron jaws bored for wood jaw faces. Widely advertised for \$45 and more. Available while our supply lasts. Add \$4.00 per vise for shipping.

Record Model 57 Vise \$29.95

Record
050C
\$79.95
plus
shipping



Another special purchase enables us to make an outstanding offer on this Record deluxe combination plane. It was \$109.50 in our 1982 catalog. The 050C includes 18 cutters, 12 for ploughing grooves up to 7/8" wide, 5 for producing beads up to 1/2" wide, and a 1/4" tonguing cutter. The plane is excellent for dados, tongue and grooves, rabbets, and beads. Body and fence are of plated cast iron, rods and fittings are steel. Detailed instruction manual included. Supply is limited. Add \$4.00 per plane for shipping.

Record 050C Combination Plane

~~\$79.95~~
Sold Out



Record Heavy Sash Clamps, Model 133

We consider these Record clamps the finest and most reliable heavy clamps on the market. Featuring solid steel bars 5/16" thick by 1 1/2" wide, these massive clamps sit flat and are known for their unyielding grip, smooth operation and great wear-resistance.

Head and slides are cast malleable iron fitted to provide a grip precisely square to the bar and workpiece. Available in 4 length capacities from 36" to 54". Optional lengthening bar adds 48" to the capacity. These clamps have been reduced an average of more than 25% from our 1982 catalog prices. Supply is limited. For shipping add \$4.00 per clamp or L-bar.

36" 29.95 48" 33.95
42" 32.95 54" 34.95
48" Lengthening Bar for Sash Clamps .. 17.95



Other Record Specials (supplies limited):

	1982 Prices	Special
Model 412 Drill Press Vise	41.50	19.95
Model 51 Portable Vise	31.50	19.95
Model 50 Light Vise	31.50	19.95
Model 165-16" Bench Screw	29.50	19.95
Model 165-18" Bench Screw	36.00	24.95

(Add \$3.00 per piece for shipping.)

**Sold
Out**



Offers on all Record items featured here are valid while current inventories last, or until April 30, 1983. To order, add shipping charges to item prices. Send check, money order, or Mastercard/Visa number and expiration date to Highland Hardware.

Mastercard/Visa users outside Georgia

ORDER TOLL FREE
800-241-6748
(orders only)

Send \$1.00 for our complete catalog of hand and power woodworking tools. (Included free with order). We are a southeast sales and service center for Inca tools. Visit us for a demonstration.

highland hardware

1034 N. Highland Ave. NE
Atlanta, Georgia 30306
(404) 872-4466

A GREEN SCHEME

BY MARK JORDAN

My decision to make big money air-drying lumber, like all my get-rich-quick schemes, was made on impulse, without any market research, retail planning or knowledge of the process. But at the time it seemed like a good idea. Normally, I'd forget such an impulse after a good night's sleep—something about 7 AM makes a solid realist out of me. If that doesn't do it, the inevitable cash outlay usually sobers me up fast. This time, however, I was primed for action.

My father-in-law, a shoot-from-the-hip entrepreneur who happened to be sitting across the dinner table from me, listened to my just-hatched plan. "Look," I said, "green oak costs only forty cents a board foot from the sawmill, dried oak at the lumberyard is close to a buck and a half. If we could buy it green, and air-dry it in a year, we could sell it for eighty cents. We can't lose!" A gleam came into his eye, and when he finally spoke, it was resolved—we would go it together, he with the capital and I with the management. The next day I called in my order: two thousand dollars' worth of oak lumber, all in 1x6s and 1x4s, 12 ft. long.

Have you ever seen five thousand board feet of green oak lumber? Can you imagine it stacked in front of your house on a semi with an impatient driver, who wonders aloud why the forklift you promised would be there isn't? Have you ever stood atop a semi-trailer, heaving five thousand board feet of wet, heavy lumber board by board onto the sidewalk, working frantically, sweating, hoping the friend who'd claimed he'd be there to help would show up—and all this while curious onlookers poked their heads out of doors and windows and passing cars? Have you ever tried explaining to a policeman why you've just piled two thousand dollars' worth of green oak lumber onto a public sidewalk?

I have. Never in my life did I work so hard. The wood was heavy. Weeks later, when I could laugh about the experience, I figured out just how heavy. Dry oak weighs about 4 lb. per bd. ft. At that weight the pile would have weighed 20,000 lb. But this was fresh, wet wood—that extra water tacked on another 2 lb. per bd. ft., for a not-so-grand total of an extra 10,000 lb. Just knowing that the sap alone weighed five tons made me appreciate the work I had in mind for my co-worker, Mr. Air. Still, I was allowing him a full year to lift the water out of the wood, while I was in the process of moving three times as much weight in an hour.

Help did eventually arrive. I was about twenty minutes into the heap when my friend and a friend of his hopped aboard. It's an understatement to say that I rejoiced.

We finally unloaded the truck, and the anxiety of dealing with an agitated truck driver disappeared (I really shouldn't have told him I could get a forklift). We treated ourselves to a Coke, and when we returned to examine the woodpile and plan our next maneuver, there flashed a patrol car. The man in blue stepped out and scratched his chin as he surveyed the woodstack. "Uh, we've had a complaint that you're blocking a public walkway," he began, then added, "big pile of wood you got there." "To tell you the truth, Officer," I said, "I hadn't anticipated quite this much wood when I ordered it. But I *guarantee* we'll have it out of the way in an hour."

The policeman was appeased by my guarantee, though it was not well received by my two partners. Even so, they pitched in, and with new fervor the fifteen tons of grudging *Quercus alba* got moved again. Or, to look at it another way, a thousand boards got carried three at a time to their yearlong residence two hundred feet away, in an hour. That

was the theory, anyway. Had I taken the time to calculate it, I would have discovered that it would take 111 trips—that works out to 8.4 miles per hour, a smart pace for three guys, each carrying a hundred pounds of flexing, tilting boards. Actually, it took us about two hours, two sweat-soaked hours. In our haste to clear the public thoroughfare, we elected to simply throw the boards in another heap and properly stack them later. My comrades thought me a tyrant when they found out that "later" meant that night, as soon as the sidewalk had been cleared.

My original plan had been to stack the lumber in my back-by-the-alley garage, but the pile soon outgrew the building and so a second stack was erected outdoors. I had done some homework on air-drying and at least I had sense enough to get the stacks a foot off the ground. I'd also planned for sticker boards, that's what the 1x4s were for. Unfortunately, I hadn't done enough homework, so I made some mistakes. I didn't know to treat the ends of the boards to forestall checking. And I didn't know that air-dried wood is not yet ready for the living room, although that was not my original concern in retailing it. (I did use some of the lumber myself, though, and found out the hard way that air-drying is not enough.) Lastly, I didn't know that sawmills that specialize in skids and pallets have a different standard of what is graded lumber than do furnituremakers. I later estimated that 25% was unsuitable for any cabinet work (about 5% was unsuitable for anything), and I found that many knots had to be cut from the other 75%. Also, the figure in much of the wood was disappointing.

As we were stacking the last boards in place late that night, I began to experience a feeling quite opposite to the one that had gotten me into this mess—despair. It was becoming clear to me why sawmill lumber is so much cheaper than store-bought cabinet wood. As we three beaten workers climbed atop my investment and gazed at the stars, one of my helpers verbalized what was deep in my heart, but unsayable: "Man, I sure hope a lot of people are planning Christmas wood-working projects—big ones."

That was four years ago. The piles of oak are a memory now. A year after they were formed, I placed a classified ad in the local paper. Calls came, then customers. They included a school shop teacher, a cabinetmaker, some do-it-yourselfers, a guy wanting to trade some used bricks for wood, and one of the guys who had helped me out that day.

Did I sell it all and double my money? Not exactly. I sold about a thousand board feet at 80¢ a bd. ft., as planned. Customers seemed quite pleased with the deal and I heard no complaints about the lumber. But before I extended the ad, another wave of euphoria swept me up. My father-in-law and I teamed up again, this time to buy a condemned building for renovation. Most of the rest of that wood went into the project as siding, paneling, doors and cabinets. I kept about a hundred board feet for myself.

In the end nothing was lost, in fact much was gained. I learned about marketing, air-drying, and human endurance. But the most important lesson was this: If you're going to handle 5,000 bd. ft. of green oak, get yourself a forklift. □

Mark Jordan teaches high school English and enjoys wood-working. Fine Woodworking buys readers' adventures. Suitable length is 1,500 words or less—up to six typed pages, double-spaced. Please include negatives with photographs.

CLASSIFIED

Camp Wekeela for boys/girls, Canton, ME, seeks outstanding individual to teach and CONDUCT WOODWORKING PROGRAM. Exceptional facilities, salary and benefits. Season, June 20-August 21. Contact: Eric Scoblionko, 84 School St., Manchester, MA 01944. (617) 526-4896.

Small WOODWORKING SHOP in Philadelphia for rent, co-use with owner. Full time or part time, terms negotiable. Call Greg in p.m. (215) 748-0164.

Woodworking and cabinetry SHOP FOR SALE near Asheville, NC. Growth potential. (704) 255-0842.

Ken Roberts Publishing, Fitzwilliam, NH 03447-0151, announces available 2nd Edition *Wooden Planes 19th Century America*, \$31.32 postpaid.

WOODWORKERS. Earn \$200 a week spare time making oval and other unique unmitered frames. Large profits using low-cost materials. Details: The Wood Shed, Dept. #5, 13366 Sharp Rd., Sidney, OH 45365.

Purchase of 3 HITACHI power tools discounted, makes you a Mini Dealer in your area. Call Kalman Electric now! Box 186, Boston. (617) 782-0300.

WEEKLONG WORKSHOPS with noted designer/craftsman, Alan Peters, starting August 7, 14, 21 and 28, 1983. For the amateur craftsman who would benefit from experience in a professional shop. Stay in 17th-century farmhouse. For details write Aller Studios, Kentisbeare, Culmpton, Devon EX15 2BU, England.

APPRENTICESHIP in prominent studio/workshop/showroom. Individual supervision designing and building a full range of furniture from solid walnut/rosewoods using intricate wood joints and pegs - the very finest hand work. Tuition. Jeffrey Greene Design Studio, New Hope, PA. (215) 862-5530. Call, don't write, Monday-Friday, 9:30 to 12:00.

SUMMER WOODWORKING CLASSES: Traditional hand tool joint making and refined techniques with power tools. Lecture/demonstration with "hands on" follow-up. Instructor: designer-craftsman Maurice Fraser. Craft Students League, YWCA, 610 Lexington Ave., (53rd St.), New York, NY 10022. (212) 755-4500.

Artistic WOODTURNING INSTRUCTION by a designer craftsman with 20 years teaching experience. Two-day course with emphasis on bowlturning utilizing the cutting method. Write Wayne Konkle, PO Box 4, Sharon, WI 53585.

PRECISION

THERE IS NO SUBSTITUTE FOR PRECISION. THE JMT MOISTURE METER PROVIDES A LEVEL OF ACCURACY NOT AVAILABLE FROM POCKET TYPE DEVICES. PROFESSIONAL QUALITY IS NOW AVAILABLE AT AN OUTSTANDING PRICE

Dealer inquiries invited.

\$119

PLUS \$3.00 SHIPPING AND HANDLING
WISCONSIN RESIDENTS ADD \$5

KITS ALSO AVAILABLE
SEND SASE FOR FULL DETAILS

Jackson Wood Technology
1616 Capital Avenue
Madison, Wisconsin 53705



Take an EDUCATION VACATION. Attend an intensive one-week Dunbar-Conover course in Windsor Chairmaking, Joinery or Turning. No tool or prior experience necessary. We take care of the details so that you can concentrate on woodworking. The \$500 fee covers room, board, shop and materials. For more information contact Dunbar-Conover Woodworking School, 18125 Madison Rd., Parkman, OH 44080. (216) 548-3481.

BEAUTIFUL WOOD FINISHING is easy with the Sealacell 3-step wipe-on process because it produces a hand-rubbed finish without special equipment or techniques and dries dust-free. Free Wood Finishing Guide and Products Catalog. General Finishes, Box 14363F, Milwaukee, WI 53214.

Unique antique OIL-WAX FINISH. Four ingredients. Long shelf life. Half pint, \$6. Include \$1.50 postage and handling. Send check or M/O to W.F.C., PO Box 18626, Pensacola, FL 32523.

FREE CATALOG of wood-finishing supplies. Varnishes, lacquers, shellac, PEG, colors, stains, books and much more. Woodfinishing Enterprises, Box 10117, Milwaukee, WI 53210.

ANILINE STAINS. Stain wood like the professionals. Water and alcohol-soluble powders available in one-ounce packages and up. Large selection of colors, best prices. Send SASE for prices. Midwest Woodworkers Supply, 13209 I St., Omaha, NE 68137. (402) 330-5444.

WOODWORKERS CATALOG! 4000 items. New, 148 pages. Wood, tools, supplies. Send \$1 to Craftsman, 1735-A West Cortland Ct., Addison, IL 60101.

BRANDING IRONS for craftsmen. Heat mark your products. Initials, signature, address, logo. Heat Mark Co., Rt. 6 Box 828, Mooresville, NC 28115.

Highest quality Swiss MUSICAL MOVEMENTS by Reuge. Send \$1 for specifications and tune listings to: Woodsmiths, 128 Henry Rd., Enola, PA 17025.

FLEXIBLE VENEER. Best quality, lowest price. Tough paper backing. Free sample and prices. Write: Classic, 34 Marco Ln., Centerville, OH 45459.

CHAIR CANING SUPPLIES—Cane webbing, rush, splint, hickory, ash, rawhide, cord. Free catalog. The Caning Shop (FW), 926 Gilman, Berkeley, CA 94710.

THE GOLD LEAF PEOPLE™, genuine, imitation sheets, rolls, supplies, and texts. In USA: 23 Lawrence (#8), Spring Valley, NY 10977. Canada: 454 Lawrence West, Toronto, Ont. M5M 1C4.

WISH BOOK CAN BE YOURS CATALOG #111

Three pound, 704 page catalog, as big as a Sears catalog, but devoted to tools, supplies, and machines for every trade or craft. If you work with wood, metal, plastics, electricity, electronics, graphics, ceramics, leather, gardening, science, drafting, service trades, auto or home repair, or arts and crafts, you need this giant of a catalog



Over 60,000 items. A valuable reference
NAME BRANDS, DISCOUNT PRICES
Send \$5.00 or credit card number to get your catalog
(Refundable with \$100 order)

McKILLIGAN SUPPLY
PW 383, Johnson City, N.Y. 13790

GRID PAPER, 1 in. squares, large sheets. 3 for \$3.50. Additional sheets 75¢ ea. P.T., 2413 Driftwood Dr., Wilmington, DE 19810.

OHIO PROFESSIONAL WOODWORKING SUPPLY has the full line of 3M abrasives, Onsrud router cutters, hard-to-find fasteners, etc., at very competitive prices. Please write for our free literature. PO Box 506, Gallipolis, OH 45631.

Octagonal and round DOWELS in cherry, ash, walnut, mahogany, oak. Odd Ball Supply, Box 133, No. Attleboro, MA 02761.

WOODEN WHEELS and dowels for toys. Write: Whimsical Woodcraft, PO Box 81, Puslinch, Ontario, Canada. N0B 2J0.

LOTS 'O LOCKS. German imported furniture locks of every description. Unusual, special purpose. Target Locks, 609 Plandome Rd., Manhasset, NY 11030.

PICTURE FRAME MOLDINGS, many patterns, species, short lengths, low prices, shipped UPS. Send \$1 for catalog or \$20 trial order. Xylo, Box 8062, Savannah, GA 31412.

BRANDING IRONS MADE TO ORDER with names, initials, monograms. Signatures, logos, designs, faithfully duplicated. Write for information and sample brandings, giving size and inscription wanted, and intended use. Norcraft Custom Brands, Box 277F, So. Easton, MA 02375. (617) 238-2163.

BAR CLAMPS. Lightweight design using wood and steel parts. All hand-made of red oak and walnut. Economical alternative to steel bar clamps. Free brochure. Wood-Bar, 13 Elm St., Brookline, MA 02146.

CLOCK MOVEMENTS, parts and plans for Girandole, Lyre, Banjo, Massachusetts Shelf, Simon Willard grandfather and grandmother clocks. We sell Joseph Kieninger grandfather, grandmother, Vienna regulator movements and dials at prices at least 15-20% below those of the competition. We carry the two-weight Vienna regulator and the "Viennese Laterndluhr Regulator Movement" (quarter hour Westminster chime). Also the new 9-bell grandfather and grandmother movements and the five- and nine-bell bracket clock and skeleton clock movements. We also make custom inlays and fretwork for all types of furniture and clocks. Send \$2 for complete catalog. Concord Clock Company, 96 Main St., Plaistow, NH 03865. (603) 382-7830.

MINIATURE MOLDING: Return this ad for free samples. The Troll's Workshop, Box 75 RFD, Barnet, VT 05821.

ROSEWOODS / EXOTICS TIMBERS / VENEERS

Importer Direct
Brazilian Rosewood
Kingwood
Tulipwood
Cocobolo
Pernambuco/Pau Brazil

Wholesale Only Ship Anywhere

MENDOCINO WOODWORKS
P.O. Box 362, Albion, CA 95410
(707) 877-3408

CREATE AN HEIRLOOM with TOY DESIGNS

CATALOG OF PATTERNS & TOYMAKERS SUPPLIES
\$1.50 (U.S. dollars)

TOY DESIGNS,
P.O. BOX 441F, Newton, Iowa 50208

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA WOODWORKERS

50 Domestic & Imported Woods
Veneers • Finishes • Mouldings • Hardware
Carving Stock • Inlays & Bandings
Plans • Books • Magazines • Quality Tools
Call or Visit Our Store

WOODCRAFTERS' SUPPLY
9509 Perry Hwy. (Rt. 19)
Pittsburgh, Pa. 15237 (412) 367-4330

FAIR PRICES

High Quality, World Famous
Woodworking Tools

Hand screws, chisels, scrapers & more
New illustrated catalog \$1, refundable
FAIR PRICE TOOL COMPANY
Box 627-F3, 1860 Foothill,
LaCanada CA 91011

TABLE STROKE SANDER

4 Models	\$585.00 — \$685.00	BALL BEARING
Deluxe	\$750.00 — \$900.00	

Sand 38" x 6' & 8'
Sidestroke & String Sanders
Available. Kits \$40 to \$420
(Less Motor)
F.O.B. • McCall House, Box 1950-F
Lenoir, N.C. 28645. 704-758-1991

WOODCARVING KITS

European type Rough-outs now available in U.S. 9" x 8" Teddy Bear plaque \$20. New 1983 catalog \$1 or FREE with order
Northwest Woodcarving
3386 S. 290th St. (Dept. F3)
Auburn, WA 98002

WOOD SCREW SPECIALS

#8 x 1 1/4 Flat Head Wood Screws — Phillips
1000 for \$15.99
Add \$2.50 for shipping. Fastener Catalog FREE with order. MasterCard and VISA accepted.
THE NUTTY CO., INC.
P.O. Box 473, Dept. FW
Derby, CT 06418

Whittling and Carving Tools and Supplies

New catalog—60¢. American and foreign made quality tools.

WARREN TOOL CO., INC.
Rt. 1, Box 14-AF, Rhinebeck,
NY 12572 (914) 876-7817

PLANS

DETAILED—STEP-BY-STEP
Ideal student woodworking projects that give professional results.
Stacking Bookcase • Grandfather Clock
Curio Cabinet • Grandmother Clock
Adjustable Bookstand
BROCHURE \$1.00 (refundable with order)

ABOUT TIME PLANS Dept. F-3
7707 Aurora Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103

QUALITY WOODWORKING TOOLS IN MINNEAPOLIS

Record • Marples • Inca • Primus • Sorby
Henry Taylor • King Japanese Water Stones
Canadian General • Foremost • Ulmia
Saturday 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m.
and daily by appointment
Beaumont Wood Products 612-824-4921
1415 W. 35th. Mpls., MN 55408

POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL

The new wood stabilizer
and chemical seasoning agent.

Make crack-free table tops from log cross sections and
flawless bowls and carvings from green scrap wood.
\$1.00 for catalog.

The Crane Creek Company
Box 5553 F
Madison, Wisconsin 53705

Wood- working Books

HUNDREDS of
TITLES available.
world's largest
selection
send for free list:
BARK Service Co.
P.O. Box 637
Troutman, NC
28166

PROFESSIONAL TURNING TOOLS

Fittings and accessories

Send one dollar bill for catalog

PETER CHILD

The Old Hyde, Little Yeldham,
Halstead, Essex, England.

WOODWORKER'S ADHESIVE

Are you looking for adhesives that are specially
formulated for woodworking applications? Our
products, normally available to large shops
only, are now offered packaged in sizes you
can afford. We offer PVA liquid resins (white
glues), casein, urea resin and resorcinol glues.
Call or write for specifications and prices.

MONITE GLUE CO.

1628 North 2nd St. • Minneapolis, MN 55411
(612) 526-9234

THE LUTHERIE

School of Instrument Making
and
Japanese Hand Woodworking
Write or call for our free brochure
Robert Meadow (914) 246-5207
2449 West Saugerties Road
Saugerties, New York 12477

WOOD TOYS

Plans
Parts
Wheels
Catalog \$1

Armor Products

Box 290, Deer Park, NY 11729, Dept. D

FREE! VENEERING CATALOG

90 VARIETIES WORLD'S RAREST
VENEERS, FACES, FLEXIBLE
VENEERS, SUPPLIES - ILLUSTRATED
FULL COLOR - AT REASONABLE PRICES
SIMPLIFIED INSTRUCTIONS AND BARGAIN
STARTER OFFERS INCLUDED. SAVE 25%. HURRY!
MORGAN, Dept. FO4K44

1123 Bardstown Rd., Louisville, Ky. 40204

Plans for raised-panel,
tambor roll-top, country
style desk! 66 x 48 x 31 in-
ches. Blind-spined joints,
built from red oak or other
hardwood. Complete illus-
trated plans, \$9.00. Free
woodworking plan when
you order our catalog,
\$1.50

FAMILY WORKSHOP

P. O. Box 159, Dept. FWC83 Bixby, OK 74008

DUST COLLECTOR SYSTEMS 300; 650; and 1200 CFM

Use when: sawing, planing, buffing, grinding, sanding,
polishing, fiberglassing. Complete. Ready to plug-in.
Portable. Write for free brochure:

Tyssens Mfg. Inc.
35216 McKee Rd.
Abbotsford, B.C., Canada V2S 6B7
604-859-7823

SANDPAPER FREE: Return this ad
for free samples. The Troll's Work-
shop, Box 75 RFD, Barner, VT 05821.

DOWELS, Shaker pegs, toy wheels,
more. Send \$1. K&K Woodcrafters,
RD 4 Box 270A, Scotia, NY 12302.

CLAMP BED. Pressure bars hold
stock flat! Can't lift up when tight-
ening clamps. Wall mounted. Edge glue
3/16 to 2 in. stock. Kits from \$15.95.
Great Lakes Mfg., 314 Straight S.W.,
Grand Rapids, MI 49503.

Tilt SWIVEL CHAIR mechanism.
Replaces many Sikes Florit. \$60 ppd.
Bank of England-style desk chair,
plans/info, \$10 ppd. Valley Creek
Woodworks, Box 68FW, Lakeland,
MN 55043.

SMOKING-PIPE MACHINERY for
sale: frazers and uprights. Also briar-
wood and other pipe-making materi-
als. (201) 768-4490.

Crafting Smoking Pipes book. Briar,
stems, materials. Special tools. PIMO
W33, Box 59211, Chicago, IL 60659.

ASHLEY ILES hand-forged wood-
turning and woodcarving tools at huge
discounts. Send SASE for prices. Deal-
er inquiries invited. Midwest Wood-
workers Supply, 13209 I St., Omaha,
NE 68137. (402) 330-5444.

JAPANESE HAND TOOLS. Finest
Dozukis, Oiichi chisels with proper
handles, hardwood planes. Free catalog.
Masterpiece Tools, Mahogany Master-
pieces, RFD 1, Suncook, NH 03275.

Makita 2040 planer, \$1195; 3600B
router, \$199; General 130 14-in.
planer less motor and controls, \$2150;
Jet 14-in. vertical bandsaw, \$359.
FOB Blue Ball. BLUE BALL MA-
CHINE WORKS, PO Box 176, Blue
Ball, PA 17506. (717) 354-4478.

POWERMATIC model #66, 10-in.
table saw. 5HP, 3PH or 3HP, 1PH. Call
Robert collect for price. (713) 632-
5581. Leslo Sales Corp., 2301 E.
Denman Ave., Lufkin, TX 75901.

MAKITA SAVINGS. We'll beat any
advertised price. Examples: 2030 or
2116, \$1399; 2040, \$1259; prices
include delivery and speed reducer.
Call or write: AES, PO Box 1790, Ft.
Bragg, CA 95437. (707) 964-7284.
Catalog, \$1. Also ask about Rockwell
and Jet tools.

Free LATHE DUPLICATOR with
purchase of 5-in-1 multi-tool import,
\$1000 complete. Shipped freight col-
lect. Information includes clamp cata-
log and other woodworking items.
Write: Universal Clamp Corp., 6905
Cedros Ave., Van Nuys, CA 91405.

GENERAL WOODWORKING
machinery. Write or call John Gorrell
Woodworking, 7188 Whittfield Dr.,
Riverdale, GA 30296. (404) 996-
7596.

Over 70 Different

HARDWOODS

From Afrosmosia to Zebra

Featuring
Pacific Northwest Woods
SITKA SPRUCE, OREGON MYRTLE
ALASKA YELLOW CEDAR
and other Northwest species.

Send for price list

Kaymar Wood Products, Inc.

4603 35th S.W.

Seattle, WA 98126

(206) 932-3584

Doing business since 1947

NEW ENGLANDERS! Authorized
INCA dealer delivering in central New
England. Only authorized service cen-
ter north of Hartford, Ct. Accessories
and parts in stock. Mahogany Master-
pieces, Bear Brook State Park in tax-
free scenic New Hampshire. (603)
736-8227.

MAKITA #BO-4510 block sander,
\$46 delivered. Greenlee (Marples)
#3010 wood-handle chisel sets; 7
pieces from 1 1/2 in. and smaller, \$29.
Kingstown Tool, Route 4, No. Kings-
town, RI 02852. (401) 295-5472.

CARPENTERS MACHINERY CO.,
INC. has one of the largest inventories
of new and used woodworking ma-
chinery in the country. Over 100,000
sq. ft. inventory. Offices in Philadel-
phia and York, Pa. Call us for our spe-
cial or with your needs. Carpenters
Machinery Co., Inc., 212 N. 11th St.,
Philadelphia, PA 19107. (215) 922-
7034; 365 W. Cottage Pl., York, PA
17403. (717) 843-2101.

MAKITA and HITACHI planers at
lowest prices. Pro Shop, (312) 832-
3803, PO Box 721G, Elmhurst, IL
60126.

HITACHI Super Surfacers FA700.
Demonstrated, sold and serviced in
New England by Mahogany Master-
pieces. (603) 736-8227.

INCA OWNERS! New dust collector
from Europe for quick connection to
all INCAs. \$638 exclusively from Ma-
hogany Masterpieces, RFD 1, Wing
Rd., Suncook, NH 03275.

WANTED: Antique duplicating
lathe. Belt-driven. Approximate size
128" long, 108" wide. Reply to: Bill
Sanden, Silver Dollar City, Pigeon
Forge, TN 37863. (615) 453-4616.

VT., N.H., MASS. woodworkers!
Visit our centrally located INCA
showroom at the Putney General Store
in Putney, Vt.—room and time to
demonstrate. (802) 387-5842.

RESTORED MACHINERY. Finest
woodworking machines ever made.
Oliver, Yates, Northfield; bandsaws,
table saws, wood lathes, etc. Puget
Sound Machinery. (206) 627-0802.

SILVO HARDWARE, 188-page
Hand & Power Tool Catalog, \$1.
Dept. FW3-4, 2205 Richmond St.,
Philadelphia, PA 19125.

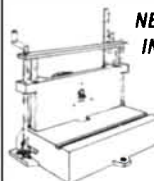
Woodworking MACHINERY RE-
PAIRED, collectors' tools restored, jigs
and fixtures made, fine custom ma-
chine-shop work. Bruce Walker, Hay-
denville Rd., Whately, MA 01093.

MOTORS—Heavy-duty 1/2 to 10HP.
\$1 for discount information. S & S
Plaud, 15 South Ave., Tiverton, RI
02878.

WISE, 16 1/2-in. opening, maple,
\$29.90. Half size, \$22.50. Vise-clamp,
Box 3385, Oak Park, IL 60303.

JOINT-MATIC

NEW INNOVATIONS
IN JOINT MAKING



Create through and
Sliding Dovetails,
Mortise, Tenon, Box
Joints & many more
Inventive Joints
with so much ease,
speed and accuracy

Send \$1. for
Brochure.

STRONG TOOL DESIGN

20425 Beatrice

Livonia, MI 48152

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

POWER TOOLS SERVICED
promptly by experienced personnel.
Send tools to be repaired to Kalman
Electric, 119 N. Beacon St., Boston,
MA 02135. (617) 782-0300.

JAMESTOWN TIMBER & VE-
NEER Co., 68 species. Wholesale/re-
tail. Free brochure, PO Box 1319,
Jamestown, NC 27282. (919) 454-
6104.

FOR LOVERS OF WOOD: Exten-
sive inventory of top-quality foreign
and domestic hardwoods, musical in-
strument supplies. New and exciting
species. 8 years experience in ship-
ments to U.S.A. and Canada. A. & M.
Wood Specialty Inc., PO Box 3204,
Cambridge, Ontario, Canada N3H
4S6. (519) 653-9322.

Fine Latin American HARD-
WOODS. Black Mountain Wood
Co., Box 3525, Portland, ME 04104.
(207) 772-3332.

HARDWOOD LUMBER. Many
species—domestic, some imported.
Custom millwork. No mail order. Piper
Woodworking, 75 Center St., Floor C,
Bristol, CT 06010. (203) 584-1544.

HARDWOOD PLYWOODS. Ash,
Baltic birch, red, white or natural
birch, cherry, mahogany, maple, knor-
ty pine, red oak, white oak, walnut,
teak. All items 1/4 in. and 3/4 in. thick-
ness. Sheet sizes 4x8, 2x8, 4x4, 2x4 or
precision cut (1/8 in. tolerance) to any
size, paying for what you order.
Edging for all species in hardwood ve-
neer strips or hardwood molding 3/8 in.
by 3/4 in. Sheets of hardwood veneer
with polyester backing. Wholesale
quantity discounts. Call (617) 666-
1340 for quotations. Shipping in USA
via UPS or a common carrier. Boulder
Plywood Corp., 24 Broadway, Somer-
ville, MA 02145.

Highest quality ENGELMANN
SPRUCE from split billets for musical
instrument construction. Sample, price
list. Santa Fe Spruce Company, 129
Kearney Ave., Santa Fe, NM 87501.
(505) 983-1622.

EBONY and ROSEWOOD for
musical instruments, inlaying, knife
handles and pool cues. Contact PO
Box 32, Haddon Hts, NJ 08035 or
call (609) 546-2903.

LUTHIERS' SUPPLIES: Imported
tonewoods, tools, parts, accessories for
violins, violas, cellos, basses and gui-
tars. Catalog 50*, includes 10% dis-
count certificate. International Violin
Company, Ltd., Dept. WM, 4026 W.
Belvedere Ave., Baltimore, MD
21215.

BUCK MUSICAL INSTRUMENT
PRODUCTS. A primary source for
guitars, banjos, mandolins, violins,
dulcimers, wood parts, books, records,
tools, cases, etc. 150-page catalog,
\$3.50. PO Box 71B, New Britain,
PA 18901.

GUITAR, BANJO, violin, mandolin-
making materials, accessories, books.
Piano-tuning kits. Catalog \$1. Interna-
tional Luthiers Supply, Box 15444,
Tulsa, OK 74112.

VIOLIN DESIGN, *The Guarneri
Mold and the Modern Violin Maker*, 60
pages paperback, \$15 plus postage.
Robinson, PO Box 54895, Oklahoma
City, OK 73154.

END COMPUTER CLUTTER! Store
color computer, all accessories in fine
furniture cabinet under TV. Opens to
form desk work surface. Send \$7 for
professionally-detailed plans to: Neat
Designs, Box 94266, Birmingham,
AL 35220.

ATTENTION: FLORIDA WOODWORKERS

We have Florida's largest selection of exotic and native hard and soft woods, table slabs, veneers, etc. for the professional and novice. Send SASE for list.

HENEGAN'S WOOD SHED
7780 Southern Blvd (FW), West Palm Beach, FL 33411
Call (800) 7 83-1557 for Prompt Delivery

POLYCHROMATIC ASSEMBLY FOR WOODTURNING
Brown & Brown

A fascinating book on the assembly of various woods for turning on the lathe. Includes working drawings for projects. For the advanced woodworker, 113 pp. spiral bound, bibliography, plates and index. \$15.95 plus 6% tax in California.

LINDEN PUBLISHING CO.
3845 N. Blackstone Fresno, CA 93726

LUTHIER'S SUPPLIES

We carry a large selection of instrument woods for the professional builder, as well as tools and finishes. Woods for: Guitars, Lutes, Dulcimers, Mandolins, Harps, Harpsichords, Hammer Dulcimers and all Viols. Plus hard to find items such as Lute finger boards, bridges and ribs in rosewood and ebony. We also have a very large assortment of pick-ups, machine heads and guitar hardware for the electric guitar builder.

Our rosewood and ebony prices are the best around. If you can't find it elsewhere, try us.

Catalogue \$3.00 refundable with the first order to.

EASTERN MERCANTILE
P.O. Box 153, Fredericton, N.B., Canada, E3B 4Y9

TURNINGS

TOYMAKERS SUPPLIES
WALNUT AND OAK DOWELS
Furniture Plugs, Pins, Buttons
Cabinet Spindles and Knobs
Shaker Pegs and Candle Cups

WOODWORKS
4013-A Clay Ave., Ft. Worth, TX 76117
817-281-4447

Send 25¢ — Catalog Wood Parts

SEATTLE

You'll find a large selection of the best woodworking tools at:

The Wooden Boat Shop
1007 NE Boat St., Seattle, WA 98105
(206) 634-3600

9 AM-5:30 PM weekdays
9 AM-3:30 PM Saturday

Fine Hardwoods and Woodworking Supplies

Send for brochure
Mail Orders

Craft Woods

York Road & Beaver Run Lane,
Cockeysville, Maryland 21030

(301) 667-9663 Telex: 87498

JULIA TOYS
WOODEN PLANS & PARTS

CRANE PLAN & CAT 44 CATALOG ONLY!!
JULIA WOODEN TOYS DEPT 1903
1283 AVERY CT., ST LOUIS MO. 63122

SANDER PLANS

UNIQUE DESIGN allows you to make your own parts. Sand 24" wide and up to 6" thick. Stamped envelope for details to:

SANDER, 80x 39081, Charleston, SC 29407.

FACTORY LUMBER OUTLET
"Woods of the World"

EXOTIC & PRECIOUS WOODS OVER 70 SPECIES IN STOCK

- Carving Logs Including Cocobolo
- Woodworking Tools
- Custom Milling

(617) 869-2791
Route 140 • Boylston, MA 01505

Catalog of unique **WOODEN TOY PATTERNS**. \$1, refundable. Playrite, Rt. 8 Box 343F, Moultrie, GA 31768.

MAKE WOOD TOYS FOR PROFIT. Toy parts, patterns wholesale. Lovebuilt Toys, FW3, Tahoe City, CA 95730-5459.

MAKE TOYS—Plans, kits. Hardwood wheels, parts, dowels. Catalog, \$1. Cherry Tree Toys, Belmont, OH 43718.

French **COUNTRY FURNITURE**. Catalog of professional plans, \$1 (refundable). Stephen Osborne, Piedmont, Quebec, Canada J0R 1K0.

SWEDISH DOOR HARP plans, \$4.95. Accessory kit, \$5.95. Custom Woodworking, Box 8621, Erie, PA 16505.

BUILD FURNITURE, toys, accessories and shop equipment. Select 5 free plans from illustrated catalog of over 700 items. Send \$1 for complete details. Maycosales, Box 2931-FW, Mesa, AZ 85204.

Catalog of favorite **WOODEN TOYS**, wheels, parts and patterns. Send \$1. Toys & Joys, Box 628-AB, Lynden, WA 98264.

Build woodstrip **CANOES** or **KAYAKS!** Complete instructions, full-scale plans, nine designs. \$11.95 ppd. More info free. Tamal Vista Publications, 222 Madrone, Larkspur, CA 94939.

TOY PLANS, parts, kits, wheels. Catalog with free "Ideas", \$1, refundable. Woodmade (FW-33), PO Box 31, Yonkers, NY 10710.

THE WORKBENCH KIT. Designed by Michael Fortune. Sturdy, versatile, practical and professional. Built to last a lifetime yet assembled and finished in an evening. The lower Canadian dollar makes this quality workbench very affordable. We also feature kitchen and outdoor knives and durable tool bags for home, garden and workshop. Write now for information. The First Hand Kit Co., 292 Parliament St., Unit 201, Toronto, Ontario, M5A 3A4 Canada. (416) 864-0541.

WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE

To Sell

Tool steel with easy hardening instructions. $\frac{1}{8}$ x 1 x 4 $\frac{1}{2}$, \$4. $\frac{1}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 4 $\frac{1}{2}$, \$5. $\frac{1}{8}$ x 2 x 6, \$7. $\frac{1}{8}$ x 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 6, \$8. ppd. SASE asking prices on specific sizes. IL res. add 5% tax. J. Ellicott, 307 S. Base, Morrison, IL 61270.

Closing shop: Davis & Wells 1-in. shaper with cutters, 84-in. Rogers stroke sander, Torit dust collector, 12-in. jointer and much more. Fred Roth, Elsinore, UT 84724. (801) 527-4626.

Rockwell 18-in. planer (new knives), \$2500. Delta lathe, \$800. Walker-Turner 6-in. jointer, \$475. Drill press, \$275. Shaper, \$375. Atlanta, GA. (404) 977-9443.

18-in. Woodspirit abrasive planer, 1981 model used very little, \$1500 less motors or best offer. Custom Woodworking, 17090 Jug Rd., Burton, OH 44021.

Antique wood lathes, excellent condition. #1 turns 11" x 23", unique, very heavy, ready to run. #2 needs motor and some work, has 6-ft.-wide bed, very large castings, all original. Box 302, Johnson, VT 05656.

MAKE CLOCKS

EARN EXTRA INCOME!

WHOLESALE PRICES
VOLUME DISCOUNTS
HUGE SELECTION OF
QUARTZ MVTS. & DIALS

CALL TODAY
(414) 248-1150



KLOCKIT
P.O. BOX 629, DEPT. FW33
LAKE GENEVA, WI 53147



FREE PLANS!
FREE HANDS!



Free plans when you buy
the RM-20 mvt. shown.
Free hands with each
movement.

Delta 12-in. lathe. Many special features. Turns 15 in. inboard; 23 in. outboard. $\frac{3}{4}$ HP reversing motor. Excellent. \$800/offer. T. Laser. (717) 245-2423. Photos and complete details available.

Emmert patternmaker's vise, 18" jaws. Excellent condition. Sid Cooley, Horseheads, NY 14845. (607) 739-2151.

Darra-James 12-in. industrial table saw. Full cast iron base, 2HP, 1PH, \$850. 2 Stanley #45 planes, \$200. Upstate N.Y. (607) 674-4546.

Lathe, Oliver 24 in. by 23 ft. column and porch post lathe. Exceptional. (415) 488-4333.

Genuine brand new Lamello Minilo top hand jointer, \$425. Kerry, 17 Pine St., New Haven, CT 06513. (203) 777-4380

Foredom CC motor, foot control, 44A handpiece, collers, 35 accessories, unused in box, \$139 ppd. G. Toogood, RR 2, Stone Lake, WI 54876. (715) 865-3497.

Mortising attachment. Rockwell Delta for 14-in. drill press. Excellent cond., \$108. Al Gierow. (517) 784-1791.

Inca 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. jointer/planer with stand, no motor, \$900. Dean Slindee, 613 South 8th, La Crosse, WI 54601. (608) 782-5845 evenings.

Rockwell 18-in. planer, 5HP, 1PH redi-set, knife grinding attachment, \$2750. (518) 747-7658.

Sugar pine board, perfect, 24 in. x 5/4 x 16 ft., SFS-\$200. D. Meier, Rt. 1 Box 646, Morristown, TN 37814.

Wanted to Buy

Stanley #1 plane. Contact Jack Mortensen, (616) 331-6327 collect. PO Box 147, Alden, MI 49612.

Wanted: Cutters for Stanley 55 plane: #10 plus all special cutters. Write giving cutter numbers, condition and price. M. Daly, Box 718 Mayo, Univ. of Minn., Minneapolis, MN 55455.

SITUATIONS WANTED

Los Angeles. Two responsible woodworkers wanted to join co-op with well-equipped shop in West L.A., \$100/mo. Call John Houck (213) 553-3939 days or (213) 472-7009 evenings.

Cabinetmaker with 5 yrs. experience seeks job in reproduction or small-sized shop. Will relocate. Have tools, machines and photos. Joel Einschlag, 83-10 35th Ave., Jackson Heights, NY 11372.

The CLASSIFIED rate is \$3.50 per word, minimum ad 15 words. Payment must accompany order. Commercial accounts must use Classified. The **WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE** and **SITUATIONS WANTED** rate is \$4 per line, minimum three lines, maximum six lines, limit two insertions per year. Allow 30 letters or spaces per line, including name and address. The Wood & Tool Exchange and Situations are for private use by individuals only. Please inquire for **DISPLAY CLASSIFIED** rate. Send to: *Fine Woodworking*, Advertising Dept., Box 355, Newtown, CT 06470. Deadline for May/June is February 25th; for July/August, April 25th.

Letting the Wood Bend Its Own Way

A flexible method for laminating compound curves

by Seth Stem

Wood sawn into thin strips and bent is almost animate in its flexibility. With the rudimentary formwork shown in the photo below, author Seth Stem laminates a stack of strips into a sweeping compound curve.



One of the most exciting ways to design with wood is to bend thin strips freely in space, letting form and line depend as much on the wood's natural flexibility as on any preconceived shape. When I first started bending wood, I discovered that the woodworking I had done before was really rigid, beginning and ending with fitting one flat plane of wood into another. I had learned little about the pliant nature of wood that makes dramatic sweeps and curves possible. Such curves may seem to be more in the domain of the sculptor than the furnituremaker, but I've found challenging, direct and practical application of these forms.

Traditionally, wood has been bent either by plasticizing it with steam or by cutting it into thin strips for wrapping around a form and layering up to thickness. This latter method suits the kind of furniture I design and build, although the technique described in this article is considerably different—instead of building the form and forcing the wood to fit it, you bend a single thin strip until you get a curve you like and then you build the form to suit. This method's real value is as a design tool. Compound curves—those which bend in more than one plane simultaneously—are difficult to envision, let

alone to draw. I often find considerable disparity between the curve I imagine and the one the wood is actually able to assume. I start my lamination projects with a series of thumbnail sketches, followed by a scale model made of 12-ga. copper wire held together with hot-melt glue or tape. The model, though, takes me only part of the way through the design, because to bend thin strips of wood compoundly, you have to twist them. This process creates shapes difficult to predict with a model. I really don't know how a compound curve will come out until I actually begin bending the wood. My model, then, serves only as a guide for making a full-size, mock-up bend. Once I've bent a single strip to the curve I want, I build a simple but sturdy framework to both guide the shape of the curve and support the weight of clamps when I glue on more strips. When the bend has cured, I shape it to the desired cross-section with hand tools.

Cutting the strips—After I've made the sketches and models, I select the wood. Color and figure are a consideration, but the species' ability to bend is

just as important, particularly if I'm planning tight curves. Oak, ash, hickory, beech and elm bend well. Maple, poplar, teak, mahogany, and softwoods such as pine and fir should be limited to gentler curves.

Ideally, lumber should be knot-free, straight-grained and, if possible, air-dried, since it will be less brittle than kiln-dried lumber and will bend better. If you plan severe bends, cut your laminate strips so the annual rings run across their width, and position the heartwood toward the inside of the curve, as in figure 1. If you have rift-sawn (quartersawn) lumber and you plan a severe bend, simply rip your laminae from the edges of the boards. This method is quick and you'll be able to maintain grain continuity. If you have only plain-sawn lumber, first rip the boards to the laminate width and then resaw to the proper thickness. This method is quite wasteful, and grain continuity is sacrificed if you have to build up a thick lamination.

Strips sawn from the center of a plain-sawn board will have short grain, which is more likely to break, particularly in a severe bend. Put the fragile short-grain pieces to the inside of the curve, with the more pliable long-grain pieces supporting the outside.

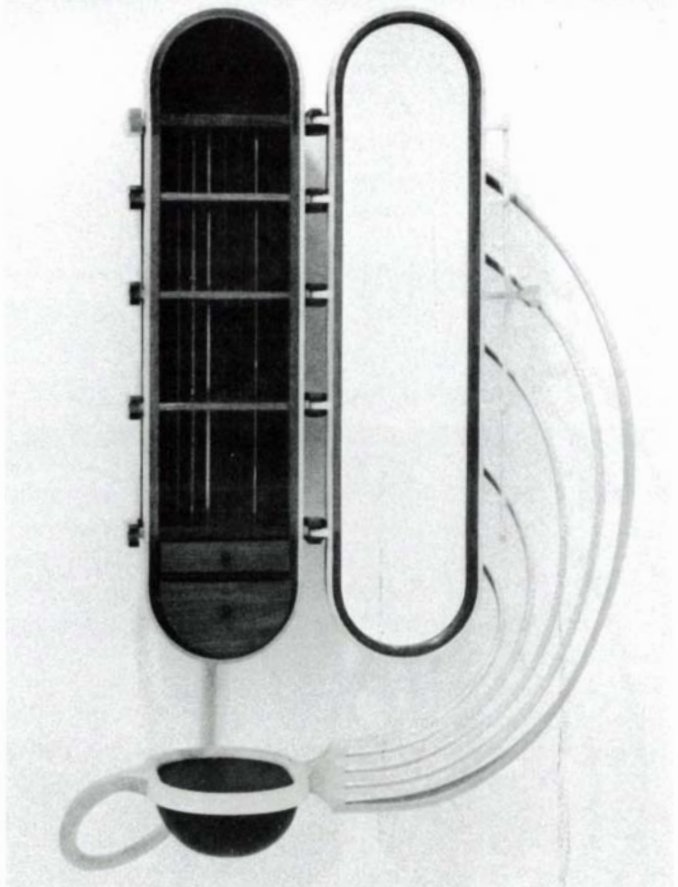
Expect about 50% waste in converting rough stock into strips. That means a board 6 in. wide in the rough will make a stack of $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. thick laminae 3 in. high. The strips should be cut a few inches longer than the length of the finished curve and about $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wider to compensate for slippage, splaying, glue removal and subsequent shaping of the bend. Before sawing, I witness-mark the face of the board with a large V, as a guide in maintaining grain continuity during assembly.

How thick should the strips be? That depends on the severity of the bends. You can get a good idea of the right thickness by cutting a test strip and bending it to the breaking point. Keep in mind, though, that the moisture in the glue will relax the wood's fibers, so a sharper curve is possible than with a dry strip. Curved laminations spring back slightly; if this will create problems in your design, you can minimize it by using thinner strips. If radical curves are wanted, dry-bend the laminae in your form after they've been soaked in hot water for an hour or steamed for 20 minutes. This will make the strips easier to bend and it will lessen springback by giving the wood fibers "memory." Let the strips dry for a day or two before gluing them.

I find that a bandsaw fitted with a 4-TPI, $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. or wider blade is the most efficient tool with which to cut laminate strips. It's fast and safe, and the saw's narrow kerf minimizes waste. I rig the saw with a fence or guide block set to cut a strip about $\frac{1}{32}$ in. to $\frac{1}{16}$ in. thicker than the final size I want. The extra material will be planed off later when the strips are smoothed for gluing. Rip a strip off each edge of the stock, joint both edges of the board to remove the sawmarks, and rip two more strips, continuing until the board is too narrow to be jointed safely.

The strips will be smooth on one side, but you'll have to remove the sawmarks on the other side. To do this, I use either a tablesaw set up with a 40-tooth carbide blade or a thickness planer. The carbide blade acts as a planer, producing a clean surface excellent for gluing. Install a wooden throat plate on your saw and run the blade up through it, so the slot is the exact thickness of the blade. This way, thin strips will be supported as they pass by the blade.

The advantage of the tablesaw method is that thin or ir-



Laminated compound curves can be strong visual and structural elements of functional furniture. For this wall cabinet, Stem laminated maple strips into fluid arcs that connect the tray at the base of this cabinet to its sides.

Fig. 1: Grain orientation

Strips from here will be short-grained and liable to break

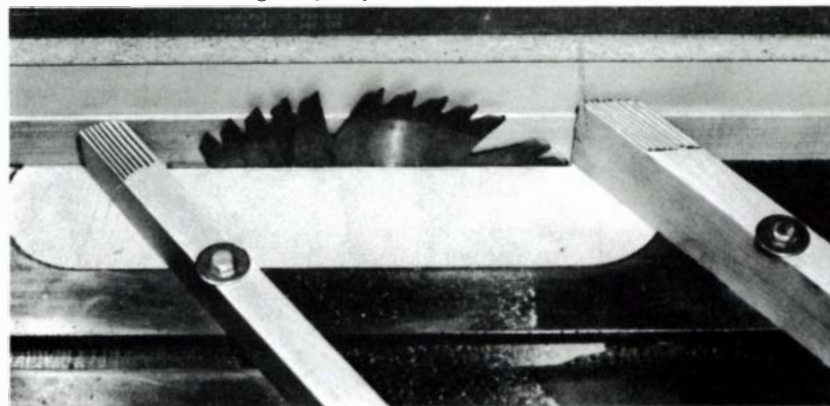
Strips from here will be long-grained and easy to bend

Position pith side to inside of bend.

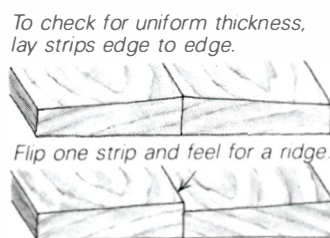
Laminate strips can be ripped off the edges of rift-sawn (quartersawn) lumber

Rip plain-sawn lumber first, then resaw strips to thickness.

For a good glue bond, laminate strips must be free of sawmarks. One way to remove them is to attach a wooden auxiliary fence to the tablesaw and, with the strips held against the fence by featherboards bolted into holes tapped in the saw's table, pass the strips by the blade. A 40-tooth carbide combination blade will leave an excellent gluing surface.



regularly grained strips can be smoothed without tearout or breakage. But make sure the blade is parallel to the fence (not just square to the table), because any thickness error will be multiplied in a stack of strips. Check for uniform thickness by trimming two strips and laying them side by side on a flat surface. Feel the adjacent edges for a ridge. Flip one strip over, and feel for a ridge again. Any thickness discrepancy will be apparent.

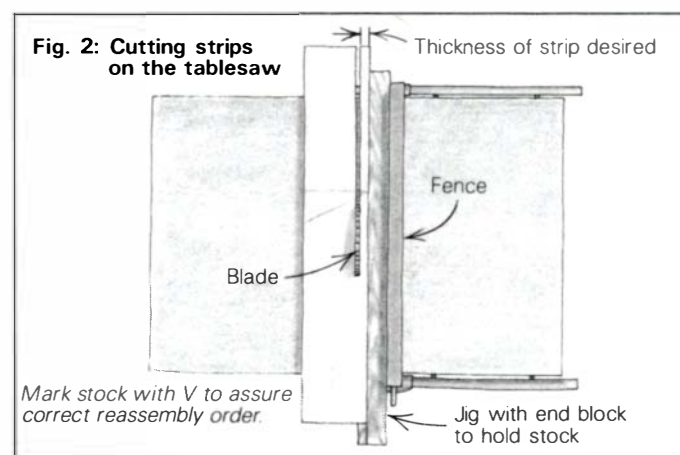


The thickness planer does a good job of removing sawmarks from straight-grained material, but it's likely to chew up figured wood, in part because thin strips bear unevenly against the machine's bed rollers, which results in uneven, grabby planing. Bridging the planer's bed rollers with an auxiliary bed made of Formica-covered particleboard or a similarly smooth material should solve this problem. I've planed veneer as thin as $\frac{1}{28}$ in. with an auxiliary bed on a Makita 2040 planer. Sharp knives, of course, will limit tearout and will leave a better surface for gluing.

Though it's more hazardous and wasteful, strips can be ripped directly on the tablesaw, without planing off the sawmarks. But I don't recommend setting the fence to the strip thickness and then ripping with little space between the blade and the fence—a repetitious operation that invites an accident. A safer way is to support the stock with a wooden form, as in figure 2. Push the form and stock forward with your right hand while applying pressure against the form, in front of the blade, with your left.

You can save yourself the waste and the relatively hazardous work of milling strips by buying $\frac{1}{10}$ -in. thick veneer, a material especially well-suited for making wide bends. These sliced veneers are available in many species from Chester B. Strem, Inc., Grant Line Rd., New Albany, Ind. 47150. You may have to purchase a complete flitch, which is expensive, about \$150 minimum plus shipping. But getting out your laminae from flitches saves time and makes grain-matching automatic. To cut the strips, I clamp part of the flitch to a bench, chalk lines to mark the strip width on the top piece of veneer and cut the whole stack with a portable circular saw.

Bending form—The key element of successful compound-curve lamination is the bending form. It must be versatile enough to conform to the curve, yet strong enough to hold



the laminae rigidly in place during glue-up. A bend even 3 ft. long acts as a powerful lever, exerting tremendous force when a stack of laminae are bent. Nothing is worse than having parts of the form pop loose during glue-up. The fixture I describe here shows one way to support and clamp the laminae; see the boxes on pp. 62-63 for some other ideas. Any device—2x4s tacked to the ceiling and floor, steel pipes, even the shop's supporting posts—can be pressed into service, so long as it supports the laminae and remains firmly in place.

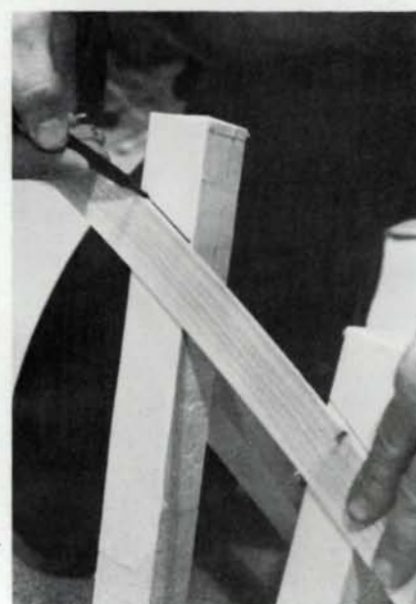
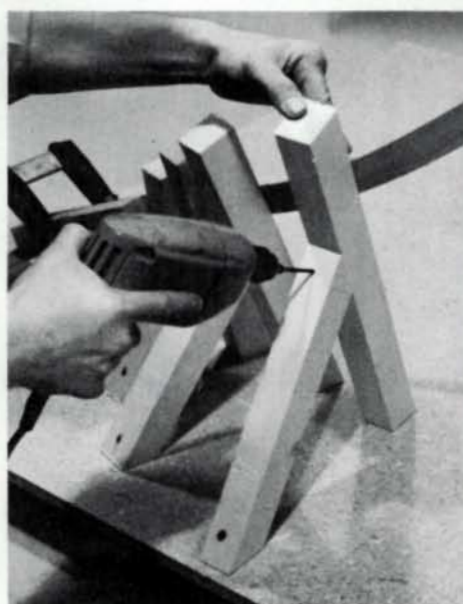
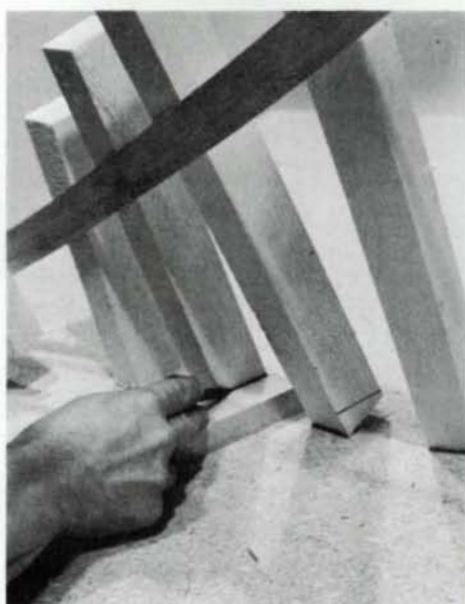
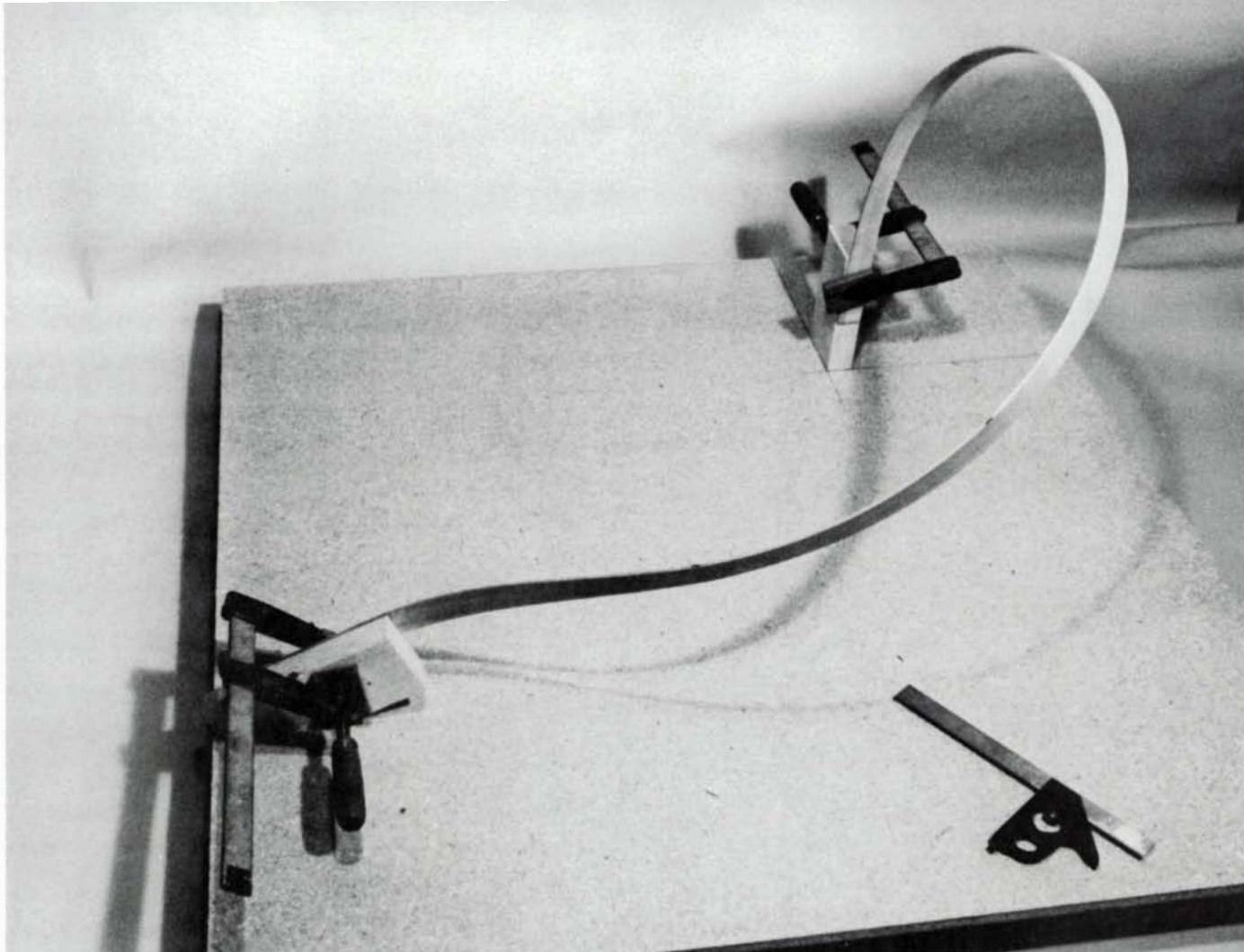
Begin the form by making a base plane, which can be particleboard or plywood if your design is small, or the shop floor if it's larger. I sometimes strike a grid pattern on the base as reference points to aid the layout of the curves, but I translate the model lines to the form mostly by eye—the spontaneous nature of this method makes it difficult to more exactly duplicate the model.

Once you've laid out the curve on the base, mark reference points where both ends of the curve will rest on it and temporarily screw down two 2x4 blocks to serve as anchors for clamping both ends of a laminate strip, as in the photo at the top of the facing page. You're now ready to try a mock-up bend—a single strip that will illustrate the actual form, and will tell you what kind of radius can be bent with a certain thickness strip and what sort of compound curve is possible.

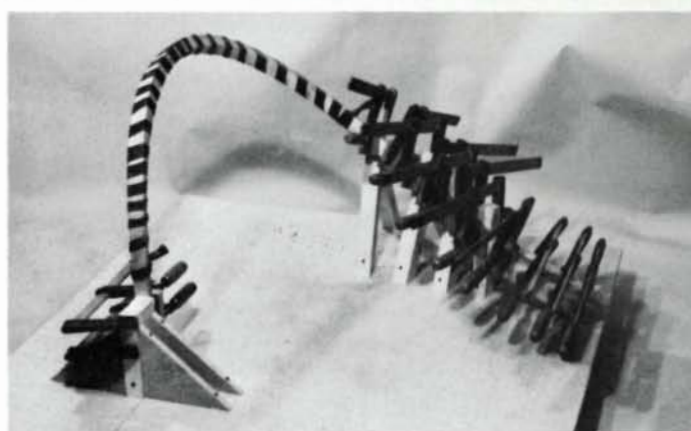
With one end of the test strip clamped down, start bending it in the direction you want it to go. Remember, strips of wood will bend easily only in one direction; you'll have to twist them to get compound bends. Take your time. Experiment with strips of varied thickness and try different bends and twists. Once you've got a pleasing curve, stand back, look it over from various angles and compare it to your model. The mock-up strip should describe fair, consistent curves with no unintended kinks, flat spots or quick turns. Don't be afraid to play around with the strip and form until you get just the curve you want.

Using the mock-up strip as a guide, you can now make the bending fixture from construction lumber (2x2s, 2x4s, plywood, etc.), fastened together with hot-melt glue and drywall screws. But first rebuild the end blocks, anchoring them with stouter stock, or at least reinforce them with corner blocks and screws. Then make a series of 2x2 braces and locate them on about $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. centers, as in the middle photos on the facing page. These braces will hold the curve's position in space and will also support the weight of the clamps. You should support the curve anywhere along its length where the weight of the clamps is liable to distort the bend. But if you use lightweight clamps, such as the rubber inner tubes and bolt-clamps I'll describe later, you won't need to brace the curve as stoutly. I like to keep 2x2s, screws and hot-melt glue handy during the glue-up to shore the curve if it sags unexpectedly. To keep from gluing the bend to the form, cover with masking tape those parts of the supports that may come in contact with glue. Mark the point at which your mock-up strip intersects the braces, so you'll have a way to line up the laminate stack when you make the actual bend. Then remove the mock-up strip from the form.

Clamping and gluing—Each compound curve calls for its own clamping scheme, depending on the severity of the curve and thickness and width of the laminae. Quick-action or C-clamps will work, but if you're attempting a large bend you may not have enough, or there may be insufficient space

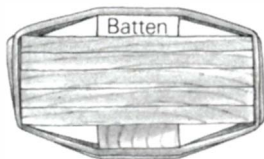


A mock-up strip determines the actual shape of the compound curve around which the bending form is built. Establish a base plane first, as in top photo—a piece of particleboard for small bends, the shop floor for larger ones—then tack down temporary anchor points. Clamp one end of the strip and start bending, twisting the strip to make it curve compoundly. When you've got the bend you want, build a form out of 2x2 lumber to support it. A scrap held against the bottom of the 2x2s, above left, provides reference for marking the base angles, which can then be cut on the bandsaw. Fasten the supports with hot-melt glue and screws, then add 2x2 braces for additional strength, above center. Before removing the mock-up strip, mark its position on the formwork, above right, so you'll be able to relocate the strips for the glue-up. Compound bending calls for clever use of clamps. For the bend shown at right, Stem used quick-action clamps, an old bicycle inner tube wrapped candy-cane fashion around the laminate stack, and shopmade bolt-clamps. Let glue cure overnight before you remove the bend from the form.



to fit them all in. Here are alternative clamping methods:

Cut the valve stems out of an old bicycle inner tube, tie off one end and wrap the tube around the laminae in a spiral, candy-cane fashion, stretching the tube as you pull it tight. Inner-tube clamps don't work well on laminations over 2¼ in. wide because the pressure bears mostly along the edges of the strips. Laminations wider than 2¼ in. can be clamped by this method if a ¼-in. thick strip is used as a batten between the inner tube and the laminae, as in the drawing at right. Rope or heavy



string can be used similarly, though it doesn't have the elasticity. It is good for adding pressure to trouble spots.

Lightweight, inexpensive clamps can be made of two 1-in. by 1-in. by 3½-in. wood bars connected by two ¼-in. or ⅝-in. bolts or threaded rods, as in figure 3 on the facing page. A slot in the top bar allows the clamp to be put in place quickly, with both top nuts already started. Wax the wood parts to resist glue. The bolts can be spun on quickly using an electric drill fitted with the socket adapter shown in the drawing. As the laminae are bent, their edges will sometimes splay out of alignment, especially if clamps are tightened unequally. A handscrew, clamped across the edges of the

A platform fixture for a fancy table

by Baile Oakes

When I was commissioned to design and build the white ash dining table shown below, I worked out the forms and jigs as I went, starting with a sturdy, perfectly level platform fixture built of plywood and 2x4s, around which the bentwood table grew.

I first transferred to the fixture table a full-scale plan view of the bends that form the table's rails. Where the legs sweep up to join the rails, I fashioned a form and then anchored a single laminate strip which I bent and twisted until I got the leg shape I wanted. The legs were glued up by bending all the laminae at once, supported by a form of steel rods and angle iron. I put a strip of sheet metal between the clamps and the outermost laminae to spread clamping pressure and to protect the wood against marring.

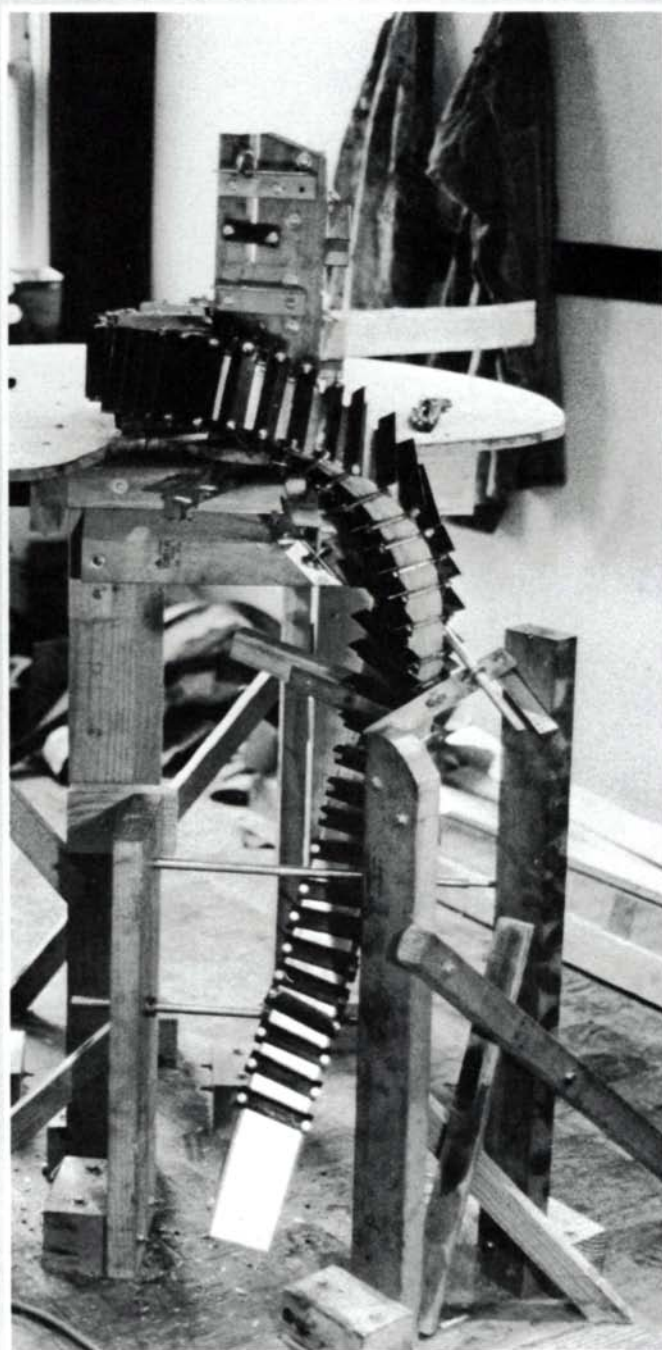
So I would have less shaping to do, I tapered the leg laminae in a thickness sander, using a form similar to the one described in *FWW* #14 on p. 49. With complex compound bends like those on this table, I use epoxy glue from Chem-Tech, 4669 Cander Rd., Chagrin Falls, Ohio 44022—its 4-hr. working time is a necessary luxury because the bends take so long to complete. My shopmade clamps are similar to Seth Strem's, but instead of wood bars I use steel strap, angle or channel iron connected by ⅝-in. machine bolts. To keep the laminae from splaying, I put the clamps in place finger-tight before I make the bend.

After the glue cures, I shape the laminae with a draw-knife, Surform, spokeshave, file, cabinet scraper, and airbag sander, pretty much in that order. The table shown was dyed a rosewood color with powdered dyes and then finished with an oil/varnish mixture. □

Baile Oakes makes furniture in Westport, Calif. Photos by the author.



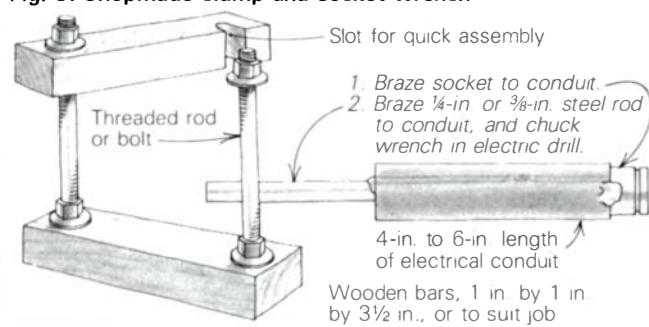
In compound-bend laminating, the bending form can sometimes be as involved as the object it's intended to produce. For this glass-topped white ash table, left, Oakes made a platform fixture from plywood and 2x4s. He made dozens of clamps out of steel strap, angle or channel iron connected by bolts or threaded rod.



strips, will push the stack back into alignment.

The ideal glue for bent lamination should have a long working time and a high resistance to gradual slippage or cold creep, as the laminae try to straighten themselves out after the bend. The glue should also be sandable after curing, without it gumming up sandpaper or abrasive discs. An adhesive called Ureac 185 (made by American Cyanamide) meets these requirements. It is sold in quarts and gallons by Nelson Paint Co., PO Box 907, Iron Mountain, Mich. 49801. Urea-formaldehyde glues (such as Weldwood's Plastic Resin) work nearly as well and are sold by most hardware stores. Urea-formaldehyde glues are powdered resins which, when mixed

Fig. 3: Shopmade clamp and socket wrench



Bending with the help of steel hands

by Steve Foley

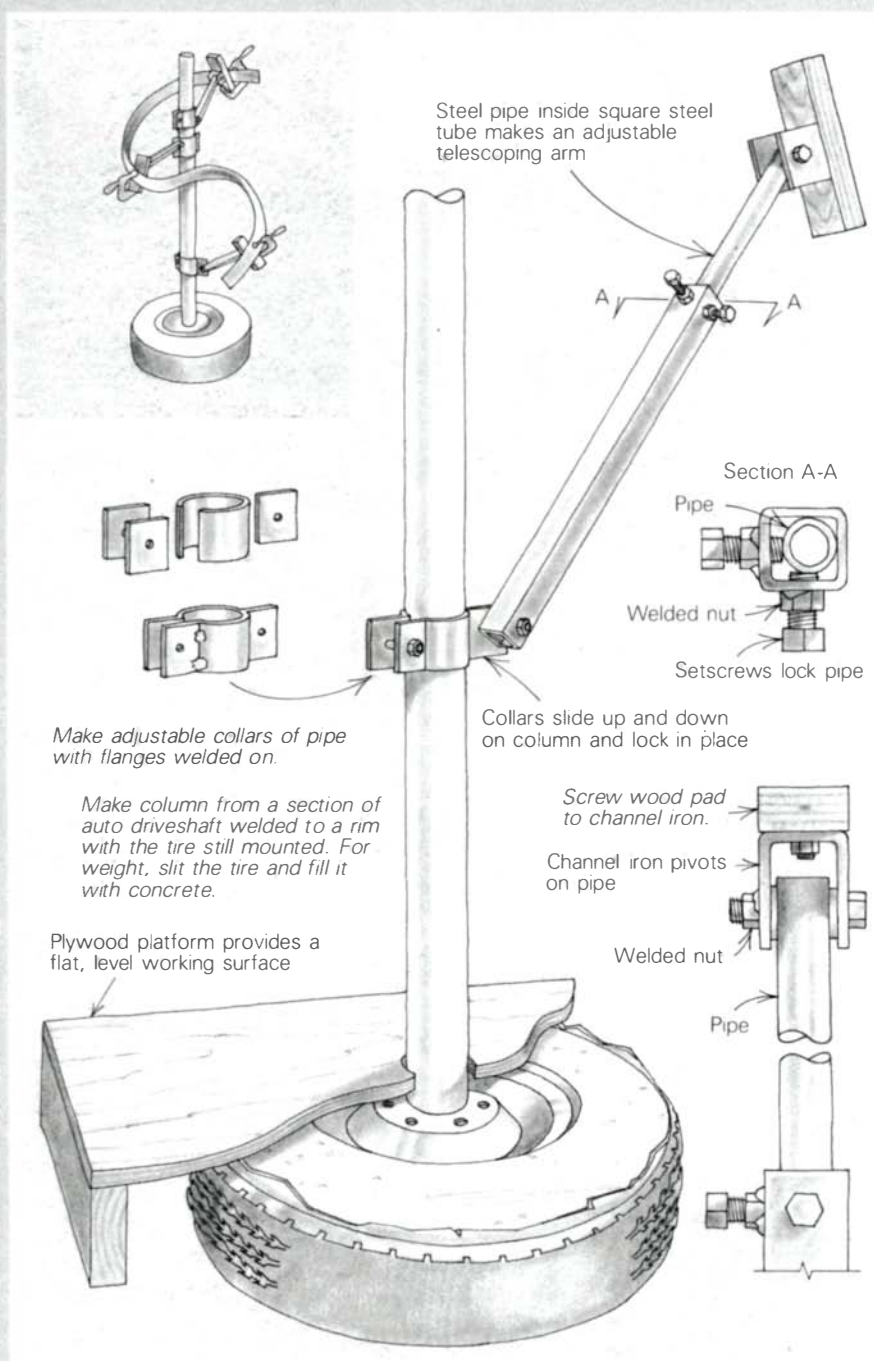
Playing around with a pliable strip of wood is an illuminating but sometimes frustrating way to arrive at compound curves. If you grab one end of a thin strip and start bending and twisting, any number of shapes will emerge—you'll sense, however, that even more would be possible if you could just grab the thing in the middle and give it a twist this way *and* that.

Having spent many hours yearning for more bodily appendages to do just that, I have developed this universally adjustable device which can lock onto various points of a wood strip twisted and curved in space. The idea is to bend a strip using the fixture as extra hands, and then build the necessary formwork around the strip to support clamps when you glue up more strips. This device is good for one-shot pieces, but I've also found it invaluable for building forms that can be reused.

All the materials were gotten from the local welding shop/junkyard—one of those places where they weld up leaky gas tanks with the gas still in them. You could substitute any kind of scrap parts you can get, so long as the device is adjustable yet rigid when all the parts are snugged down.

As the drawing shows, the fixture consists of a central column with adjustable telescoping arms that can be positioned anywhere to support a strip. Build as many collar-arm assemblies as you think you might need. Though my device is rather cumbersome, it works, especially with helical bends. And it was put together on a budget, always a pre-occupation in the small shop. It can be modified for individual needs, and I'd like to hear about any improvements or refinements anyone can suggest. □

Steve Foley works wood in Lake Oswego, Ore.

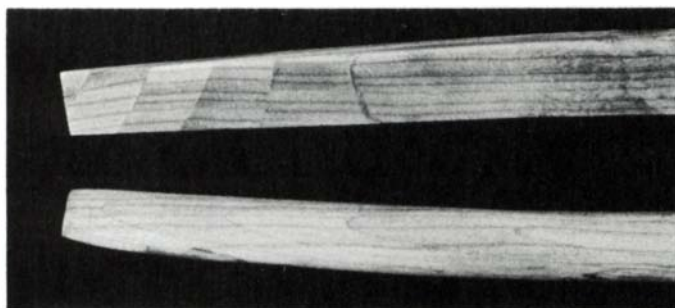


with water, have a working time of about 20 minutes under normal conditions, less if you're working in a warm shop. Working time can be extended by chilling the glue in a refrigerator or by adding ice cubes to the mixture.

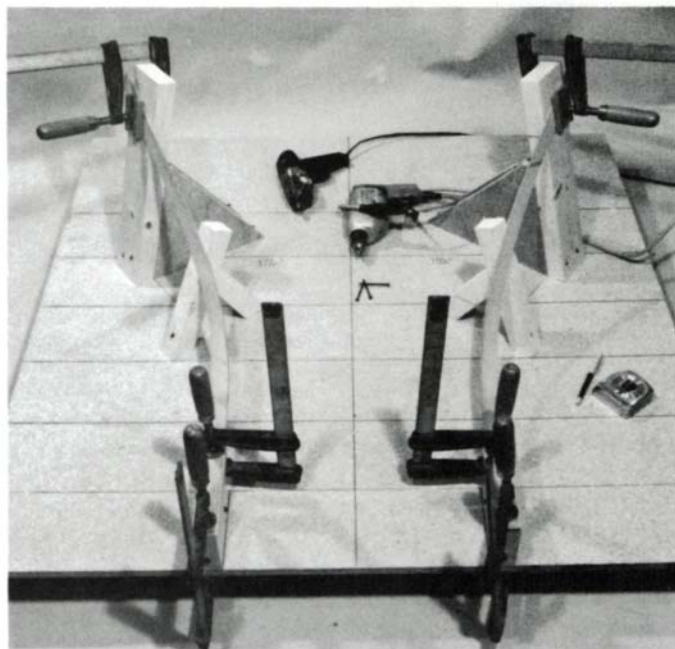
For a proper bond, the glue must be well mixed and lump-free. Also, make sure you store these glues in tightly sealed cans—premature contact with atmospheric moisture will crystallize the powder, ruining its bonding qualities. You could use yellow glue (aliphatic resin), but it is thermoplastic and thus quickly gums up and ruins sanding discs and belts. I never use white glue; it has little resistance to cold creep.

Glue-up is messy work. I suggest you do it on a bench covered with newspaper or plastic. With a brush or a 2-in. wide paint roller, apply glue to both sides of all but the outermost two laminate strips.

When all the strips are coated, align their edges and clamp one end of the stack in the form. As you make the bend, the glue-coated strips will resist, but you'll feel them sliding past each other as they seek mechanical equilibrium. Continue the bend, lining the strips up with the marks on the supports. Take your time—don't force the wood where it doesn't want to go, or you'll open up gaps between the strips.



A graceful, dramatic compound bend can be ruined by insensitive shaping. Angular shaping of the top lamination in this photo has exposed gluelines and reveals a discordant grain pattern. The lower one was rounded and the resulting shape is more harmonious with the wood's figure.



Furniture often wants symmetrical or mirror-opposite bends, for looks and strength. To make such bends, draw a grid on the formwork base as in the photo above, and locate the supports for both curves on the same lateral lines, equidistant from the grid's centerline.

Start clamping at one end of the bend and proceed to the other, thus forcing out gaps between strips. With inner-tube clamps, wrap the strips before you actually make the bend. This will reduce splaying and will also make tighter radii possible (the inner-tube wrapping supports the outer strips against breaking, and since the inner tubes stretch during the bend, they apply more clamping pressure). But bend *slowly*, so the individual strips can slide by each other to conform to the curve.

When the curve is all clamped up, check for open gluelines and use your finger to scrape off the oozing glue. Close any gaps with additional clamps.

Clamping time depends on temperature and humidity. Ureac 185 and urea-formaldehyde adhesives will usually cure overnight. Check the cure with a chisel. If the hardened squeeze-out chips like glass, it's set; if it dents or gives, don't remove the clamps, or delamination is likely.

Shaping and sanding—After the glue has set, remove the clamps and unwrap the inner tubes. Sand off excess glue with a 16-grit to 36-grit abrasive disc on a body grinder or on an electric drill. Be careful not to remove too much material at this point. Once the glue has been cleaned off, you can further shape and refine your bend with a #49 cabinetmakers' rasp or a half-round Surform plane, followed by a cabinet scraper. Be sensitive about your shaping, however. Cutting into the face of the laminae is likely to reveal unattractive, randomly spaced gluelines. Better to use soft-edged, rounded shaping that will produce forms more sympathetic to the wood's grain patterns and to the shapes you are likely to build using this method of lamination.

Drawknives, spokeshaves, planes, knives and other edge tools can be used for shaping, though I prefer abrasive tools, especially for initial cleanup. Holding a bend for shaping sometimes calls for resourcefulness, but a quick-action clamp or a patternmakers' vise will usually do.

One or more completed bends can be joined together with conventional joints such as a mortise and tenon or a spline. As you would expect, these joints are difficult to lay out, so I prefer to simply design my bends so that they merge smoothly and can be glued long-grain to long-grain. For a better glue joint, flats can be planed on the bends along the length of the joint.

Used singly or joined together, laminated shapes can be strong elements—visual and structural—of chairs, cabinets, tables and other functional furniture. Before I learned this technique, I felt my woodworking constrained by method—my designs were too often dictated by the processes I was familiar with and, in retrospect, I had a lesser understanding of what wood as a material is truly capable of. Now I have a larger technical vocabulary with which to express my ideas, and one flat plane fitted into another is only a small part. □

Seth Stem teaches furniture design and construction at the Rhode Island School of Design in Providence, R.I. Photos by the author; drawings by David Dann. For more on lamination, see FWW #6, p. 35; #7, p. 62; #14, p. 48; and #17, p. 57. Two books on the subject are Tage Frid Teaches Woodworking: Shaping, Veneering, Finishing, by Tage Frid, published by The Taunton Press; and The Wendell Castle Book of Wood Lamination, by Wendell Castle, published by Van Nostrand Reinhold Co.

Souping Up the Block Plane

It's a matter of geometry, plus perception

by Richard S. Newman

Imagine trying to hand-plane a strip of curly maple sawn to one-sixteenth inch thick, or a one millimeter ebony veneer. This is daily work for luthier Robert Meadow, who creates exquisite lutes of exotic and highly figured woods. As every musician knows, some instruments must be forced to make sound, while others sing at the slightest touch. So it is with tools. Meadow's planes consistently take shavings you can see through, the full width of the iron and the full length of the board.

This is not just extraordinary skill at work. Meadow has spent years investigating how edge tools work. His desire to share his experiences has led to the formation of a school providing intensive instruction in hand-tool work, and to frequent workshops across the country where he impresses audiences with his ability to plane the nastiest wood. I visited Meadow at his school and workshop in Saugerties, N.Y., and discovered that he has evolved to almost exclusive use of Japanese edge tools, both in his own work and at his school. He is convinced that these tools are the ultimate solution to cutting wood. I wasn't ready to take that plunge, so I asked him to share his earlier work with metal planes. In this article I'll describe how Meadow would turn an ordinary block plane into a fine finishing tool.

To begin with, Meadow claims that for fine work, hand tools are a practical, even superior, alternative to machines and abrasives. Planes remove wood a lot faster—and cheaper—than sandpaper. The surface is clearer, feels better and is far more beautiful than an abraded one. Of this last I have no doubt, as Meadow later planed half of a $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. curly cherry veneered tabletop for me on a visit to my own shop, in order to relax after a trying workshop. His surface was so much better than the adjacent sanded surface that I was in-



This tuned block plane easily smooths a curly maple strip that showed severe tearout after a pass over the jointer.

spired to tune up my own planes in order to complete the job. You can test this by applying a coat of oil to a wood surface sanded as smooth as you can get it. The oil will soak into the minute scratches that were left by sanding, leaving a dull surface that will require many coats of oil to improve. Apply oil to a planed surface and even the first coat will gleam.

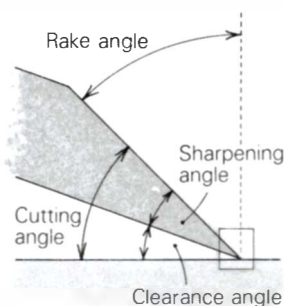
Meadow says, "Tools, hand and power, are really only kits as they come from the manufacturer." Getting the most from a tool means not only mastering its use, but understanding how its design works and tuning it, or even reworking it, to do its job. A razor-sharp edge won't take a good shaving if the plane's bed is warped, nor will a

perfectly lapped sole help a plane if its blade is sharpened at an inefficient angle. All the components must be balanced.

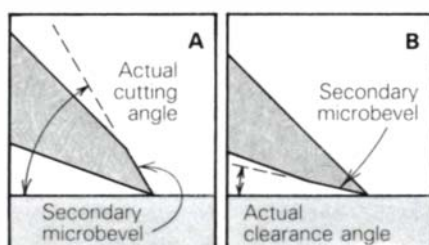
In order to soup up a plane, we must try to understand what happens between the cutting edge and the wood. Textbooks contain complex formulas on the subject, but Meadow bypasses the mathematics and goes directly to the results, talking in terms that craftspeople can understand.

A balance of forces—There is a complex balance of forces and resistances when you plane wood. *Back pressure* is the sum of all forces acting to keep the cutter out of the work. Some back pressure is due to the resistance of the wood to being cut, and some comes from friction generated by the plane's sole. Too much back pressure requires excessive effort. *Cutting pressure* is the force the blade exerts as it cuts the wood. A sharp blade working at the correct angle exerts only a small amount of cutting pressure, just enough to sever the wood fibers right at the cutting edge. If the pressure at the edge overcomes the fiber strength of the wood very far ahead

Fig. 1: Plane geometry



A secondary microbevel deliberately honed onto the face or back of the plane iron will increase its cutting angle (A) or reduce its clearance angle (B). This can help you in dealing with ornery woods, reduce deflection and chatter, and prolong the life of the edge.



Honing the iron with a soft stropp or a buffing wheel is liable to add an unwanted, rounded microbevel. On the face of the iron (C), a rounded bevel will increase the cutting angle. On the back of the iron (D), it may so reduce the clearance angle that the iron can't cut at all. Bearing down too hard while sharpening is liable to reduce the sharpening angle and leave a fragile edge (E).

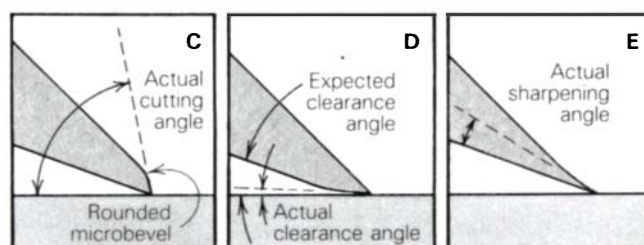
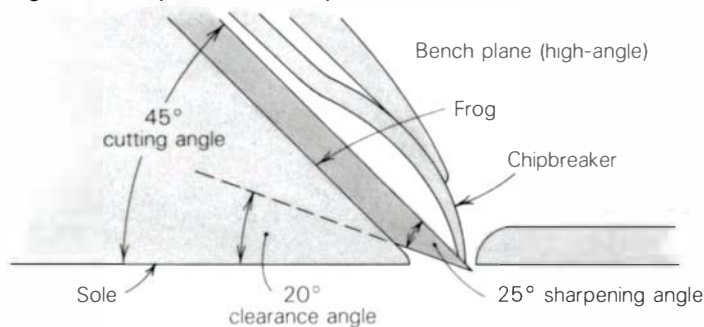
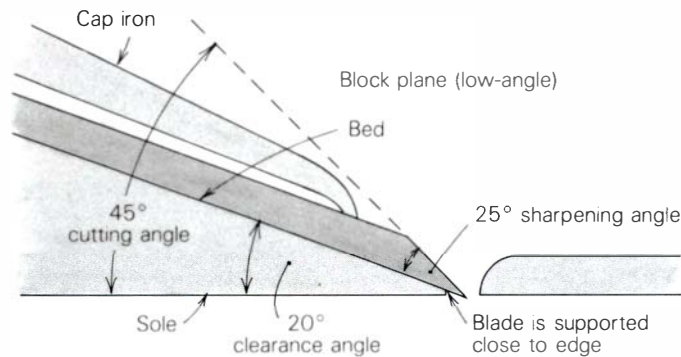


Fig. 2: Bench plane vs. block plane



A high-angle plane and a low-angle plane can both have the same clearance angle, the same sharpening angle and the same cutting angle. But the low-angle plane suffers less from deflection and chatter because its blade is better supported at the cutting edge.



The block plane's cutting angle can be adjusted by honing a secondary microbevel on the face of its iron, and this change does not affect its clearance angle. But a secondary bevel on the bench plane's iron reduces only its clearance angle, without affecting the cutting angle.

of the blade, hardwoods will tear out, and softwoods will compress and crush. *Leverage* refers to the tendency of the cutting pressure to bend or deflect the blade at the cutting edge. Leverage varies according to the bed angle, the cutting force and how well the plane body supports the blade.

Edge geometry—The geometry of the cutting edge—its cutting angle, sharpening angle and clearance angle—are familiar concepts, but they can be deceptive (figure 1, p. 65). Slight changes in the angles right at the cutting edge, made by microbeveling or stropping, can yield actual working angles that are very different from those built into the plane. These angles can easily be varied and balanced to suit particular jobs.

The *cutting angle* affects the amount of cutting pressure and the way it is applied to the wood fibers. Softwoods generally require a lower cutting angle than hardwoods, otherwise the wood can crush ahead of the blade. On highly figured hardwoods, a low angle introduces a riving action that causes tearing out. Western planes have a variety of cutting angles ranging from bench planes at 40° to special scraping planes at 115° or more. For a block plane, the cutting angle is actually determined by the *sharpening angle*, as shown in the comparison between the bench plane and the block plane in figure 2. By varying the bevel angle or by adding a microbevel not much wider than the shaving is thick, you can, in effect, change the design of the plane. On a bench plane, the sharpening angle is a compromise. The lower it is, the sharper the edge (but thinner, more fragile and more subject to deflection); the higher the angle, the sturdier the edge, but increasing the sharpening angle simultaneously reduces the *clearance angle*.

Clearance reduces back pressure. The cutting edge must press downward, thus compressing the wood as it works, but the wood springs back immediately after the cut. The clearance angle makes space for this expansion. Harder woods require less clearance, while softer, more compressible woods require more, but all woods require some. Insufficient clearance causes friction that heats the cutter, dulling it quickly. A plane iron loses clearance as it dulls. This tends to hold the blade out of the cut, so that the plane skids without cutting.

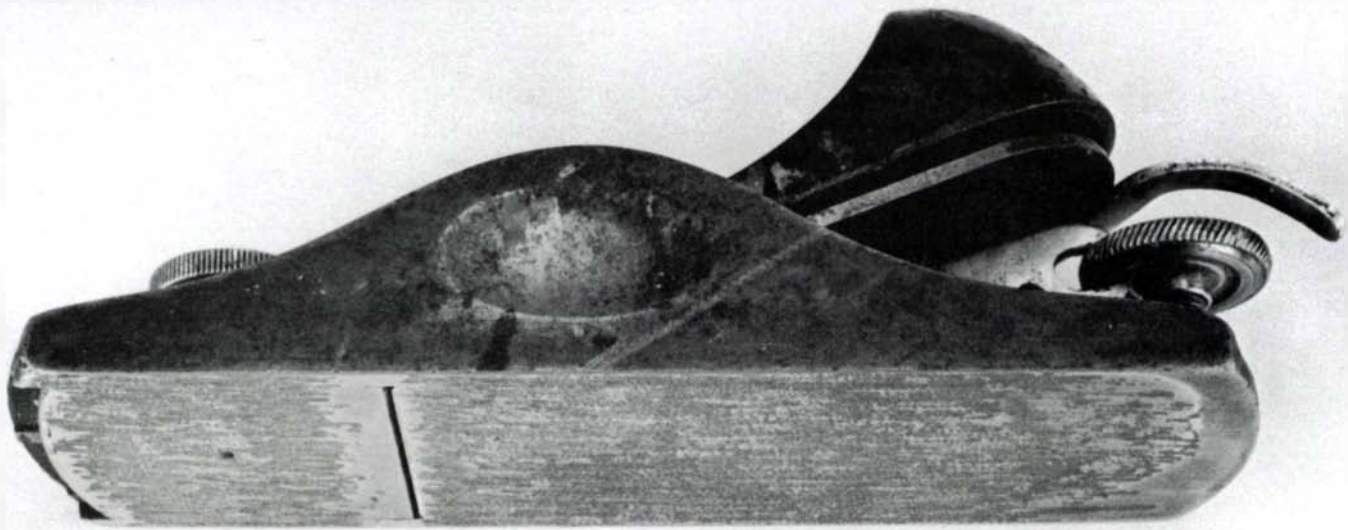
Why choose a block plane?—Metal planes can be divided into two basic types: bench planes (high bed angle, bevel down) and block planes (low bed angle, bevel up). These planes can look very different yet have essentially the same clearance angle and cutting angle. The ubiquitous Stanley and

Record bench planes are a good example of high-angle design. The cutting angle is set at 45° by the frog, and the clearance angle varies according to the sharpening angle. These planes suffer badly from leverage problems and blade deflection, causing chatter and torn wood, because the blade is not supported close to its edge. This weakness is compensated for by the chipbreaker, a misnomer, as its function is more to pre-stress the cutting edge than to break the chip.

In a block plane, clearance is built into the design by the plane's bed angle. This angle is usually either 20° (Stanley No. 9½) or 12° (Stanley No. 60 or 65). Because the block plane's iron is mounted bevel up, clearance can be modified only by adding a microbevel to the back of the blade, or by stropping. The bed supports the blade right up to the edge, effectively eliminating leverage problems. The cutting angle is variable, determined by the sharpening angle. Meadow says that most woodworkers will find a low-angle block plane to be the best bet for tuning up as a fine finishing plane.

Tuning a plane—For this article, we modified an old No. 9½ block plane. Start by making sure that the back of the blade is perfectly flat, by truing it on a series of stones, on plate glass with carborundum powder, or on diamond-coated steel plates (EZE-Lap-Diamond Sharpening Products, Box 2229, Westminster, Calif. 92683). Then check the mating of the blade to the bed, especially right at the throat. Coat the back of the iron with machinists' layout dye or artists' oil paint (phthalo blue works well) and position it on the bed. When you remove the iron, blue dye on the bed will mark high spots that need to be filed down. If there is any space at all between the iron and the bed, it will fill with dust as you work, deflect the edge, and cause uneven shavings. Remove the burr left by hand-filing, then square up the front edge of the bed by filing a narrow land, just wide enough to see.

Now flatten the bottom of the plane, with the blade tightened in place so the plane body will be stressed as in use. Lap the sole flat or have it ground flat by a machine shop (*FWW* #35, p. 87). This cures the common problem of a store-bought plane that bears down most at its ends, leaving the plane body unsupported at the cutting edge and inviting chatter. The plane actually needs to bear only at its throat and at both ends of its sole. Meadow speeds the flattening process by using a ball mill in a Dremel tool to hollow out parts of the sole, much as the Japanese relieve the soles of their wooden planes. This looks terrible, but it reduces friction and back pressure without affecting the tool's stability.



Its sole relieved with a ball mill to cut friction, the plane bears only at its ends and its throat, and leaves a smooth surface.

Now the iron must be properly sharpened. Meadow shapes his bevels flat, not hollow-ground, in order to limit deflection. He shapes the primary bevel to about 25° and then hones the secondary microbevel to whatever angle works best. Steels vary. For any blade, if the sharpening angle is too small, the blade will tend to chip. If the angle is too large, the blade will get dull a little more quickly. It's a lot easier to hone a blade sharp again than it is to reshape a chipped edge. So each time he hones a particular blade, Meadow gradually makes the sharpening angle smaller until the blade starts to chip, then he retreats. The ordinary alloy-steel iron in the No. $9\frac{1}{2}$ plane is prone to chipping even when sharpened at 25° , so we thickened it up by putting a few degrees of microbevel onto its flat back side. This simultaneously reduced the plane's clearance angle, which is generally not a good idea. But the 20° clearance angle built into the No. $9\frac{1}{2}$ is several degrees more than necessary for planing hardwoods anyway.

The edge of the plane iron should not really be straight but slightly convex, so that a full-width shaving will feather out to nothing at its edges. Meadow makes this curve by bearing down more at a corner as he sharpens. The amount of curvature is greatest on a roughing plane and least on a fine plane: it should approximate the thickness of the shaving.

Meadow cautions that too much pressure when sharpening distorts the metal at the cutting edge. When the metal springs back, the blade has an actual sharpening angle smaller than anticipated. This results in too thin an edge which, although sharp, will quickly break down.

Meadow does not use a leather strop because its surface is too soft. It rounds over the edge, changing the plane's geometry. Instead he makes a hard strop from fine-textured wood—cherry, pearwood, poplar or basswood—planed even and smooth, not sanded. He then rubs a little wet mud from his waterstones onto the wood. When the abrasive mud dries, the strop is ready. Meadow recommends the same procedure for honing carving gouges. Take a pass with the tool on a piece of scrap, and you've made a wooden slip-strop that matches its curvature. After stropping, Meadow washes the blade and his hands in clean water to remove abrasive particles, and then wipes the blade dry and laps it on the palm of his hand.

Adjusting the throat opening is the last step before making a shaving. The throat should be narrow enough to compress the wood ahead of the blade, but when the blade is sharp, the throat opening isn't critical—tearout will be prevented mostly by the geometry of the cutting angle. As the blade dulls, narrowing the throat will eliminate some tearout, but friction

and heat will increase the rate at which the blade dulls, and may even draw the steel's temper. Again, a balance is necessary.

Now the plane should work perfectly. If he encounters problems with a plane, Meadow doesn't automatically blame the cutting edge, but rather looks to see if the planing action is imbalanced. The tightness of the cap iron, for instance, affects both the plane body and the blade. When your plane is set up perfectly, you will find that you can vary the thickness of the shaving just by tightening or loosening the cap iron.

Meadow quotes the Japanese saying, "A master is the person who sharpens least and has the sharpest tools." The real enemies of a sharp edge are friction and impact. Dragging a plane backwards across the work, between strokes for instance, dulls the blade, as does too narrow a throat or insufficient clearance. The most dulling part of the cut is the impact of forcing the edge into the wood in the first place. As long as the edge is firmly in the cut, and doesn't chatter, it dulls relatively slowly. A well-tuned plane helps keep edges sharp. Meadow adds that oiling the cutting edge reduces friction. A thin film wiped on with the fingers is enough, but it must stick to the blade and not be wiped off. Meadow uses camellia oil, but olive oil also works well.

The next step in tuning up a plane, Meadow says, would be to replace the standard blade with one made of laminated steel. Japanese plane irons are laminated, but practically impossible to fit into a metal-bodied plane. Another possibility is to use an old iron from an antique wooden-bodied plane. These heavy, tapered cutters are made of mild steel with a forge-welded edge of high-carbon steel. The qualities of the carbon steel and the forging process create an iron that is capable of taking and holding a much keener edge than the alloy steel used in modern irons, which compromise cutting qualities for ease of manufacture. It would probably be easiest to adapt a laminated iron to a bench plane rather than to a block plane; some ingenuity would be required, but in the long run it might be well worth the trouble.

In woodworking, as in any discipline, the best work can be done only when our tools inspire us. Whether they are antique or modern, Western or Japanese, the challenge is to use them to their fullest potential. But in the end, says Meadow, a craftsman's most valuable tools are his or her own perception and understanding. □

Richard Newman is a furniture maker in Rochester, N.Y. Robert Meadow's school is The Luthierie, 2449 West Saugerties Rd., Saugerties, N.Y. 12477.

Sharpening to a Polished Edge

A cool, easy grind and a hard felt buff

by Charles F. Riordan

I've heard so many craftsmen complain about the length of time (and the expenditures for equipment) involved in bringing tools to a razor-sharp edge that I feel I must pass on the sharpening method I've evolved in the fifty-odd years I've been making shavings and sawdust.

My first mentor taught me to do it all by hand, using three grades of oilstones, with the final edge honed on a waterstone like those used to prepare a straight razor for the final stropping. After all these years I can still hear him saying, "If you can't shave with it, don't try to carve with it." While I can't disagree with his goal, his process was, at best, tedious. I began to search for methods that would let me spend more

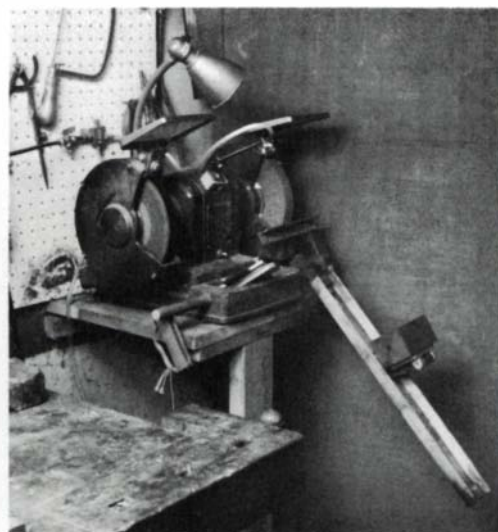
time using my tools than I was spending sharpening them.

An interest in gunsmithing led me to take courses in machine-shop practice, patternmaking and toolmaking. This, coupled with several years of machine-shop experience during World War II, taught me that there was a great deal more to sharpening a tool than scrubbing it back and forth on a flat stone, oil or otherwise.

I learned, to my surprise, that a coarse-grit grinding wheel properly dressed with a diamond dresser could remove metal faster than a fine-grit wheel, and leave a very good finish, with less chance of burning. And I found that using mist to cool the edge while grinding practically eliminates burning.



Riordan rotates a gouge, supported by an adjustable V-block, until the bevel is evenly ground. A misting nozzle directs its spray at the cutting edge. Mist, together with a light touch, keeps things so cool that there are hardly any sparks.



Riordan's full rig consists of an 8-in., 36-grit aluminum-oxide wheel, a misting device, a rest that maintains the proper angle, and a hard felt wheel. To sharpen plane irons, below, he uses a tool holder that slides parallel to the diamond-dressed face of the wheel. The safety shields have been lifted for the photos.



Photos: Sharon Burr

Then I discovered that buffing the ground edge on a hard felt wheel charged with gray compound would leave a razor edge. I also learned that to produce a good, even bevel on a tool, a positive rest (for gouges and small chisels) and a holding jig (for plane blades and wide chisels or skews) are absolute necessities. I have seen the results of freehand grinding by craftsmen who really thought that they were getting good results, until they tried sharpening with my rig.

The grinder I use is an old model Craftsman (Sears) $\frac{3}{4}$ -HP with an 8-in., 36-grit wheel. The wheel is 1 in. wide and leaves a hollow grind that is neither too shallow nor too deep. You can adapt my system to whatever grinder you have. I removed the tool rest that came with the machine and fitted a 20-in. long arm that extends down in front of the grinding wheel. It is made from two pieces of 1-in. angle iron (preferably stainless steel) welded or bolted together by means of separators at each end so that there is a $\frac{5}{16}$ -in. slot running its whole length. I bolted the arm to the clamp that came with the grinder, which allows the arm to pivot up and down. It can be clamped at whatever angle is necessary. As a socket for tool handles, I made a wooden V-block about 4 in. long and attached it to the arm by means of some strap iron and a carriage bolt extending through the slot. It can be secured at any point by tightening a wing nut. These two adjustments make it easy to get just the right bevel, whether the tool is a long-and-strong turning gouge or a small carving gouge.

For sharpening plane blades, skew chisels, skew turning tools and chisels that are wider than the wheel, I use a tool holder that rides on a 1-in. wide, 7-in. long piece of strap iron that can be adjusted parallel to the axis of the wheel. I wax the tool rest—it makes the jig slide much more easily. The strap iron can remain in place, as it will not get in the way when you are using the V-block.

I use the strap-iron rest in dressing the wheel with the diamond dresser—a small diamond chip mounted on the end of a handle. When the diamond contacts the spinning wheel, it removes glaze and trims off any high spots. You won't get a good edge unless your wheel is free of glaze, perfectly round and vibration-free. The ideal way to diamond-dress a wheel, of course, is to have the dresser mounted in a fixture that has a micrometer adjustment into the face of the wheel and a screw-feed across it. However, a little practice with the dresser, moving it slowly across the face of the wheel with very light, even pressure, can make you very adept at it. Diamond dressers can be obtained from any machine-tool dealer who handles grinding machines. A good one costs about \$60, but it will last a long time—I've had mine for 25 years.

I use a compressed-air-driven misting device to cool the cutting edge while I grind. I won't go so far as to say that you can't burn an edge using mist, but it sure makes it a whole of a lot more difficult. The mist also keeps the wheel cleaner and thus minimizes dressing. I usually use plain water in the misting device, but coolant concentrates are available from mill suppliers and I would especially recommend the use of one with a good rust inhibitor if the water in your area tends to be acidic. The misting device I use is manufactured by Kool Mist Corp., 13141 Molette St., Santa Fe Springs, Calif. 90670; it costs about \$22, and works fine at 40-lb. air pressure. If you do not have a compressor and do not wish to invest in one, you might try using plant sprayers or some other source of sprayed water instead. But mist, generated by high pressure, is a much more efficient coolant than water



After grinding, Riordan buffs a secondary bevel onto his tool edges, using a hard felt wheel charged with gray compound. He holds the tool so rotation is away from the edge, otherwise the wheel might catch the edge and hurl the tool.

droplets—people who use water come close to drowning.

Once I have ground the edge to the point where some people would accept it as sharp, I turn to the felt wheel, buffing the tool as shown in the photo above. This leaves a secondary bevel that has the strength to make many cuts before needing a touch-up. As shown in the drawing at left, a felt wheel as large as, or larger than, the grindstone can leave a fairly flat bevel (A), whereas the usual kind of polishing wheel, sewn-cloth, would undesirably round the edge (B). You can get a $\frac{5}{8}$ -in. wide, 8-in. hard felt wheel for about \$50 from Paul H. Gesswein and Co., 255-A Hancock Ave., Bridgeport, Conn. 06605.

When I buff, I hold the heel of the bevel slightly away from the wheel, which results in a secondary bevel about $\frac{1}{16}$ in. wide across the cutting edge. Use very little pressure—too much and the cutting edge will be burned, and you will have to start over. In fact, most of the time I shut off the motor and get a good edge as the motor runs down.

For touching up the tool while working, I make three or four passes over a smooth leather strop, leading with the heel of the bevel. The strop is simply a piece of leather belting stretched over a heavy hardwood block and soaked with a light mineral oil. I charge the strop by vigorously rubbing gray compound into it. One application lasts a long time. This strop restores the cutting edge amazingly well and cuts down on the number of trips to the buffing wheel.

No doubt, there will be those who will read this article and not be moved to try the method. For those who do decide to give it a whirl, however, I can guarantee that you will have no regrets—and very sharp tools, quickly and efficiently. □

Charles Riordan makes reproductions of period furniture and repairs antiques in Dansville, N.Y.

Wallace Nutting

Advocate of the Pilgrim Century

by Bill Dulaney

• Woodworking by artificial light is unsatisfactory • Prefer a fine reproduction to a cheap antique • Mahogany is better than maple or cherry • Highboys and lowboys are structurally unsound • Beeswax mixed with turpentine is as good a finish as can be found • No furniture built after 1830 is worth reproducing •

Such Olympian pronouncements might be expected from a dogmatic master cabinetmaker. They were, in fact, delivered with finality by Wallace Nutting, a man who couldn't plane a board. Nonetheless, Nutting's eye for line and proportion, and his pursuit of perfection (although tempered at times by commercial reality), gained for him the continuing interest of both connoisseur and craftsman, and established him as a major figure in stimulating interest in early American decorative arts.

Nutting was born in 1861 near Marlboro, Mass. Educated at Harvard and at Hartford and Union Theological Seminaries, he won acclaim as a dynamic Congregational minister before leaving the pulpit at age 44 to pursue his interest in American antiques. Although Nutting cited ill-health and nervous exhaustion as reasons for leaving the ministry (he enjoyed preaching but wearied of counseling), he exhibited enormous energy in pursuing his more worldly interests. He pronounced upon, photographed, collected, reproduced, bought and sold, and lectured and wrote about American antiques with a sweep unmatched before or since. He even tasted antiques, a procedure he recommended for detecting shoe polish used to hide end grain in new wood.

Today, Nutting is best known to the public for his hand-tinted photographs of landscapes and colonial interiors, and his prodigious output of books on early American furniture. These volumes remain landmark references, and though considered incomplete by many, they are ubiquitous elements of many a collector's library. Yet his role in the world of American antiques was more colorful and lively than his stilted photographs. Nutting's activities between the World Wars gained for him the reputation of authoritative writer on antiques (super-collectors such as Henry Francis du Pont and Henry Ford referred to his three-volume *Furniture Treasury* when buying, while the masses were told how to furnish their homes by Nutting's articles in popular magazines). A discriminating collector—Nutting's ownership of an item was calculated to increase its price as much as tenfold—he was overseer of a workshop whose reproductions were bought by collectors, curators, and a public desiring to furnish their homes and offices tastefully.

In 1917, with his picture business thriving, Nutting turned to reproducing American antique furniture and ironware. At a 17th-century ironworks site in Saugus, Mass., he set up shop and declared that his reproductions would be "in the best form, put together in the finest manner." He placed above each workman's bench a copy of his Ten Construction Commandments (facing page), "to encourage individuality and to make men while making furniture."

Nutting picked the brains of museum directors, antique dealers and major collectors. He took photographs, borrowed pictures (which were often unreturned), measured furniture, and had detailed drawings made. He spent endless hours on the road chasing what he judged to be the finest furniture styles. By the mid-1930s, Nutting estimated that he had authorized the reproduction of some 1,000 different items of furniture. He asserted in a 1924 catalog: "There is no article of furniture known to have been used before 1720 which my reproductions fail to duplicate in style." Most of the reproductions were intended for the public (whose taste Nutting doubted), and were marketed through gift shops as well as department and furniture stores.

His reproductions were sold throughout the United States, and also in Canada, England, Australia, Mexico and China.

At the peak of production, 25 craftsmen labored in Nutting's shop. Many, if not most, were foreign-born or were first-generation Americans. In a 1938 letter, Nutting said he preferred foreign workers because they were better trained than Americans. Wishing to romanticize the activities of his shop, however, he stated in one of his reproduction catalogs: "The force consists of fine American mechanics, men of character, whom it is a privilege to know. Many live on their own little farms. . . ." And, he might have added, cared little for beauty of line or furniture of the Pilgrim Century. With few exceptions, they were skilled craftsmen living in and around Boston who were interested in making a living and who regarded Nutting as something of an oddity.

"Whatever is new is bad..."—Attempts have been made to link Nutting with the Arts and Crafts Movement and the philosophy of its leading American exponent, Gustav Stick-



Nutting, impressive and imperious.

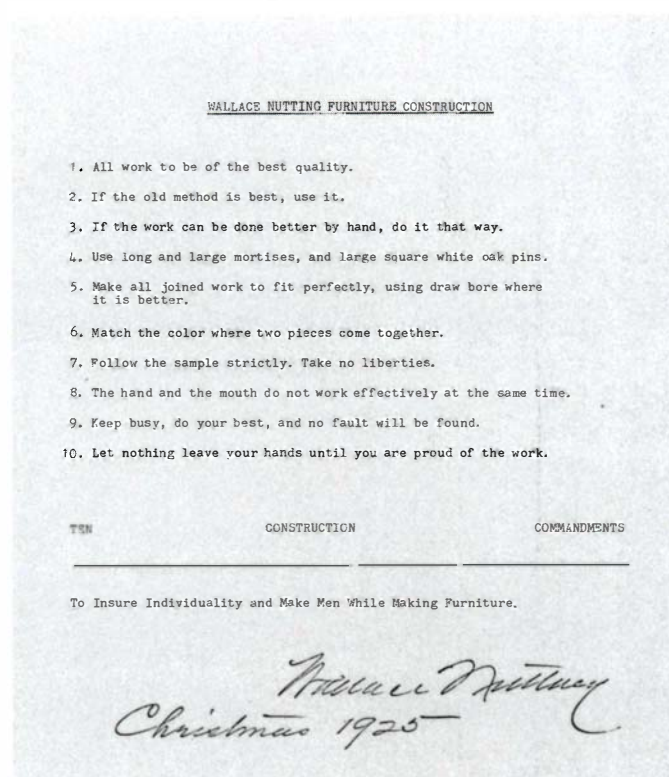
ley, who preached plain lines and the importance of function for furniture. Such efforts appear to have been based largely on Nutting's early promotional material, which appealed to the simple virtues of home and hearth. It is true that Nutting and Stickley both appreciated handcrafted furniture and opposed the fussiness of Victorian styles. But Nutting was also a traditionalist who scorned efforts such as Stickley's to develop new furniture forms. He asserted: "It may absolutely be affirmed, so far as the forms of domestic art and architecture are concerned, that whatever is new is bad. . . . New furniture is either a reproduction or it is not. If not, it lacks style and character and merit, because no new style has been evolved that can bear comparison, side by side, for a moment with the old styles." So steadfast was Nutting in his reverence for the old that he initially found little merit in furniture styles and woods used after the early 18th century.

Apparently fascinated with Windsor chairs, in 1917 Nutting wrote his first book on that subject, *A Windsor Handbook*, and he amassed over 100 different styles of the chair. Other early Nutting favorites were the substantial cabinet pieces in maple, oak, pine and walnut, which, to Nutting, characterized the Pilgrim life and American development up to 1720. He cautioned that persons "looking for 'mahoganyized' imitations" need not stop at his shop.

Eventually, Nutting found it necessary to adapt his taste to changing market demands. He began to see the virtue of a cabriole leg and the beauty of mahogany, and he began to appreciate Queen Anne and Chippendale furniture. He recalls in his autobiography: "My first attempt at mahogany was to copy the most beautiful and elaborate piece of American furniture—a secretary in Providence which had been bought from Goddard. I took six of my craftsmen to study it by the hour and to make all measurements and sketches. . . . I knew if I made that piece as well as the old, I could make anything." He was apparently satisfied with his craftsmen's efforts, for he regarded the block-front secretary (shown on p. 72) with its nine shell carvings as the gem of his reproductions. It was his most expensive piece, wholesaling for \$1,800 in 1930. A Nutting employee recalls that only six were produced.

Perfection vs. profit—While Nutting-the-romantic could wax rhapsodic about block-fronts, court cupboards and Windsor chairs, Nutting-the-businessman was by 1930 producing 17th-century versions of an oak radiator cover, a stenographer's swivel chair, an oak typewriter chest and a check-writing desk intended for bank use. Such items were but a nod by Nutting toward commercial realities, for, while the country was heading deeper into economic depression, he continued reproducing furniture "of all good periods including mahogany." As economic conditions worsened, he cut his work force and asked remaining employees to accept furniture reproductions in lieu of pay, which some reluctantly did. Nutting estimated in 1936 that he had lost \$100,000 in the furniture business. While some of his losses may be attributed to the Depression, his employees recall that Nutting's quest for perfection often proved costly.

A cabinetmaker remembers: "Nutting would approve a pattern for a bureau or chair and the men would turn out a dozen or so, and they would all get sold. Nutting would then call in his foreman and say we were to make more. But he would say to change this and change that. We'd have to recut patterns and reshape templates, and it would cost half again



Nutting signed this copy of his *Ten Construction Commandments*, which was apparently used as a promotional Christmas greeting in 1925. A copy of the *Commandments* was placed above the bench of each of his workmen.

to make the new chair. He said he didn't care if it cost him \$1,000 if he was right, and he always thought he was right."

Doctrinaire in judgment and possessed of a monumental ego (he once gave a studio portrait of himself as a birthday present to a 17-year-old great nephew), Nutting never doubted the merit of his work. He asserted in a 1930 catalog: "My furniture, when homes are broken up, is never sold as second-hand. In all instances that have come to my attention, it has brought more than was paid for it! Wide-awake persons now know that my name branded on furniture means style and quality." He predicted that his reproductions would be "the antiques of tomorrow," and he was right in the sense that some of them, found in both private and museum study collections, today do command prices close to those of their antique counterparts. His Windsor chairs sell for between \$300 and \$700, depending on style. A Nutting reproduction of a Brewster chair that retailed for \$50 in 1937 sold five years ago at auction for \$850. A Connecticut sunflower chest originally offered by Nutting for \$275 brought \$1,285 at the same auction. An oval Windsor stool produced in Nutting's shop could have been bought for \$7.25 in 1928; the asking price today is around \$200.

While Nutting would have been pleased by this confirmation of the value of his reproductions some 40 years after his death, he would hardly have been surprised. Their quality was recognized during his lifetime by such important students and collectors of American antiques as Luke Vincent Lockwood and Francis P. Garvan. Garvan, whose collection is housed in the Yale University Art Gallery, bought one of each of Nutting's finest reproductions, according to Nutting's bookkeeper, Ernest John Donnelly.

For Nutting, the most gratifying recognition of his work must have come from Colonial Williamsburg. That relation-



This block-front secretary of the 'Goddard School' was Nutting's favorite reproduction. He kept one beside his desk in his office. A cabinetmaker who worked for Nutting recalls that only six of the 9-ft.-tall pieces were reproduced.

ship, however, illustrated the conflict sometimes posed for Nutting when he was forced to balance commerce against craftsmanship and to choose between perfection and profit.

In 1932, representatives of Williamsburg, seeking furnishings for restored and reconstructed buildings and unable to secure enough period furniture, turned to Nutting.

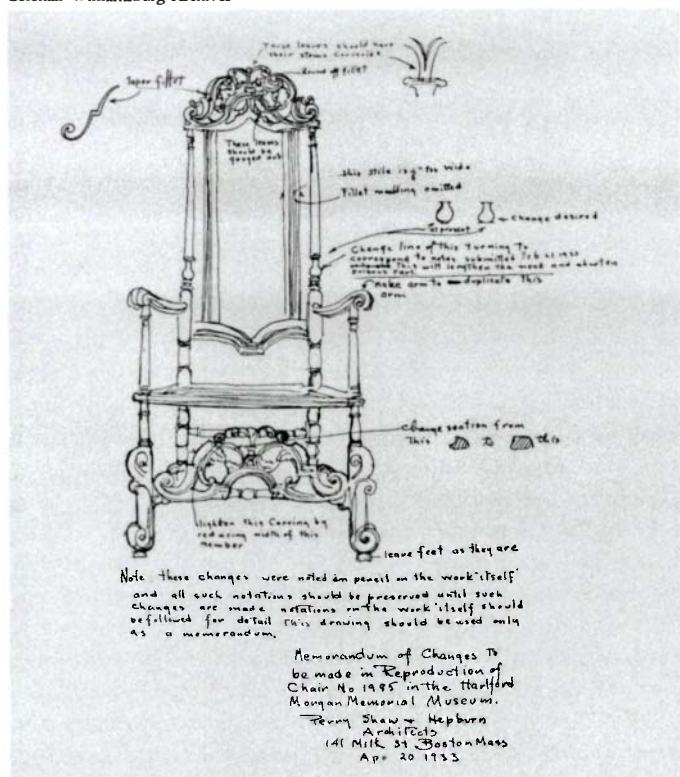
They ordered 12 Flemish armchairs to be used in the council chambers of Colonial Williamsburg's capitol. The prototype chair, reproduced under Nutting's direction (Nutting himself, as previously noted, had no woodworking aptitude), was rejected. Colonial Williamsburg's representative made a critical sketch (shown on facing page), reporting that the arms, posts and carving were not faithful to the original. Unfortunately, Nutting had proceeded with work on the remaining 11 chairs before having the first one approved. He resisted efforts to rework the chairs, agreeing to do so only after viewing the prototype alongside the original at the Wadsworth Atheneum in Hartford, Conn.

Nutting eventually produced 12 chairs acceptable to Colonial Williamsburg and was paid \$112.50 each. He softened the blow to his vanity by offering a largely negative critique of the original chair in his book, *Furniture Treasury*. He disposed of the chair's merits in two sentences, picked it apart for a page, and then concluded, "This chair affords a rich opportunity for the study of the old methods, and one is bound to say that in this example everything was sacrificed to appearances." Nutting may have honestly believed that the antique chair from which the reproduction was taken should have been constructed along the lines of his own unacceptable prototype. His workmen recall that he more than once tried to improve upon originals by reproducing them with bolder turnings and deeper carvings.

When others sought to alter the work of the masters, he thought it akin to barbarism. But for Nutting himself to do so was to confer perfection.

Two grades of furniture—That Nutting's shop could reproduce furniture acceptable to Colonial Williamsburg and major collectors of the day as well as to the public at large adds support to speculation that Nutting might have manufactured two grades of furniture: one for collectors and others interested in superior products, unmarked and indistinguishable from the original; the second for the general public, clearly marked and clearly reproductions. There is no solid evidence of such a practice by Nutting, and an explanation may be that he sold his furniture reproduction and picture businesses in 1922. Unhappy with the new owner's products, however, he repurchased both businesses a year later. In any case, in the eyes of both amateur collector and connoisseur, there are clear differences in quality among comparable items supposedly coming from Nutting's shop.

Nutting himself once noted that some of his products were being bought and sold as antiques: "A child's high chair made by me, and sold for nineteen dollars, was artificially aged and resold for a cool thousand. Nobody but the maker could have discovered the imposition. . . . Thus even museums have been hoaxed, and the public is buying new furniture and paying ten prices for it." Museums continue to be fooled by his reproductions:



This sketch with corrections was made by a representative of Colonial Williamsburg to guide Nutting in reproducing 12 Flemish armchairs for the capitol's council chambers. The sketch is of Nutting's prototype chair, which was judged unacceptable by Colonial Williamsburg.

Winterthur Museum a few years ago removed from exhibition a supposedly 18th-century Windsor high chair after it was suspected of having originated in Nutting's shop.

Three different markings were used on Nutting reproductions: paper label, Wallace Nutting's signature carved in script, and WALLACE NUTTING burned into the wood in block letters (chair bottom or drawer side). The paper labels appear to have been used on the first reproductions in 1917 and until at least 1927. Nutting noted in a 1920s catalog, however, that henceforth he would acknowledge only those items with his name burned into them in block letters. He added: "I will not be responsible for a script letter formerly used as such a mark." The script letter was possibly used during the 1922-23 period when he had temporarily retired from his business. To further confuse identification of Nutting reproductions, there are pieces of furniture with a Nutting catalog number burned into them but not the Nutting name. And, finally, some unfinished items left Nutting's shop without mark or label. Promotional material stated that Nutting's name would not be stamped on furniture sold without finish "because of danger of swelling and unsatisfactory finish." Ironically, while Nutting railed against fakery, his efforts to protect his name by disassociating himself from his own unfinished furniture may have contributed to some reproductions finding their way into antique collections.

Photographer and writer—Nutting appears to have consistently lost money in his furniture reproduction business, a situation he attributed to the public's inability to estimate good

work properly—"It never did, even in the ages of better taste," he said. His picture business kept the whole enterprise afloat. His black-and-white photographs were hand-tinted by up to 100 colorists known as "Nutting girls," and signed by Nutting (or more usually by an employee who could copy his signature). An office catalog listed 10,620 different photographs, and Nutting once estimated that his prints hung in ten million American homes. Consigned to attics by the World War II generation, Nutting's prints are today collected enthusiastically. A print that sold for \$3 or \$4 in Nutting's time today brings as much as \$40.

Although pictures and furniture are no longer being produced with the Nutting name, Nutting's writings have run through numerous editions. He wrote 18 books (plus revised editions), and his mammoth *Furniture Treasury* (volumes one and two), published in 1928, is now in its twelfth printing. As critics have noted, Nutting misidentified provenance and maker for more than a few of the 5,000 items pictured in *Furniture Treasury*. Yet he corrected many of these errors in volume three (1933), and volumes one and two still remain an indispensable reference work. Nutting's collection of furniture of the Pilgrim Century (1620-1720) is also an invaluable resource. Nutting sold the collection—in order to repurchase his businesses in 1923—to J.P. Morgan, who gave it to the Wadsworth Atheneum.

While Nutting continued to buy and sell antiques and to reproduce them until shortly before his death in 1941, his waning years were not happy. Beset by financial problems, trying to make a few dollars on antiques with which he would rather not have been publicly associated (bucket benches and strap hinges), lashing out in shrill prose at the New Deal, and bitter over what he regarded as the public's failure to appreciate his reproductions, Nutting, in 1938, wrote to a friend and former employee: "Business is worse here. We cannot sell anything because so few people are earning, and when the people have to leave us, then we are taxed to support them and then we have nothing to pay the terrible taxes with. . . . It is age that really compels me to quit. But the fad for different styles would also be enough. We make some very fine pieces, several each, and the public is stuck in another tack. Another thing, they want a different color anyway."

Few, if any, art historians regard Nutting as a scholar; his interest in furniture was style and proportion, not social history. Nutting did, however, with his boundless energy and eye for style and line, manage to leave in his reproductions, in his writings and in his collection of furniture of the Pilgrim Century a legacy that continues to interest, inform and occasionally awe students of American decorative arts. □

Further reading

The following books by Wallace Nutting are of interest to woodworkers and are still in print:

The Clock Book (revised edition, reprint of 1924 edition), Associated Book, 147 McKinley Ave., Bridgeport, Conn. 06606, 1975. Hardcover, \$15.00.

Furniture of the Pilgrim Century (two volumes), Peter Smith Publ. Co., 6 Lexington Ave., Magnolia, Mass. 01930, 1965. Hardcover set, \$22.00.

Furniture Treasury, MacMillan Publ. Co., 866 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022. Vol. 1 and 2, \$29.95; vol. 3, \$24.95.

Wallace Nutting Supreme Edition General Catalog, Schiffer Publ., Ltd., Box E, Exton, Pa. 19341, 1978. Paperback, \$8.50.

A Windsor Handbook, Charles E. Tuttle Co., Inc., 28 S. Main St., Drawer F, Rutland, Vt. 05701, 1973. Paperback, \$4.95.

Bill Dulaney is a professor of journalism at The Pennsylvania State University, and a Nutting collector.

A Southern Huntboard

Cock bead is an elegant touch for doors and drawers

by Carlyle Lynch

“With the Southern forests rich with game and the housewife eager for the results of the day’s hunt,” wrote Paul Burroughs in *Southern Antiques*, “the sport was engaged in by all classes. The hunting boards around which the owners of Southern plantations gathered before and after the hunt resemble the sideboard. They were often simple in design. . . . As a general rule, they were taller than sideboards . . . and were used chiefly in halls, where members of the hunt could stand and partake of wine and food in the fashion of a buffet lunch.” Besides serving as informal hall furniture, huntboards helped keep the muddy hunters off the chairs.

This huntboard is adapted from one that I measured and drew in 1952 while it was on loan to the Museum of Fine Arts in Richmond. It’s like most of those illustrated in Burroughs’ book in that it has four legs instead of the six usually found on sideboards, and it’s of a convenient size. Within reason, the piece can be made longer, deeper or taller without destroying its appearance. When I built the huntboard, I put doors on the two end compartments instead of the deep drawers of the original. The center compartment could be fitted with doors or with two drawers of differing depths.

The edges of the doors and drawer fronts of the original were decorated with a plain, but elegant, molding called cock bead and I recommend retaining this detail. Though cock bead is defined as any beading that stands proud of the surface it is meant to decorate, it is best applied as a strip glued to the edges, as shown in the drawer detail in the drawing, rather than merely stuck on the front. Cock bead is common on drawer fronts and door edges of furniture of the Chippendale, Hepplewhite and Sheraton styles. I see no reason why it couldn’t be used to good effect on more contemporary furniture. Because cock bead is an applied molding, it can be of a different wood than that of the drawer or door, giving the maker an opportunity to experiment with colors and textures. I made the cock bead of cherry, which contrasts subtly with the walnut used for the rest of the piece and with the holly inlaid in the doors and drawer fronts.

Building the huntboard is straightforward. The carcass consists of two solid wood sides and a back mortised into the four tapered legs. Openings for the doors and drawers are

formed by rails attached to the front legs. Two solid wood partitions, mortised into the front stiles and nailed through the carcass back, divide the case into three compartments. Except for plywood doors veneered with walnut, I built with solid wood throughout. But you could substitute plywood for the drawer bottoms and the carcass bottom.

Start by making the legs. They are rectangular in section, $1\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{3}{8}$, as on the original. Lay out and cut the joints to join the sides, back, and front rails to the legs. Then cut and fit the stiles, the center rail, the drawer runners and the two partitions. Dry-clamp the carcass before gluing it up. Before assembly, groove the bottom front rail to accept the bottom; the bottom itself, though, can be fitted later. For added strength, the leg, back and rail tenons should be pinned after assembly.

So they won’t warp or swell, the doors should be made of $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. plywood veneered on both sides. Don’t forget to allow for the thickness of the cock bead when sizing the doors. If you squeeze the leaves of the hinges a bit in a vise, you can mortise them entirely into the legs instead of into both leg and door edge—this makes a neater appearance.

Drawer construction is conventional. I allow for the cock bead on the top and bottom edge of the drawer fronts by making the fronts narrower than their sides by an amount equal to twice the thickness of the cock bead. Or, you could glue up the drawer and cut down the drawer front after assembly. In either case, cock bead on the drawer sides is let into a $\frac{5}{16}$ -in. wide, $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. deep rabbet. The rabbet should be cut after assembly so that the rearmost edge of the bead will just touch the tapered ends of the dovetail pins.

I make cock bead by ripping thin strips and then using a jack plane to remove the sawmarks and shape the small radius on the bead’s front edge. Once made, the bead is simply mitred to length and then glued in place so that it projects about $\frac{1}{16}$ in. You’ll have to cut a stopped miter where the wider bead along the top and bottom edges of the drawer fronts meets the narrower bead on the drawer sides. □

Carlyle Lynch is a retired designer, cabinetmaker and teacher. He lives in Broadway, Va. More of his drawings are available from Garrett Wade or Woodcraft Supply.

Materials List

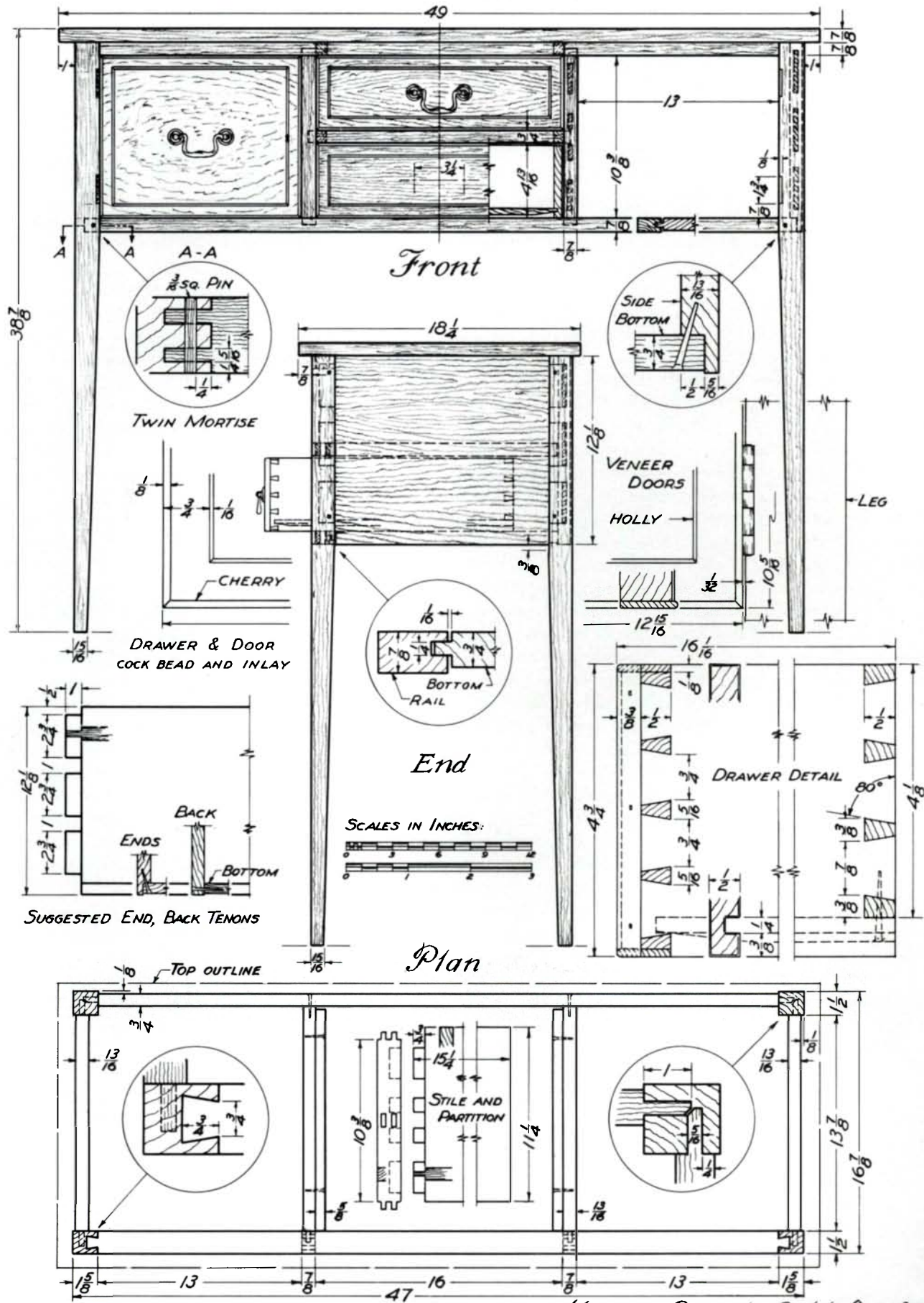
4 Legs: $1\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{3}{8} \times 38$
2 Sides: $1\frac{3}{16} \times 12\frac{1}{8} \times 13\frac{7}{8}$, shoulder to shoulder (s/s)
1 Top rail: $\frac{7}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{2} \times 43\frac{3}{4}$ (s/s)
1 Bottom rail: $\frac{7}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{2} \times 43\frac{3}{4}$ (s/s)
1 Back: $\frac{3}{4} \times 12\frac{1}{8} \times 43\frac{3}{4}$ (s/s)
2 Stiles: $\frac{7}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{3}{8}$ (s/s)
2 Partitions, pine: $1\frac{1}{16} \times 11\frac{1}{4} \times 14\frac{1}{2}$ (s/s)
1 Center rail: $\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{2} \times 16$ (s/s)
1 Bottom, pine: $\frac{3}{4} \times 14\frac{3}{4} \times 46\frac{1}{8}$

1 Top: $\frac{7}{8} \times 18\frac{1}{4} \times 49$
2 Doors: $\frac{3}{4} \times 10\frac{5}{16} \times 12\frac{15}{16}$ plywood, plus veneer of desired species
2 Drawer fronts: $1\frac{3}{16} \times 4\frac{1}{2} \times 15\frac{15}{16}$
2 Drawer backs: $\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{8} \times 15\frac{15}{16}$
4 Drawer sides: $\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{3}{4} \times 15\frac{5}{8}$
2 Drawer bottoms: $\frac{3}{8} \times 15\frac{1}{16} \times 15\frac{3}{8}$
4 Drawer runners, pine: $\frac{5}{8} \times \frac{3}{4} \times 14\frac{1}{4}$ (2 are kickers)
15 linear ft.: $\frac{1}{20} \times \frac{1}{16} \times 36$ holly inlay

14 linear ft.: $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{7}{8}$ cock bead
2 linear ft.: $\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{3}{8}$ cock bead
14 Joint pins, walnut: $\frac{3}{16} \times \frac{3}{16} \times 1\frac{1}{2}$ (2 in front, 4 each end, 4 in back)

Hardware: 2 pairs brass butt hinges, $1\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{8}$ open; 4 bright brass drawer pulls, $3\frac{1}{4}$ -in. bore; 2 brass thread or inlay escutcheons; 2 cupboard locks, $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. selva to key pin, with barrel keys.

From a Private Collection



The Designer's Intent

Six Northwest woodworkers trace their roots

by Rick Mastelli

The growing fashion among aggressive furnituremakers these days is to paint wood or to opaque-lacquer it, or at least to set it off with some startlingly colored plastic, metal or ceramic accent. So last October, when I entered the soft-lit, timber-framed rotunda that housed the annual Furniture-makers' Show at the Western Forestry Center in Portland, Ore., I was taken aback. Nary a striking color in sight—only solid, natural wood, fourteen cubicles of familiar furniture. Even the upholstery was brown. Initially the work seemed provincial, reminding me of what has been called California furniture, only quieter. Certainly there were recognizable sources: Sam Maloof's rocker (*FWW* #25) and Art Carpenter's wishbone chair (*FWW* #37) seem to be the working models of the West Coast.

But the show went on for three days, and I spent those days looking closely at this work and talking closely with its makers. It wasn't long before a theme developed in my conversations. I wanted to know why an individual's work looked as it did. Were these woodworkers conscious of the styles they worked in? Most of them are self-taught. Had that fostered imitation? I asked each maker, what is the intention of your work? I learned that it is important to know where a person's work comes from. You can underestimate furniture like that shown here as typical reiterations of common contemporary forms. Look closer. There's a sure refinement that comes from working and reworking those forms. It's the people behind the pieces that gives them perspective.

Michael Elkan began working in his father's clothing business, packing cartons, shipping, then selling and buying. By age 25, he told me as he pinched his hand-rolled cigarette, he was designing and merchandising men's clothing, and he developed a line of knitwear, the skinny rib, that remained fashionable for ten years. He learned to think in "thousands of dozens," acquiring a practical, positive understanding of marketing and of fashion.

Four years ago (he was 36), he left the clothing industry, and eastern Pennsylvania, for a life in Silverton, Ore., where he began making boxes out of burl. He discovered his material glistening in the rainy forests of the Cascades. Captivated,

Rick Mastelli is associate editor of Fine Woodworking. The Western Forestry Center is a non-profit educational institution with museum exhibits, classes, field trips and research projects that involve the community in everything from forest ecology and woodlot management to lumbermaking and woodworking. They also sponsor a weekend show each month devoted alternately to the work of local bird-carvers, woodturners, toymakers, miniaturists, boatbuilders, musical instrument makers, and (as represented here) furnituremakers. For more information, write 4033 Southwest Canyon Rd., Portland, Ore. 97221.

he's cut, polished and displayed these organic gems. Elkan's burl boxes sell widely, volume having tripled in the last two years—now more than fifty galleries throughout the country carry his wares. The product lends itself to quantity production, while each piece has the unique character of a special piece of wood. It's burl he sees now as his long-run fashion.

Early in his venture, Elkan read of the work of furniture-maker George Nakashima (*FWW* #14), of whom he'd not been aware when they were neighbors back in New Hope, Pa. On a trip East he visited Nakashima's studio, and sensed an affinity with this shrewd elder who finds the one perfect use for each odd piece of wood. Elkan speaks with spirit and awe of the Saturday afternoon when he returned to the studio to talk with Nakashima and to show him his work. "I felt stupid," he recalls. "I had all these questions to ask him, and I couldn't get the words out. There seemed no point. I knew what the answers would be as I was standing there. It was like meeting your guru." He showed Nakashima the boxes, slipping 25 of them, one by one, from their velvet cases and laying them out on the steps of the studio. "What do you do with these boxes?" Nakashima asked. "I sell them, I try to make a living from them," Elkan replied. "How much are they?" asked Nakashima. "You mean like for a gift?" Elkan hemmed. "You want to buy one to give to someone?" "No," said Nakashima, "I want to sell them in my studio." Nakashima directed Elkan to pick out half a dozen, and to write an invoice. A browser drew Nakashima's attention, and while Elkan was arranging his wares, another browser bought a box. Elkan's face was all grin as he showed Nakashima the check. "Well," said Nakashima, "maybe you'd better give me a couple more." And while Elkan was arranging that sale, another browser bought another box, and Nakashima asked for another couple more.

Elkan's rocking chairs (facing page) developed out of his burl box business and out of his admiration for Nakashima's furniture: they share the intention to exalt special pieces of wood. They also share a sense of production. The seat, arms and crest rail usually come from a single burl. The rungs, legs and spindles come from another single tree, to achieve a unity that will contrast with the burl. Elkan jobs out the turning and employs several people to help with the sanding and the finishing. He concentrates on where to cut, and on coordinating the parts for harmony of figure. And he tends his business. "I'm basically taking Nakashima's thing and exploring it," he told me. "I don't know yet where it's going. I'll have to make maybe hundreds more before I can begin to understand what Nakashima does."

Already, in the last of his second dozen rockers, Elkan's work reveals an attractive individual style. These chairs are not Nakashima reproductions. Nakashima's designs are severe in their simplicity. Look at the understructure of Elkan's rockers and you will see there more members than Naka-



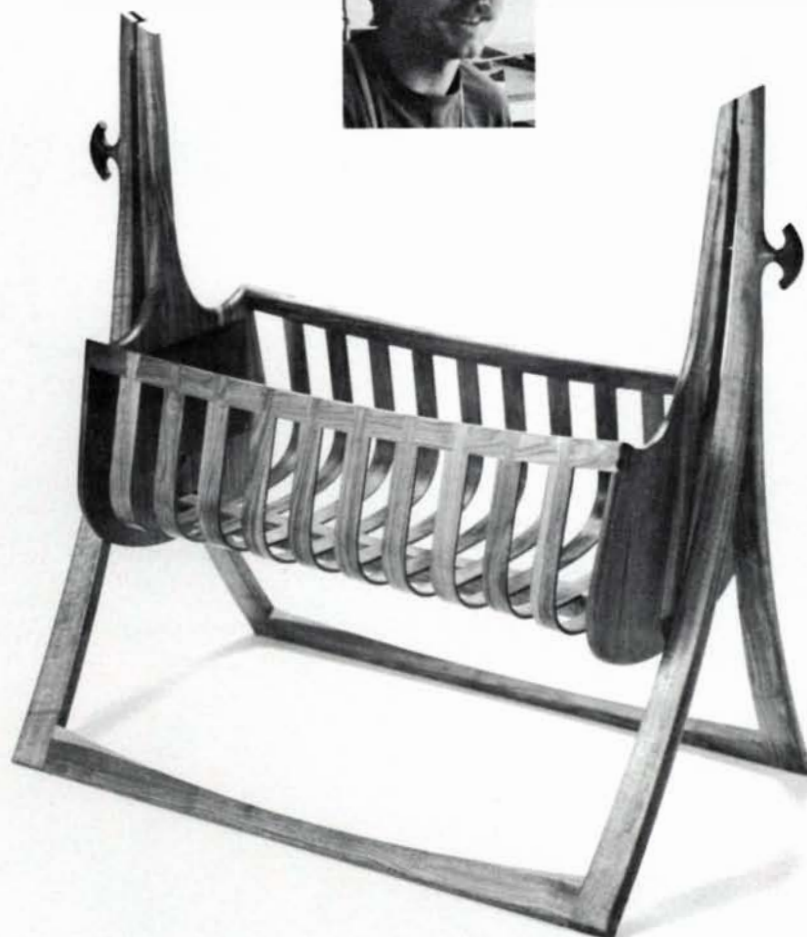
Michael Elkan began his woodworking career by making burl boxes. The maple boxes above are from one burl, and nest just as they grew in the tree. His rockers, of walnut crotch and oak (far right), and maple burl and walnut, sell for \$1250 each. Note the spline in the armrest, below, to strengthen the burl where the spindle passes through it.



Staff



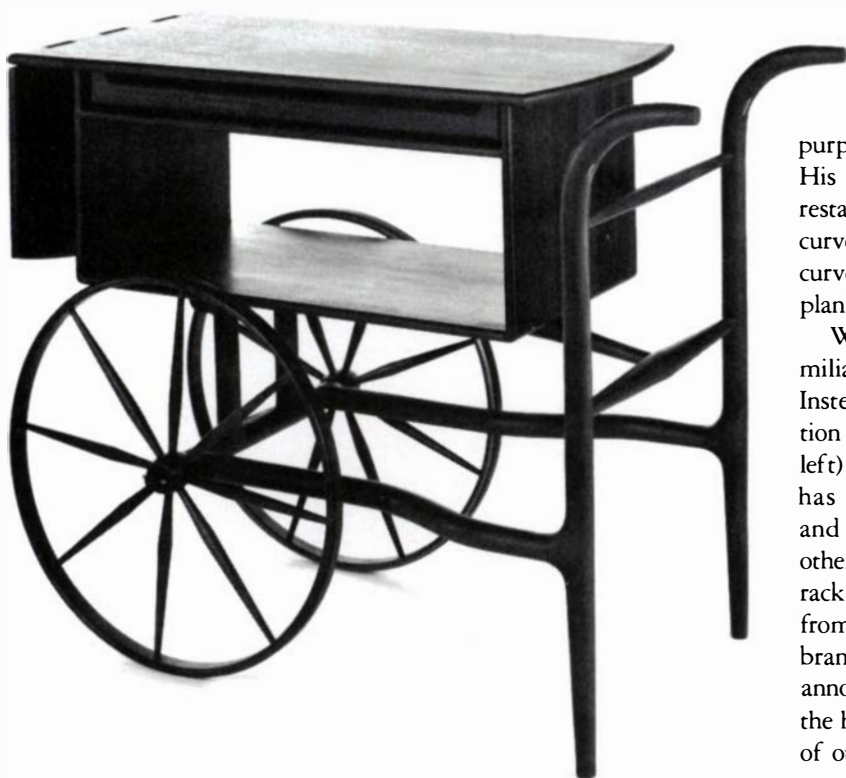
John Economaki's work is attractively coherent, the result of repeating simple shapes that leave strong, open spaces. Coatrack was priced at \$1500; cradle, \$4500; and serving trolley, \$2400. All three pieces are of walnut, with ebony and maple accents.



shima would use. Elkan's back spindles are steam-bent; Nakashima's, austere straight. Elkan's rockers are homey, American in character. Although they'd have no trouble fitting into a contemporary room, I kept imagining them with needlework samplers, if not on the wood (who'd want to cover that energetic burl?), at least nearby. I sat in one for a good half hour, chatting with Elkan; it was comfortable and cozy. "It's the wood," Elkan reminded me. "I'm into it for the wood."

John Economaki calls himself a hack. Born and raised in Iowa, he took a degree in industrial arts from Iowa State University. He'd never seen a mountain before he went West in 1973 to look for a teaching job, and he couldn't resist Oregon, not with its Cascades and the position Lincoln High School in Portland offered him. He taught there for six years. His turning point was the summer of 1978, when he took a three-week workshop at Anderson Ranch with furnituremaker Sam Maloof. In his introductory remarks, Maloof claimed that industrial-arts teachers didn't know anything. Economaki came to agree with him. He returned to school itching to design and make furniture. Before the next year was out, he'd sold his first desk and had commissions for four more pieces, \$10,000 waiting to be earned. He realized that he could make the transition from salaried teacher to self-sustaining craftsman without the usual trepidations, so he did.

Like Maloof, Economaki has an easy, practical attitude toward promoting his work: "Maloof taught me that selling



And the inward curve of the bottom stretchers is easy on the back, allowing parents to stand that much closer when they reach down to lift Baby.

These happy coordinations of visual and practical purpose are very much a part of Economaki's design ethos. His serving trolley (left) was designed to carry desserts to a restaurant's tables. Its large, maneuverable wheels suggest the curve of handles, which lead to the curve of the yoke. These curves allow the parts to nestle when they're laid out on a plank for bandsawing. Every detail, worked out on paper.

While these pieces owe their understated elegance to a familiarity with Maloof's work, they are not Maloof's pieces. Instead there is in Economaki's work the best sort of assimilation and growth from a venerable source. The coatrack (far left) is Economaki's latest piece, and the least Maloofian. It has the rhythmic repetitions around strong negative spaces, and the sure Scandinavian stance that comprise Economaki's other work. But here is an extra-terrestrial character. The coatrack was conceived from a doodle, and the challenge to make from it something functional. The piece is that, but it is also branching tree and skeletal butler, and clarions held aloft to announce your comings and goings. The gouge marks left on the horns' inner surface, the only hand-tooled texture in a show of otherwise smooth-sanded finishes, were a pleasing touch.

your work is selling yourself. People come to your work through you, and you've got to make contact. Maloof will go to a party and come home with three or four orders. I've made a point of including in my portfolio pieces that lend themselves to 'emotional' purchases. Cradles, nutcrackers, coatracks, they're the sort of things people react to first, think about the price of second. I don't look at my furniture as a designer. I look at it as a consumer. It's covetousness. When I see my furniture, I *want* it." There's such boyish intensity behind these words, Economaki's clients can't help being caught in his energy.

Economaki, 31, emphasizes the personal satisfaction he gets from his work. "Woodworking was my hobby," he says, "before I quit my hobby." Full of ideas impatient to be realized, he guards against requests to reproduce his pieces, for fear they will impose on his time for exploration. Every other piece he does is speculative. "I'm not interested in technique or process," he told me. "I'm interested in the final form. I'm getting to the point now where I can draw and then make from wood exactly what I want. Before, I relied on my experience of what I'd seen in wood—a lot of my pieces are Maloofian. But now designing is becoming a gut-level experience. I'm learning how to draw."

Economaki's forms have a clarity and coherence that made his booth at the Western Forestry Center the most unified. His strategy is to make full-scale drawings and to cultivate the repetition of shapes. Every detail is worked out on paper. You can see his rocking cradle (above left), for instance, as composed on the theme of curve and dovetail. The handles that stop the cradle in its swing on brass pins, and the smiling line that terminates the verticals of stand and cradle pick up the overall shapes of the piece. The cradle end-boards are a curved, inverted version of the dovetails that join slats to rail. Practical rewards accrue from this unity of design: It's nice to be able to bring a crier close by—the curve of the cradle bottom allows it to rock on the floor, detached from its stand.

Throughout the three days of the show, I kept returning to Todd Miller's booth, trying to come to terms with his mild-mannered furniture (next page). Among all the quiet wood, this work whispered. You had to lean close, but when you did, there were all kinds of delights: curved panels, concealed hardware, parts matched not only for grain but also for chatoyance (the stiles shimmered equally when viewed from one angle, then both lost their shimmer simultaneously as you shifted your view). Miller, 30, is an affable, unimposing guy, receiving me with an easy grace each time I found myself needing to put into words what I was seeing.

When I told him that his furniture reminded me somewhat of James Krenov's, he smiled and shrugged. He'd been repairing boats in Seattle, he told me, when he came across Krenov's *Cabinetmaker's Notebook*. In it he saw a violin case made of Oregon pine, which turned him right around. "My God," was his reaction, "you can do something with *that*?" Here Oregon pine grows by the thousands of acres, and you make molding from it and paint it." He began to make careful, subtle furniture, inspired by the wood to do his best. He didn't set out to duplicate Krenov's style, but over and over Miller has discovered that for him there's no better way. When he resawed the maple panels for his white oak cabinet (p. 80), the maple cupped. At first he was annoyed, then he accepted the curve, resawing and strip-laminating the rails to accommodate it. Later in Krenov's books he discovered the same curve, along with the attitude that regards such quirks of wood as gifts. He's become confident with his skills, able to



execute neat dovetails or the minutely angled grooves that hold faceted glass in a curved door, without their precision being deadly or fussy. "I want technique as a foundation. I don't love cutting dovetails. I build what I build not because of the tools or the design, but because of the wood. It's the wood that motivates me."

Like Krenov, he plays with the standard cabinetmakers' vocabulary for special effect. In his tall maple china cabinet, below, look at the various ways that rail meets stile, visually tying the upper and lower cases together, while terminating the top and bottom of the piece as a whole. A Krenovian trick. But Miller's pieces are different from Krenov's in their scale. If you've first seen Krenov's pieces in his books, it is surprising to discover how small they really are. Miller's work has a familiar, human scale.

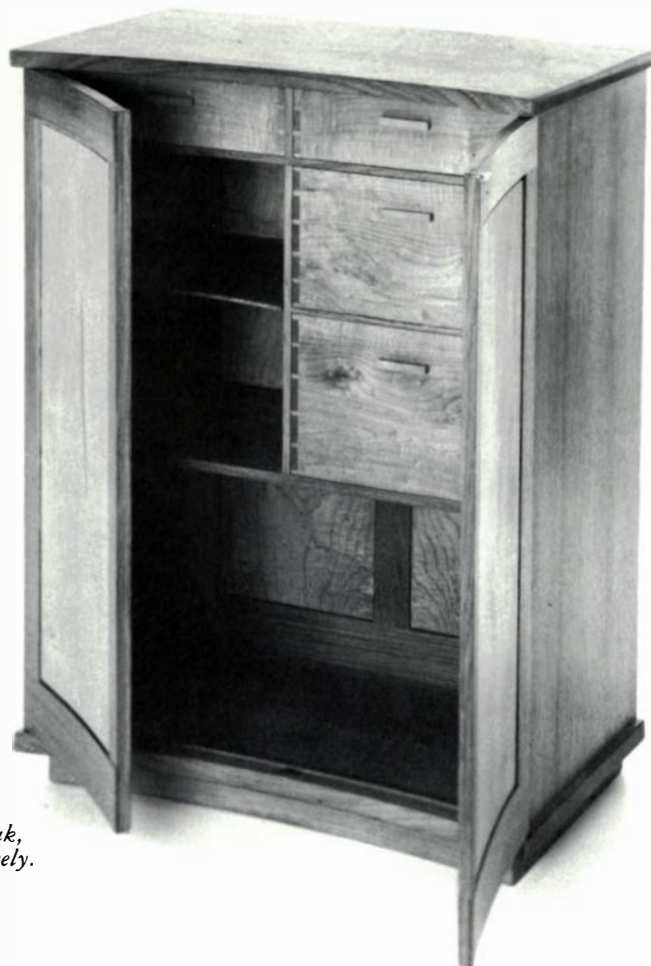


China cabinet of maple, above, and cabinet of maple and white oak, right, by Todd Miller, were priced at \$3000 and \$1750, respectively.

He tried for a while to make a living from this work, but was unable to support his family. He has returned to a full-time job repairing boats, and he makes furniture only now and then. This confounded me. Why was the practical attention to the marketplace, which succeeds for Elkan and Economaki, not part of Miller's story? "My furniture isn't different enough," he told me. "Most rectilinear furniture is mass-manufactured, and people have to get awfully close to see that mine's handmade. Also, light woods don't have the impact that dark ones do. People associate light wood with unfinished furniture. I suppose I could drive a nail into one of my cabinets, to catch people's attention, but my goal is to survive, not to be famous. I'd rather do something else than compromise the character of what I do."

By general assent, the outstanding piece in the show was a rosewood chest-on-chest (facing page) that stands just tall and dark enough to afford stature, without being imposing. Its soft swells contain a fullness, as if the piece had just inhaled and were holding its breath to present itself best. Slow, gracious rhythms entertain the eye, traveling the flex of its plinths to the sweep of its sides and stopping periodically at the brass accents of the knife-hinges before fitting the plinths again against the gentle arcs of the chest bottoms and top. The sumptuous rosewood figure has also been made to fit: the sides are quartersawn, leaving the more pronounced flat-sawn figure to follow the curves of the carcass edges, the door frames and the plinth. Yet with its consummate proportions and flawless detailing, the piece is fresh, as if its design were a gesture drawing.

I was amazed to discover how much of a group effort the chest was. Pro-Forma Designs, in Portland, is the business of Douglas and Jonelle Courtney, and they employ two shopmen, Jim Boesel and David Crafton. Doug Courtney de-



signed the piece and made most of the carcase, Boesel shaped the compound-curved parts, while Crafton made and fit the doors and frame-and-panel back. The integrity of all these features demonstrates the harmonious working relationship among its makers. "We're all here to grow," says Courtney. "We come from different backgrounds, and we each bring something special to the work. This piece wouldn't look quite like it does without each of us."

Courtney was a freelance architect for 11 years before he became frustrated with the lack of freedom and control over the whole of a project. Seven years ago, with \$300 and a radial-arm saw, he set out to learn how to make furniture. He concentrated on repairs and restorations, and then on reproductions. "I had no knowledge of furniture, no architect does," he said. "Most buildings are made to be used *up*. Furniture, people care about. That's why they bring it to you for repair. You can learn everything repairing furniture. You can open a carcase and tell what kind of shop produced it."

I asked whether it was his being an architect that had made this rosewood chest so deft. Was it the training he had had translating ideas into drawings and drawings into objects? "My drawings for this piece are just rough sketches," he replied. "You have to have a picture in your mind. You have to know the whole of a piece before you begin. But drawings can be taken too far. Inches don't matter until you're actually working with the material. You don't want to design out your options." The touchstone of Courtney's values seems to be freedom: freedom to explore. "That design has been in my head for a long time. It's the client who offered me the opportunity to realize it. My excitement comes from working with others: clients feed you, and others in the shop feed you. I get off on creating something greater than a client has in mind when he comes to me, and for a fair price. Having to be fast doesn't compromise a design. You're heading for that last minute. All your experience and all the picturing of the work before you begin, the whole purpose is to get you to that last minute when everything comes together."

Boesel and Crafton share this momentum. Both spent more than five years in other woodworking shops before coming to Pro-Forma less than a year ago. Boesel's strengths are in chairmaking and carving (whence his double-shaper operations on the rosewood piece), and Crafton's earlier work concentrated on small-scale production. As journeymen, they are not unusual to this business. Pro-Forma has been part of the development of some twenty-two woodworkers in the past seven years. They tend to stay a year or two and then move on, often to their own shops, Courtney told me. Boesel and Crafton, though, are in no hurry. "Involvement is pretty intense here, more intense than if you work alone," Boesel said. "There's always some part of a project you don't particularly enjoy or do well. When you work with others, you can concentrate on what you really want to do. And like with the rosewood piece, the whole is greater than the sum."

I asked Boesel and Crafton where their influence was rooted. In tradition, they told me. "We've all done a lot of repair and restoration," said Boesel. "That work is like programming your computer. You see what breaks, what makes designs work. You fill yourself with that kind of experience. And when it comes to a juicy commission, you know how to say something. Too many woodworkers aim for an individual style right off, and it comes out shallow. You've got to learn from sources." □



Pro-Forma's East Indian rosewood cabinet, designed to display a china collection, remains fresh as a gesture drawing, though it represents 432 hours' work. The makers, above, are Douglas Courtney, Jim Boesel and David Crafton.





These bowls came not from the lathe but from single, flat boards that were bandsawn into tapered concentric rings and glued together before being shaped with abrasive discs. The bowls can be of one kind of wood or of several contrasting woods.

Un-turned Bowls

They may be round, but you don't need a lathe

by Peter Petrochko

About eight years ago, I discovered a way to make wooden bowls of many sizes and shapes, even though I didn't own a lathe or know how to use one. Playing around with a bandsaw I'd just bought, I found I could saw a flat board into tapered, concentric rings that could then be glued into a stack and shaped, using sanding discs and carving tools, into a finished bowl. I've since made hundreds of bowls this way, some in sizes and shapes that would be impossible to achieve on the lathe.

Small, shallow bowls can be made with as few as one ring; deeper ones may consist of as many as a dozen rings, all cut from the same board. For design variation, I sometimes saw the rings from a blank laminated up from several different-

colored woods. Typically, my bowl blanks are boards as wide and as long as the bowl's major diameter and from $\frac{3}{4}$ in. to $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick. The bowl's height, shape and wall thickness are governed by the initial shape cut out of the board, its thickness, the number of rings and the angle of their taper—variables that can be precisely controlled at the bandsaw. Besides it being unconventional and fun, I've found that turning a flat board into a bowl is the essence of economy.

Peter Petrochko turns boards into bowls in his Oxford, Conn., shop. Photos by Andy Badinski, except where noted. Sanding discs described in this article are sold by Sculpture Associates, 40 E. 19th St., New York, N.Y. 10003.

Many bowl forms are possible—round, oval, free-form—but don't draw a shape with smaller radii than you can easily cut on your bandsaw. I use a ¼-in. wide, 6-TPI, skip-tooth blade. I mark off perpendicular reference lines, which I later use to align the sawn rings. Next I draw a guidemark completely around the top surface of the bowl blank about ¼ in. in from its outside edge. This line marks the cut for the bowl's top ring.

Before cutting the first ring (A), I set my bandsaw table at about 20°, an angle that I've found produces a workable taper. I start my cuts parallel to the grain because this yields a cleaner joint later on, when I glue the bandsaw kerf shut. Saw carefully and exit the blade where it entered—a tapered ring of wood is now cut loose from the blank.

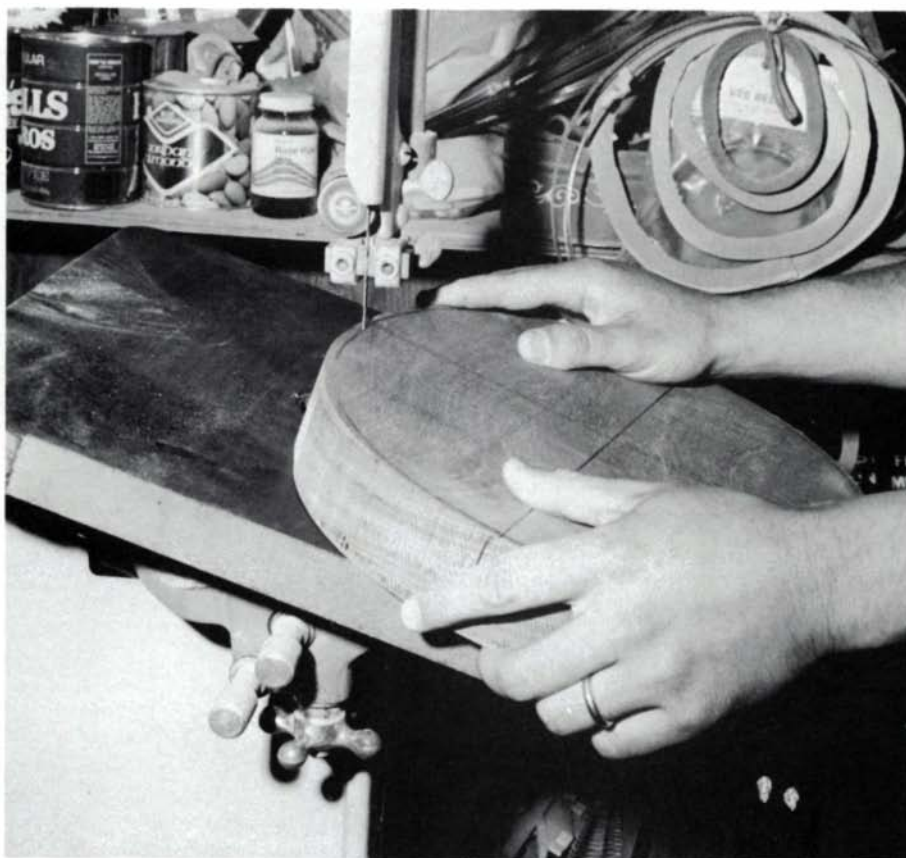
To mark out the next ring, I trace the inside bottom edge of the first ring onto my blank (B). Before I saw, I decide on the vertical shape of my bowl, which is determined by the ring taper angle. For a shallower shape, I start with the table set at 30° or more and I increase the angle by about 5° or more per ring. Starting around 18° and increasing the taper of each ring by 3° or 4° makes a more vertical bowl. I start the second cut on the opposite side of the blank from the first so that when the bowl is glued up, the kerfs will be staggered. I saw rings in this manner until my original blank is much smaller, but not too small to be a stable bottom for the bowl. Once I've chosen the size of the base, I trace onto it the edge of the ring that will be just above it. With a gouge, I hollow out the base inside this line.

At this point, I take the pleasure of test-stacking all the rings over the base so I can see what the bowl will look like. Photo C shows a three-ring bowl. Before the rings can be assembled, the bandsaw kerfs must be glued. I use urea-formaldehyde glue (Weldwood's Plastic Resin) and spring clamps for each joint, with cauls to spread the pressure. Sometimes I sandwich a piece of veneer in the kerf to highlight it. I let the rings cure for a day, unclamp them, and file off any excess glue from each seam so that the rings will stack flat and tight.

I've developed a direct approach to gluing up my bowls: I pile a few hundred pounds of concrete blocks atop a bowl inverted on a firm, level surface. I sometimes use large screw clamps, similar to a veneer press, but the blocks are



Petrochko's bandsaw method lends itself to tapered shapes such as this mahogany bowl.



A. *Sawing the first ring.*



B. *Tracing the second ring.*



C. *A bowl makes its debut.*

handier, even if cruder (D). Be mindful of the stack's center of gravity. If it's skewed, the rings will slide out of alignment or, worse yet, the entire thing may come crashing down.

Next I'm ready to give the bowl its final shape. If you are making a round bowl and you have a lathe, you could screw it to a faceplate and finish it just like a turned bowl. Instead, I disc-sand it. I prefer industrial-grade discs made by Merit.

A scrap of rug on the bench keeps the bowl from slipping while I rough-sand the outside. Smaller bowls have to be clamped to the bench. First I shape the outside of the bowl with a 36-grit, 7-in. disc, and then I refine it with finer, 5-in. discs mounted in the drill press. I sand the inside next (E), starting with a 36-grit, 3-in. disc on the drill press. I wear a face shield because the coarse disc sends glue beads flying. Medium and fine sanding, done with 80-grit to 150-grit discs, take much less time. After sanding, I finish the bowls with either mineral oil or 8 to 16 coats of Behlen's Salad Bowl Finish. When the finish has dried, I sand with fine wet-or-dry sandpaper, using vegetable oil as a lubricant, followed by fine steel wool. For the final sheen, I buff my bowls with a pad charged with polishing compound. □



D. Clamping the bowl.



E. Sanding the inside.

Bandsawn Baskets

Spiral your way to a collapsible container

by Max Kline

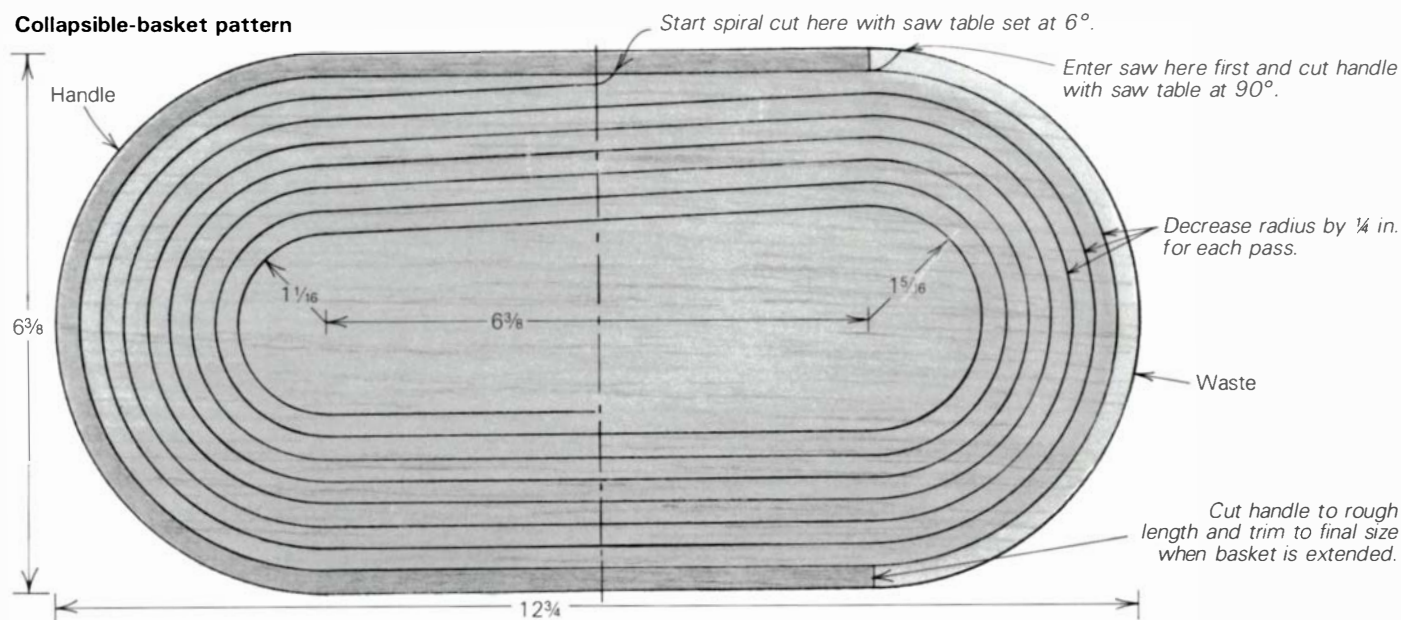
The idea for these collapsible baskets came from those fold-up drinking cups that were popular as novelties years ago. You simply bandsaw a continuous, spiraling kerf into a flat board at a slight angle, so the segments wedge against each other when the basket is opened. These baskets are useful for holding all sorts of things, from fruit to floral arrangements. When collapsed, they make nice tabletop trivets.

I make the oblong baskets from a $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. thick board, $12\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $6\frac{1}{2}$ in. You could make larger baskets, but I don't recommend smaller ones because accurate sawing becomes difficult. I've made round baskets using the same technique, but I don't find them as attractive. Any wood species will do, although it should be knot-free, not too brittle, and resistant to checking. Very hard, light-colored woods such as maple and ash will sometimes burn when cut, particularly if the blade is dull. This burning is practically impossible to sand off.

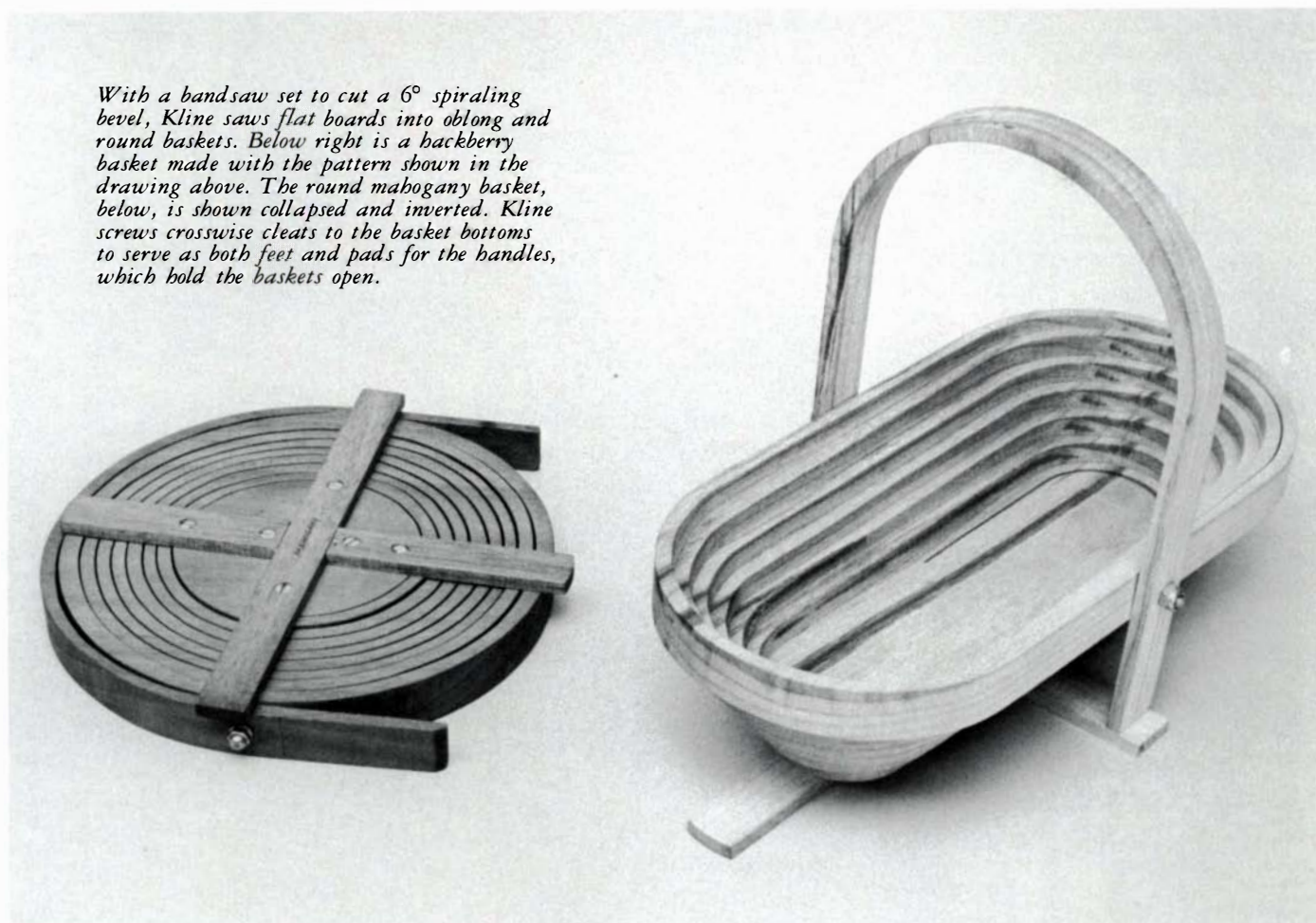
To make a basket, scale up the pattern shown in the drawing and attach it to your board with rubber cement or double-faced tape. A new pattern is needed for each basket, so I photocopy them a few at a time to keep on hand.

As the drawing indicates, cut the handle with the bandsaw table set at 90° . I use a $\frac{1}{4}$ -in., 6-TPI, skip-tooth blade. After the handle has been cut and removed, tilt the saw table to about 6° —an angle that seems to produce the best bevel to wedge the segments together when the basket is opened. Increasing the angle makes a shallower basket, but if you decrease it too much, the segments will drop through without wedging and you'll have a wooden "Slinky" toy. Thicker wood, say, 1-in., can be sawn at about 5° . As you saw around the pattern lines, the board will become harder to

Collapsible-basket pattern



With a bandsaw set to cut a 6° spiraling bevel, Kline saws flat boards into oblong and round baskets. Below right is a hackberry basket made with the pattern shown in the drawing above. The round mahogany basket, below, is shown collapsed and inverted. Kline screws crosswise cleats to the basket bottoms to serve as both feet and pads for the handles, which hold the baskets open.



control because the spiraling cut makes the blank springy. To maintain an accurate cut, grip the stock tightly at the sides and squeeze the segments together. When you reach the end of the pattern, back the blade out.

Next, glue back in place the free end where the saw entered. I sand the handle and the outside contours with a

1-in. belt sander. If you follow your pattern accurately, you shouldn't have to sand the inside of the basket. Attach the handle with flat-head stove bolts countersunk on the basket's inside and fastened with brass or chrome cap nuts. My pattern produces an extra-long handle which must be trimmed and positioned so that it holds the basket

open at its full height but stores snugly when the basket is collapsed. Screw or glue the two lengthwise cleats and one cross-cleat to the basket bottom, and finish as you desire—I use Watco oil, followed by wax. □

Max Kline is a retired chemist. He lives in Saluda, N.C.

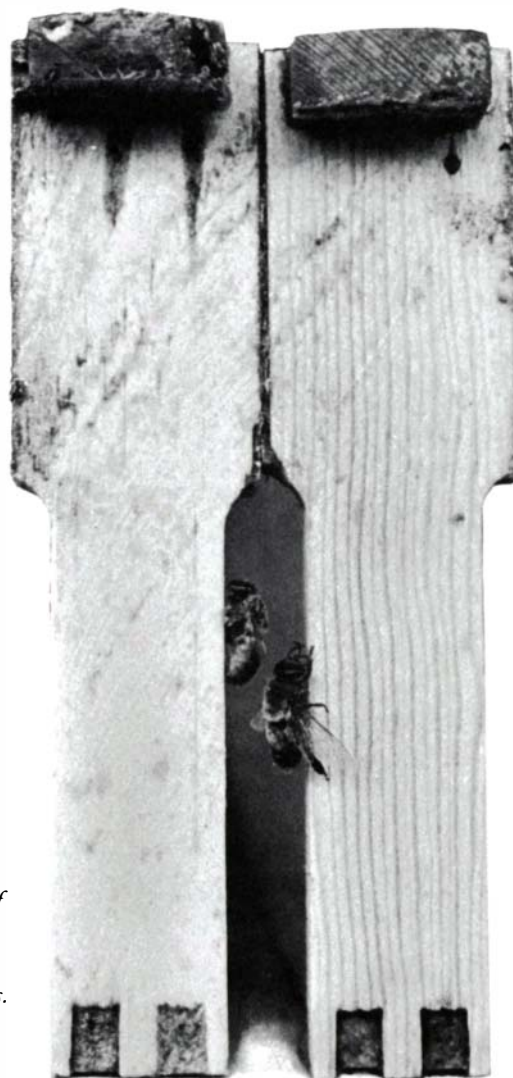
Making Wooden Beehives

Precision homes for the honeycombs

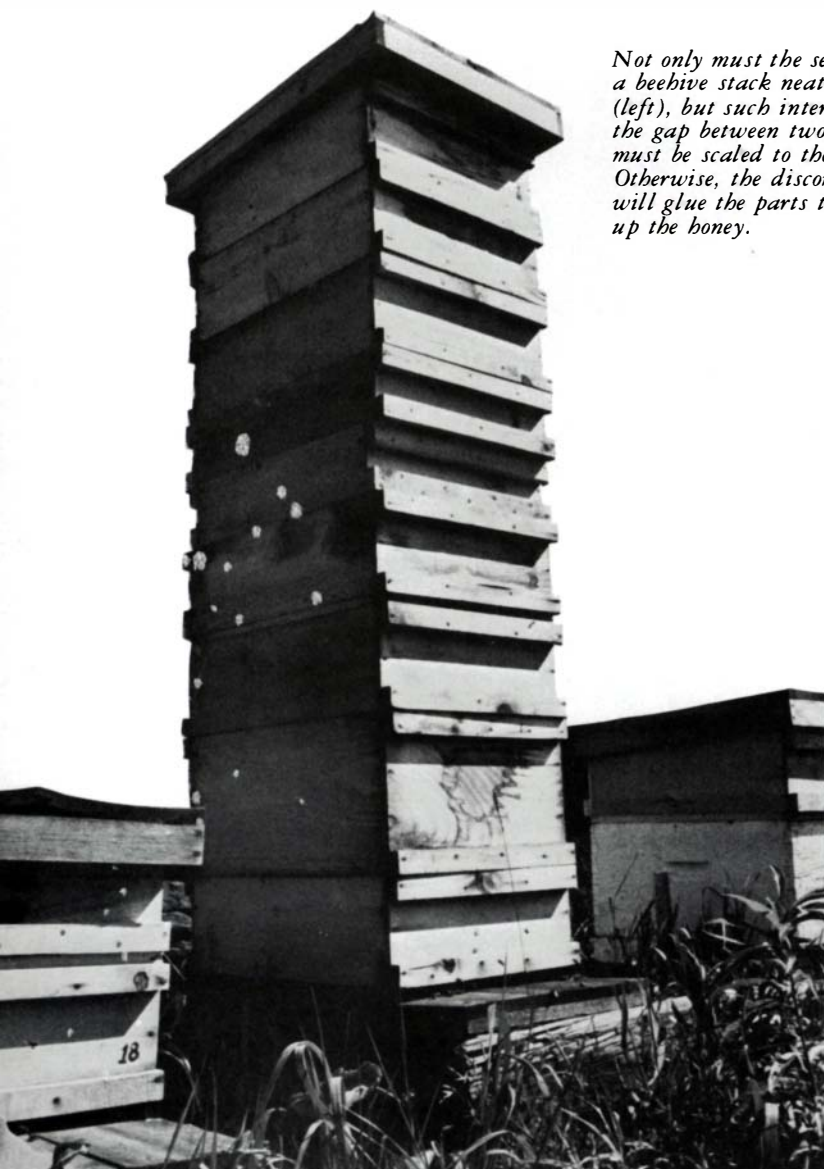
by Kevin Kelly

Within the woods where we gather and saw fine lumber, a few trees conceal, under their bark, hollows stuffed with honeycomb. This is winter food, to sustain a colony of bees while the flowers are gone. But it's a rare tree that has a perfectly shaped cavity to hold all the honey the bees could make. By taking lumber and constructing an ideal beehouse, the craftsman encourages the bees to gather more honey than they'll need for winter, and he pockets the surplus as his rent. The woodworker who ordinarily builds to close tolerances, but is the only one to know it, will find bees to be appreciative guests, for bees care about even a sixteenth of an inch. Mistakes slim to our eyes can cause the bees to construct an unworkable mess inside their hives, to the woe of the keeper.

In the past, bees were kept in all kinds of things, but prin-



Not only must the separate stories of a beehive stack neatly and tightly (left), but such interior spaces as the gap between two frames (right) must be scaled to the bees themselves. Otherwise, the disconcerted insects will glue the parts together, locking up the honey.



cipally, in old Europe, in the dome-like straw "skep" so often pictured on honey jars. In that primitive method both the skep and the bees were destroyed when the honey was harvested. About a century ago an ingenious hive system, made completely of wood, started beekeeping along its modern practice of conserving both hive and bees. Wooden stuff has worked so well with beekeeping that even today, despite the unbalanced tilt toward a world of plastic, most beehives are still made of wood. You can get people to live in plastic houses, but bees, so far, rebel.

The contemporary beehive is a stack of boxes piled up as high as needed and able to be taken down easily. The lowest box is the hive proper, where the bees live and raise their young. The upper boxes, properly called "supers," are where the honey is stored. There are no tops or bottoms inside the stack, but each story is divided within by ten intricate frames, arrayed like slices in a loaf of bread. Hives and supers must stack neatly, and supers should be interchangeable—they will be removed and replaced as they fill. Their outside dimensions are standard throughout the United States, with the inevitable exceptions here and there. Heights, however, can vary, although two sizes, "shallow" and "deep," are most common. Any woodworker making bee equipment should resist the temptation, no matter how compelling, to produce equipment not to standard size.

The side pieces of the box-like super are plain rectangles that fit into rabbets cut on the end pieces. Measurements for the cuts have been planned to form a box with inside dimen-

sions of $18\frac{1}{4}$ in. by $14\frac{5}{8}$ in. (figure 1), which allows a constant space between the edges of the frames and the inside wall. This gap is called the “bee space,” and its discovery and application by the Reverend Langstroth in 1851 was the key to modern beekeeping. He measured the natural space maintained between combs built by bees in the wild and found it to be exactly $\frac{5}{16}$ in. $\pm \frac{1}{32}$ in. Any gap less, even $\frac{1}{32}$ in. less, had been caulked by bees with a secretion called “bee glue,” and any void wider had been filled with honeycomb. Bees are slightly more tolerant when it comes to the built-in spaces in a wooden hive, but the hive maker, by aiming to construct a consistent $\frac{5}{16}$ -in. gap between movable parts of the hive, ensures that the bees will leave the gaps unfilled. Thus, each internal piece will be able to be lifted out, emptied of honey and returned.

Super construction—The sides of the supers are traditionally joined with a finger joint, erroneously called a dovetail joint in bee craft. Finger-jointed hives are strong and durable. By using multiple blades, this is also a quick cut for commercial manufacturers, and this style is childishly simple to assemble—an important feature, since most beehives are sold “flat,” to be put together by the buyer. An easier joint to make on

small runs is the half-lap joint, secured with 8d nails, which is adequately strong, and more weather-resistant besides. It has two clear advantages: it creates a windproof corner and it uses shorter sections of boards. If laid out carefully, a 6-ft. board—too short for a finger-jointed super—will conveniently build a half-lap super.

We began building our own hives because we had access to about 1,000 bd. ft. of small but well-proportioned white pine scraps that would otherwise have become winter heat. For half-lap supers, the longest piece need be only $19\frac{1}{4}$ in., with a width of about $5\frac{7}{8}$ in. for the shallow supers and $9\frac{5}{8}$ in. for the deep. Small knots, cracks and other minor defects in the wood are for once usable, because the bees will repair them by chinking them with their bee glue, called propolis, a sticky resinous all-round filler, glue and varnish that they apply to interior parts. So ubiquitous is this propolis that one of the very few vital beekeeping tools is a flat prybar, which is used to separate the supers in a stack—the bees automatically glue them together. Don’t go overboard with nasty wood, however, because bees have two character traits that will work to your eventual disadvantage. First, they are fussy craftspeople themselves—they will waste much time smoothing rough wood and repairing cracks, instead of going outdoors to

Fig. 1: A modern beehive

Parts must stack neatly—any gaps will be invaded by other bees seeking to rob the honey store. This shopmade hive features windproof, lap-jointed corners instead of a commercially made hive’s finger joints, but the dimensions are compatible with beekeeping’s standard sizes.

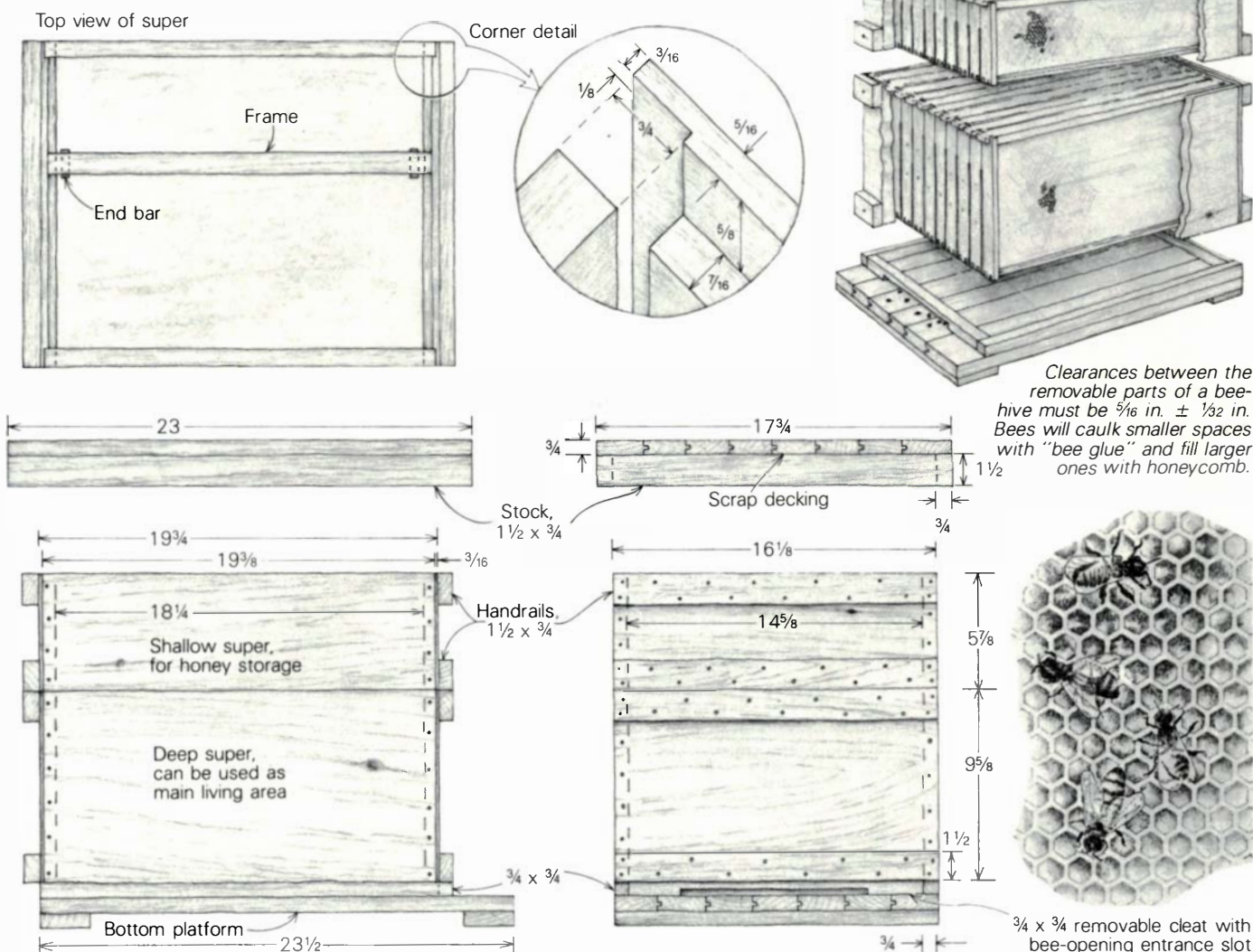
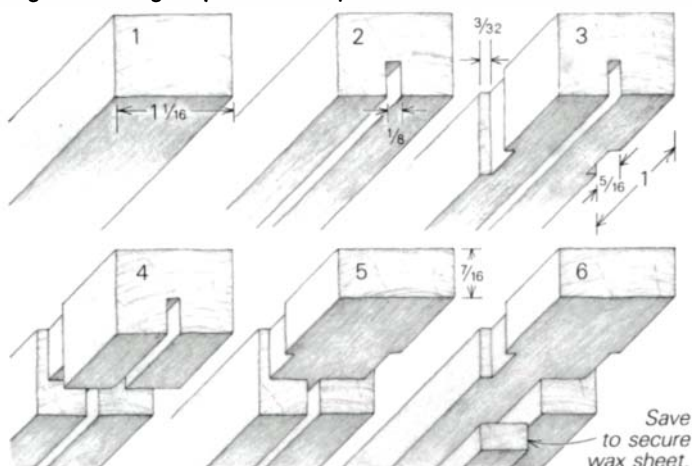


Fig. 2: Cutting sequence for top bars



Stacks of parts are dadoed in a 'chute' composed of the tablesaw fence and a length of wood clamped to the table.

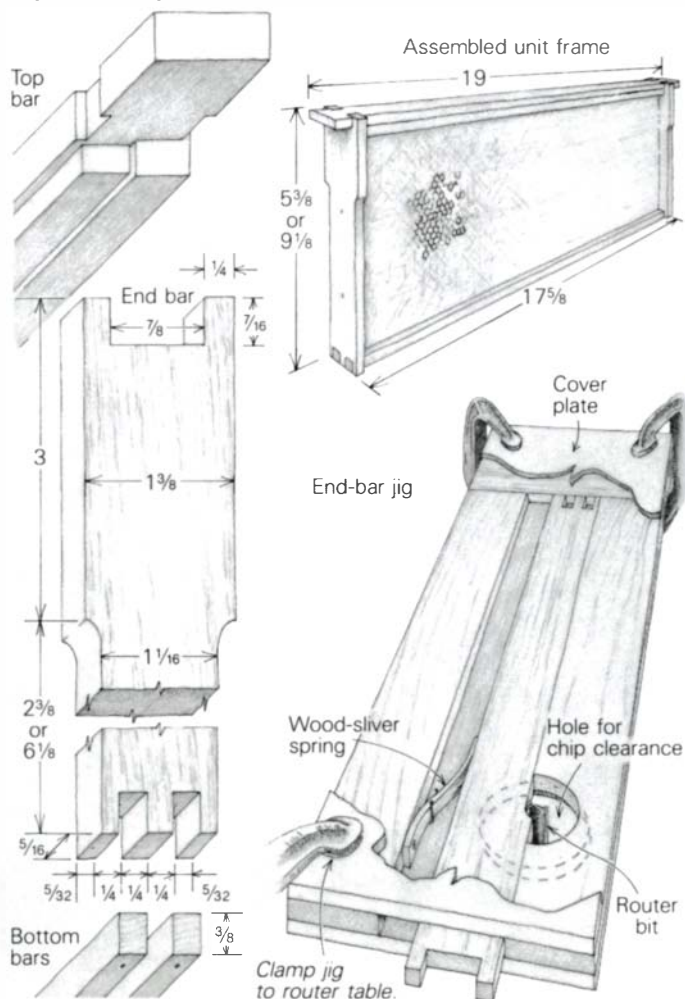
gather nectar. Second, while not exactly what anyone could call lazy, they will take the path of least resistance in their search for sweetness—bees will steal honey from a neighboring hive flawed by an unrepaired bee-sized chink in its armor.

The unit frames, as shown in figures 2 and 3, are a critical construction. Each consists of four parts: two vertical end bars, a horizontal top bar bridging the length of the box, and a bottom bar (which is most easily made from two pieces). The top bar extends beyond the two end pieces to form tabs from which the frame hangs in the super. The bottom bar has a 1/4-in. wide slot down its length to hold a sheet of beeswax, the base on which the bees will build honeycomb.

The beeswax sheet is inserted into the slot of the bottom bar, and is supported at the top in a rabbet, secured by the thin wood strip that was cut out when the rabbet was made. Most wax foundation is sold with stiff wire embedded in it so that it does not balloon like a sail and sag into its neighbor. The sides can also be supported with thin wires through holes in the end bars. Once in the hive, all the edges will soon be secured by propolis or by wax comb.

The end bars, by placement and shape, set the proper 5/16-in. bee space throughout the entire hive. When the frames are placed in the hive, the end bars are recessed from the walls to give the bee space. The end bars are wider than the top bars they hold, so that on adjacent frames the shoulders of the end bars touch, while the top bars have a bee space between them. The length of the end bars is calculated so that they hang exactly 5/16 in. above the set of frames in the

Fig. 3: Making the end bars



super below. And the lower half of each end bar is routed on both sides to a narrower width, so that when they are placed side by side there is a passage of 5/16 in. between frames.

The top bars are easily cut from 3/4-in. stock in a sequence of cuts shown in figure 2. The bottom bars are also simple to cut. But because the end bars must measure 5/16 in. by 1 3/8 in., if they are cut from 3/4-in. stock, the stock should first be resawn to 5/16 in. thick and then 1 3/8-in. wide blanks cut. The blanks are next arranged face to face in a long train and fed through a chute formed by the tablesaw fence and a board clamped to the table. As the blanks go through the chute, a 7/8-in. dado blade cuts the top notch. With the pieces flipped over and the blade set to take a narrower 1/4-in. kerf, two subsequent passes slice the lower notches for the bottom bar.

To rout the contour of the end bars—half a bee space—we devised a simple jig placed on a router table. The jig has a stop and a wood sliver as a spring to keep the piece in place, as shown in figure 3. Routing these pieces is the most tedious task of the run, but when the chips settle, you should harvest a uniform pile of accurately sized end bars.

The assembled parts ought to hug each other snugly. We marry them with Weldwood plastic resin glue. Ordinary carpenters' glue will fail, quickly deteriorating in the tropical conditions inside the hive. Resin glue is waterproof and insectproof, yet seems agreeable to chemically finicky honeybees. The frames will have to undergo a strain of several "g"'s while spinning in the centrifuge that whirls the honey from the comb, and they will be battered by tools prying apart

propolized pieces, so the units must be rigid. We reinforce each glued joint with 1-in., 18-ga. brads.

The new, cleanly cut frames and inside walls of the hive gradually become stained with a glossy yellow-orange color as the bees use their home, even during the first season. In time the interior collects a lacquer of uneven amber glaze from the thin layer of propolis painted by the bees. I enjoy opening an older hive and inspecting the mellow shellac that's been literally rubbed into the wood by millions of tiny bee feet. This natural finish must have intrigued earlier woodworkers, because Stradivarius and other famous violin makers of old Cremona, Italy, used propolis as a principal component in their varnish.

A beekeeper always finds more propolis than he wants. The stuff is compounded of 30% waxes, 55% resins, and 15% oils and oddments, and it readily dissolves in acetone or ethyl alcohol. Someone with an experimental bent may someday rediscover how to apply this as a radiant wood finish.

To complete the hive, some sort of handhold is needed on each super to enable you to move it around. Full of honey, a deep super weighs 60 lb., and even a healthy farmhand will have to grunt to set it gently on top of a chest-high stack. The shallower, and thus lighter, size is still surprisingly heavy. Customarily, a scalloped handhold is routed into each side of the box. Ormond Aebi, however, who earned the world's production record for extracting 33½ gallons of wildflower honey from one hive, finds that the routed handhold cools the hive at that spot, diminishing yields. Instead, he attaches two wooden rails on each opposite end, which also enables the super to stand on end, taking less ground room when a tall hive full of bees is being dismantled. We now do the same.

Early in this century, hives often sported peaked roofs, shingled like tiny cottages. They were picturesque but uneconomical. Flat roofs can be made of plywood, covered with sheet metal. But both roof cover and the bottom platform are best made of odd pieces of hardwood flooring or softwood decking. For the top, narrow strips should be splined together—it is best not to use wide pieces because they will cup from the rain and sun, even if thoroughly nailed down with 8d galvanized box nails, as we do. For the bottom, join the boards with tongue and groove so that rain water and melting snow can drain out.

Ignoring tradition, we leave our hives completely unpainted. The primary reasons beekeepers paint hives white are to keep them groomed and to prolong the life of the wood. The hives may or may not do better, but the bees inside do not. More often than not, when a colony of bees dies over winter, wet is to blame rather than cold. Cold weather condenses the moisture in the hive onto the comb and walls. This film of pooled water breeds mold and crippling bee diseases. Wood can breathe the wetness out, even as it sheds rain and snow. Paint hinders this respiration. But, even if it made no difference to the bees, and the hives were painted just to keep things tidy, we'd still not lift our brushes. Wood has a grace in weathering, and the natural graying of the pine is genuinely attractive—much like an old barn or a dock. There are other benefits: In remote apiaries, vandals and beehive rustlers may overlook unpainted hives. In towns, neighbors who might protest against bees may never notice them. We once kept an unpainted beehive on a porch roof in the middle of a village—no one realized it was full of bees and honey, because it looked like a collection of old boxes, and as everyone knows, beehives are painted white.



Fitted with sheets of wax foundation and arrayed like slices of bread in a loaf, the precisely fitting frames in each super can be lifted out for inspection or honey extraction.

If one is not careful and lets it, the paraphernalia in any craft will overcome its practitioner. We have deliberately kept our bee supplies to a spartan minimum: a smoker, bee veil and pry tool. The only purchases we must regularly make are wax sheets. These will last for ten years or so, and then can be melted by the sun's heat, sent away as wax lumps to a bee supplier and, for a small fee, "worked" into new foundation sheets. There are a dozen major suppliers and scores of smaller ones, all shipping wax sheets, tools, books, and cages of live bees (sold by the pound!) through the mail. Our favorite for price, variety and service is the Walter T. Kelley Company, Clarkson, Ky. 42726. The bulk of trade for all the suppliers is selling wooden hive parts to be assembled by the buyer. One sample set could be bought to use as a template for building others.

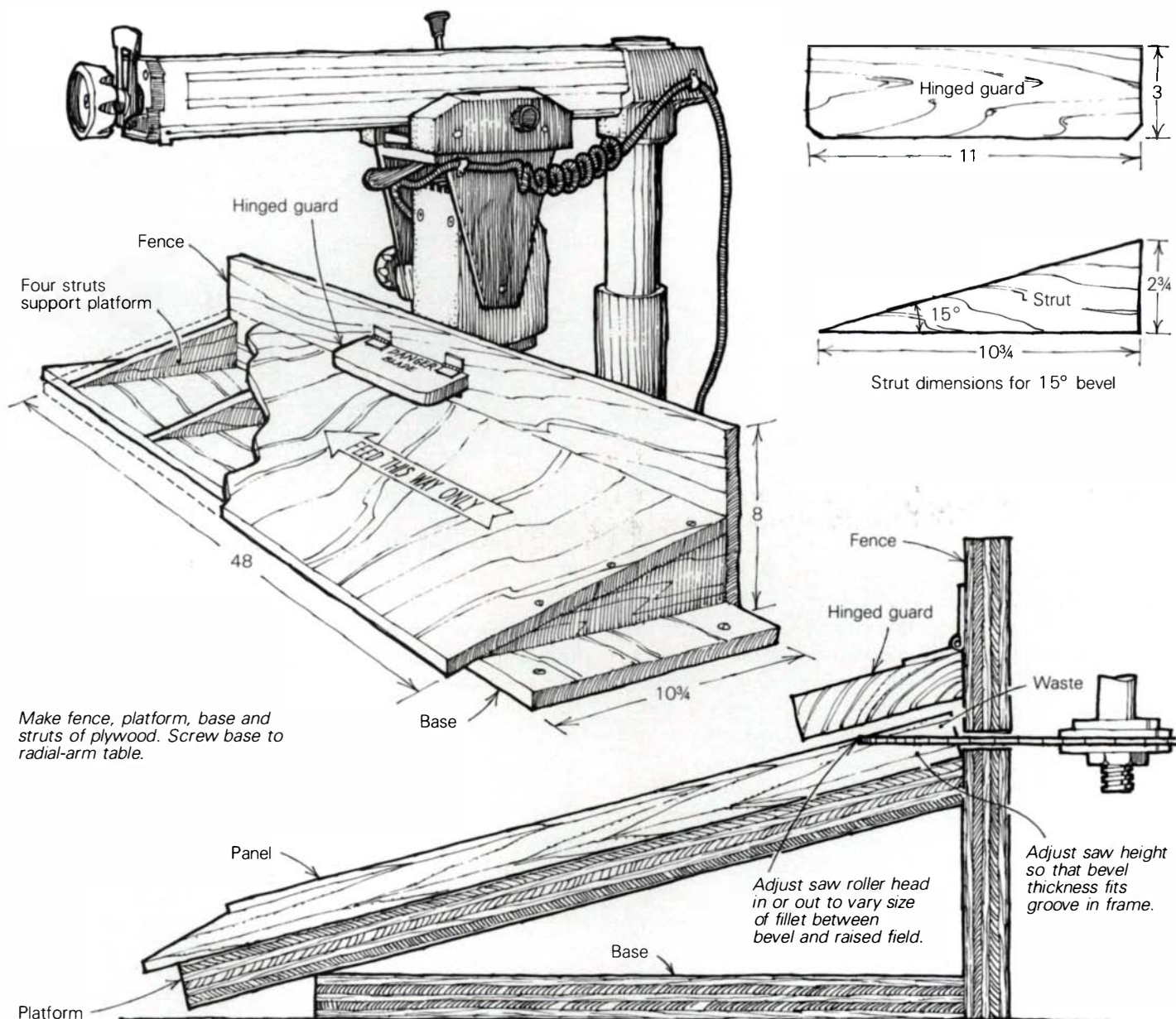
The best time to start a hive and fill it with bees is in the spring, about the time the dandelions bloom. Hopefully you'll need lots of supers—a good colony in peak season can produce 20 lb. of honey a day. Cutting heaps of hand rails, stockpiling rows of end bars, and gluing up frames to be fitted with wax sheets a little later is the kind of relaxing woodwork we fit around the edges of the day's chores. It's best done anytime but summer, when the bees are returning in haste, heavily laden with sweet nectar, unable to wait. What is not stored is lost. What is kept is shared. □

Kevin Kelly keeps bees, travels, and publishes Walking Journal, Box 454, Athens, Ga. 30603. For more about beekeeping, read First Lessons in Beekeeping, Dadant and Sons, Hamilton, Ill. 62341, 1980, \$1.40, 144 pp.

Radial-Arm Raised Panels

You can even make them out of plywood

by William D. Lego

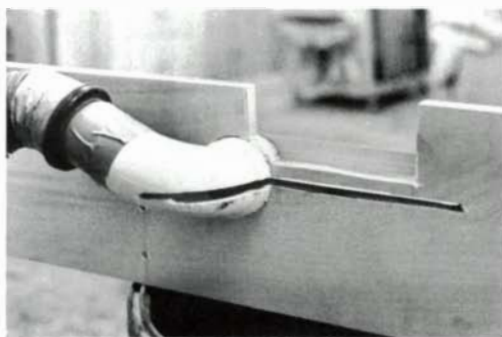


I use raised panels in much of the cabinetry I build, but like many small-shop woodworkers, I can't justify the expense of buying a large shaper just for this purpose. I probably couldn't shoe-horn one into my shop anyway. Instead, I designed this jig that allows me to cut all sizes of raised panels with my radial-arm saw. As shop aids go, this one is practically bullet-proof—you can make it out of scrap, set it up in no time and, when it's not in use, hang it up on the shop wall, out of the way.

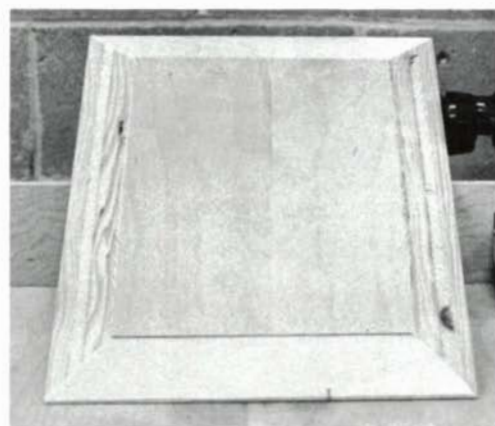
I built this jig two years ago, and I've found that it has two advantages over a shaper: it's safer to operate and the panels have smoother, splinter-free bevels. This last point is important to me because I make my raised panels out of hardwood

plywood and then cover the exposed edges of the plies with veneer backed by a thermosetting adhesive. This veneer, which I buy in rolls and sheets from Allied International Inc., PO Box 56, Charlestown, Mass. 02129, can be applied with a hot iron. The technique may not delight the purist, but with all the crooked, twisted lumber we seem to get these days, using plywood saves the time and frustration of gluing up solid stock and then milling it flat. This method seems best for panels that will be painted, but if you apply the veneer carefully, you can get decent results with clear finishes. Of course, the jig works just as well with solid wood panels.

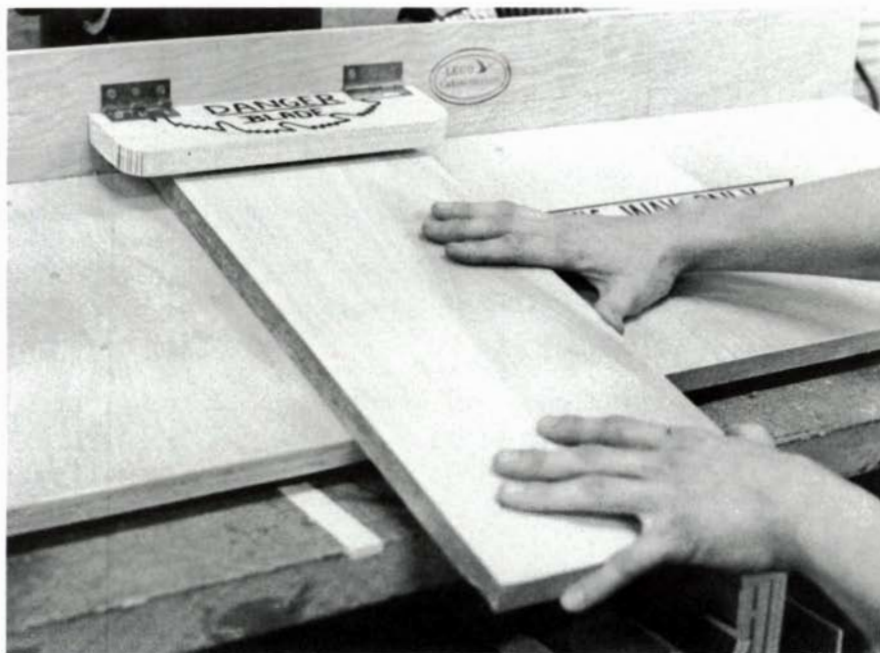
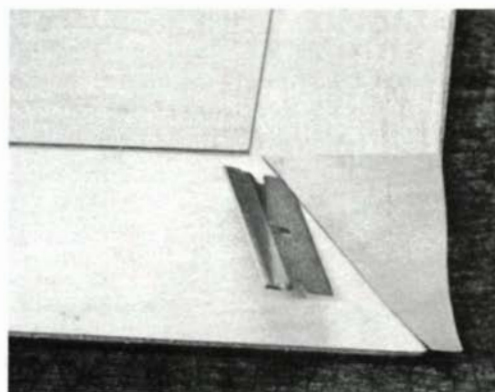
As the drawing shows, my jig consists of an inclined platform mounted on a base that can then be screwed or clamped



A 2-in. PVC elbow, left, mounted behind the fence and connected to a shop vacuum collects the dust from Lego's panel-raising jig. He glued the elbow in place before slowly sawing its blade slot. Fence cutout accommodates saw motor when sanding bevels. The photo below illustrates safe hand position for feeding a plywood panel past the sawblade. Hinges attach the guard to the fence, allowing it to pivot up slightly, so offcuts won't jam.



Exposed plies on the bevels of a plywood panel won't do, but once they are covered with adhesive-backed veneer tape, above, they look fine and they will take an excellent paint finish. The veneer tape is applied with a hot iron. Where it meets at the corners, Lego razors a neat miter joint, below.

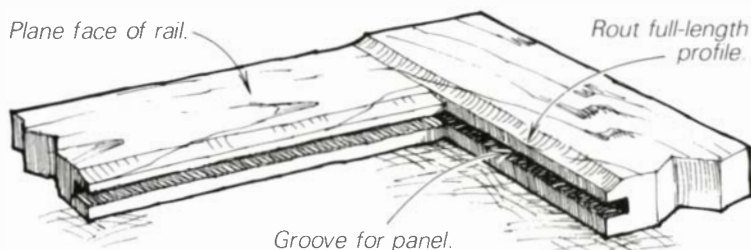


to the radial-arm table. You can experiment with the platform angle, but 15° is a good starting place. I'm kind of a safety nut, so I installed a hinged guard above the point where the blade projects through a slot in the jig's fence. The guard has to pivot only slightly, but don't use a rigid guard—the panel offcuts might jam between the blade and the guard. To collect dust and chips, I used construction adhesive and a few brads to mount a 2-in. PVC elbow in the fence behind the blade, then connected the elbow to my shop vacuum, as in the photo at top left.

Once you've built and positioned the jig, make some test cuts and adjust the height of the saw until the panel bevel tapers to a perfect fit in the grooves of the frame it will go into, as shown in the drawing at left. To vary the size of the fillet between the bevel and the panel's raised field, move the saw roller head in or out. Steel combination blades work well for panel-raising, but because they dull quickly, I find that I have to install a sharp blade after raising a half-dozen panels or so. A carbide-tipped blade would last longer. If I'm using solid wood, I sand the sawmarks off the bevels using a Sears 8-in. sanding disc with a 2° taper (catalog number 9 GT 2274). This tapered disc contacts the wood with a small, conical-shaped section instead of the wide, swirling arc of a flat sanding disc, thus leaving fewer sanding marks. You don't have to sand the bevels of plywood panels, since they'll be covered by veneer tape anyway. □

William Lego owns and operates a six-man cabinet shop in Springfield, Va. Photos by the author.

Decorative joint enhances frame



For my cabinet doors I use a simple frame-and-panel construction with mortise-and-tenon joints. The method described here allows me to add a decorative molded profile to the inside edge of the frame, without having to cope the molding joint at the corners or to go to the trouble of making a masons' miter.

First I mill all my stock to the same thickness, cut the frame members, mortise the stiles and tenon the rails. After the joints have been fitted, I plane $\frac{1}{16}$ in. or so off the face of each rail. This step puts the face of the rail on a different plane than the face of the stile. Now you can rout a shallow (no deeper than $\frac{1}{16}$ in.) profile on the inside edges of both stiles and rails. Of course, the decorative molding runs the length of the stiles rather than stopping at the inside edge of the frame. The effect, though not traditional, is handsome, and the resulting doors are strong and light.

—Pat Warner, Escondido, Calif.

As Dries the Air, So Shrinks the Wood

Why woodworkers keep a weather eye on relative humidity

by R. Bruce Hoadley

Most woodworkers realize that wood moves, shrinking and swelling according to its moisture content. Accordingly, we use joints and constructions that allow for a moderate amount of wood movement, and many of us now use moisture meters to ensure that our wood has been dried to a safe level. But a one-time check of moisture content isn't enough. Here in the northeast, you can take delivery of wood kiln-dried to 7% moisture content, but if you then store it in an unheated garage, it will gradually adsorb moisture from the air and increase to a new level of up to 14%, which, if unanticipated, would come as an unpleasant surprise.

The amount of moisture in wood balances and adjusts to the relative humidity of the air around it. Assessing the humidity of the air in shop or storage areas, therefore, is as important as working with wood that has been properly dried in the first place. An extremely dry or damp period may not last long enough to cause much dimensional change in a

board, but moisture exchange in the board's surface layer, which takes place immediately, can cause disheartening problems with glues and finishes.

Equilibrium moisture content—One sometimes comes across wood that has been sitting in a well-ventilated, unheated barn for thirty or forty years. It probably reached its lowest moisture content within the first two or three years, and it is not any drier or more stable today than it was then. In wood, *moisture content* (MC) is the ratio (expressed as a percent) of the weight of water in a piece of wood to the weight of the wood if it were completely dry. Green wood may start off with more than 100% moisture content (the sapwood of green sugar pine is actually more than twice as much water as wood, averaging 219% MC), but it will commonly be dried to about 7% to 9% MC for woodworking purposes. Water is held in the wood in two ways: *free water*, held in the cell

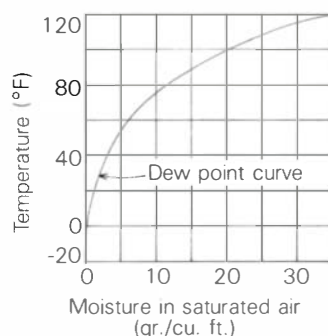
Weather, temperature and humidity

Weather systems bring air masses having a certain *absolute humidity*, the actual amount of moisture in the air at a given time, expressed in grains per cubic foot (there are 7,000 grains in a pound). Because the maximum amount of water the air can hold depends on the temperature of the air, temperature determines the upper limit of absolute humidity.

As shown at right, at 70°F the air can hold 8 gr./cu. ft., whereas at 41°F the air can hold only 3 gr./cu. ft. We naturally associate cold weather with low absolute humidity and hot weather with high absolute humidity. It isn't absolute humidity, however, that causes the problems for woodworkers but relative humidity. And where relative humidity is concerned, the generalization does not always hold true. A hot summer day can be dry; winters can be cold and damp.

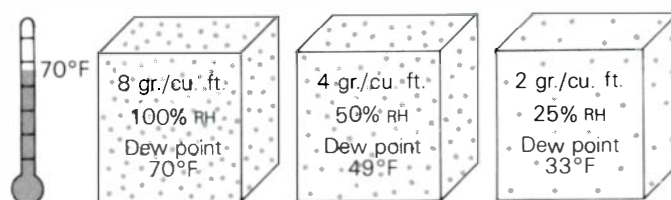
Relative humidity (RH) is the ratio (expressed as a percent) of the amount of water in the air at a given temperature to the amount it could hold at that temperature. Since air at 70°F could hold 8 gr./cu. ft., if it actually held only 4 gr./cu. ft., the RH would be 50%; if it held 2 gr./cu. ft., the RH would be 25%, and so forth.

Dew point is the temperature at which air of a given absolute humidity becomes saturated. As an example, air that contains 4 gr./cu. ft. has a dew point of 49.3°F. That is, when cooled to 49.3°F the air will be saturated and therefore will be at 100% RH. If it gets any colder, moisture will condense out. —R.B.H.

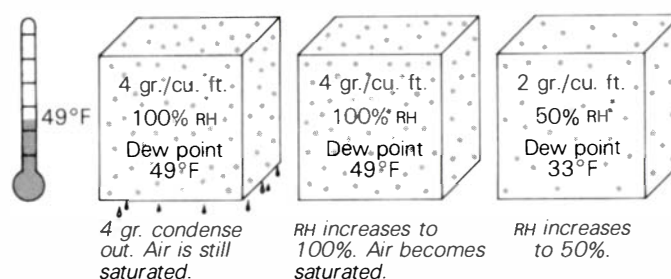


Humidity

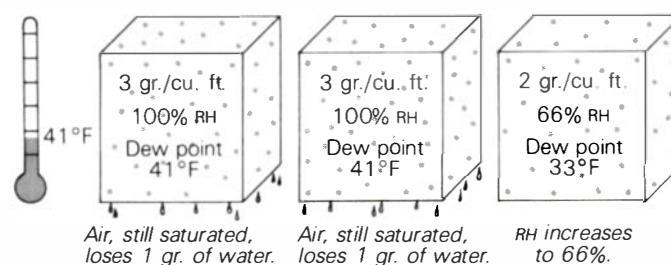
Boxes represent a cubic foot of air.

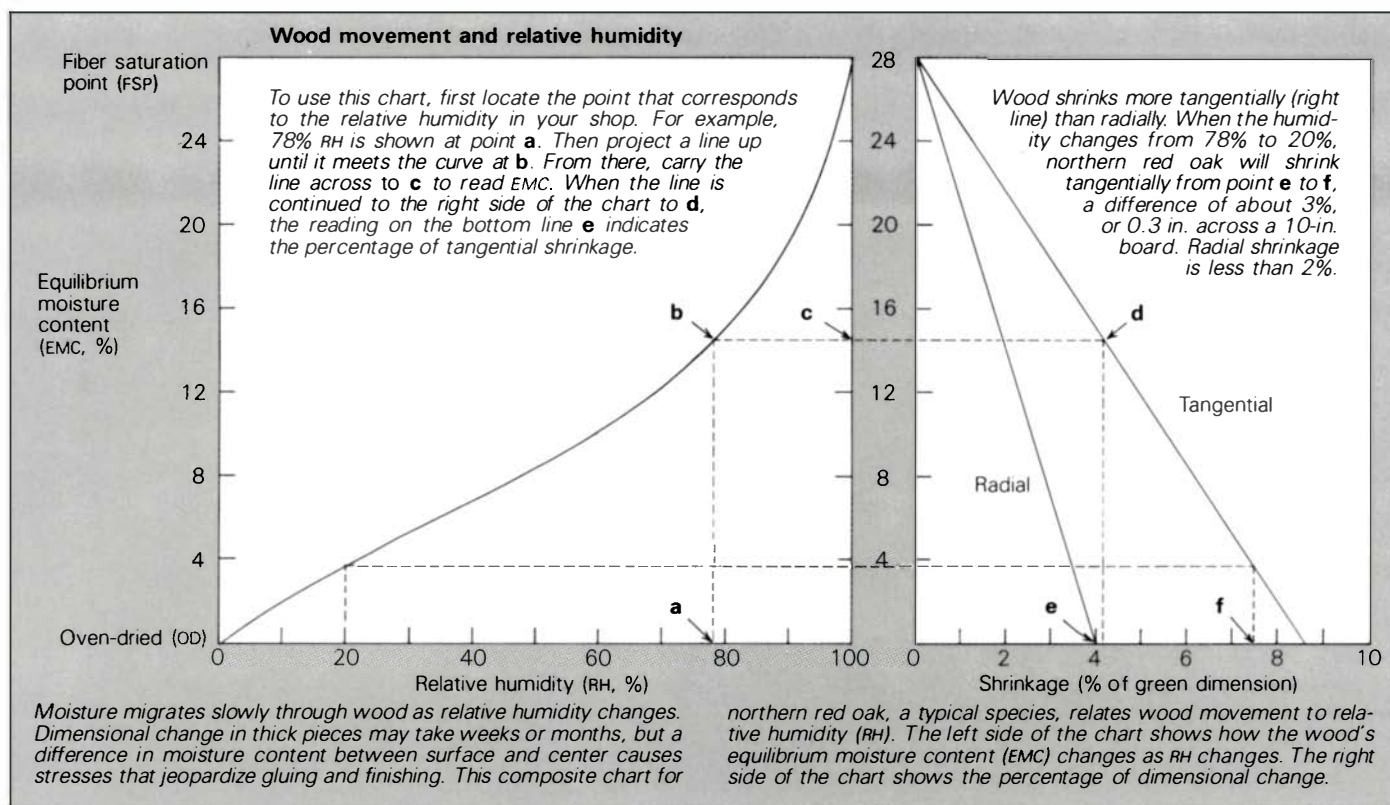


If the examples of air above cool to 49°F:



If the examples of air above cool to 41°F:





cavities, and *bound water*, held within the cell walls themselves. When wood dries, it loses free water until the moisture content drops to about 30%; from then on it loses bound water. As the cells lose bound water they shrink, creating stresses that can lead to checking and warping.

Even after kiln-drying, wood cells continue to lose and gain moisture until there is an equilibrium between the amount of bound water and the surrounding air's *relative humidity* (RH, explained in the box on the facing page). When this balance with RH is reached, the MC of the wood is called the *equilibrium moisture content* (EMC). Note the left side of the chart above, which is based on red oak, a typical species; other species differ only slightly. Generally the EMC can vary from 0% (when oven-dried, in effect at 0% RH) to a maximum of about 30% (in an atmosphere where the air is saturated with moisture, in effect at 100% RH). A 30% moisture content is all the bound water the cells can hold, the *fiber saturation point* (FSP). The wood will not adsorb more moisture from the air than this, although if rained on or soaked it would absorb some free water again at the surface layers.

Left outdoors (as in a typical drying pile), the wood will arrive at an average equilibrium moisture content depending on the average relative humidity of the area. This is called its *air-dried moisture content*, and once the wood reaches this point it will more or less stay there, varying slightly with environmental fluctuations. Air-dried moisture content can vary widely from region to region—wood reaches a different EMC in southwestern deserts than it does in the northwest's rain forests. EMC can vary depending on local conditions within an area; the windward side of a lake, for instance, is measurably drier than the leeward. As I mentioned earlier, air-dried wood reaches an equilibrium at about 14% EMC in the northeast. This is because the relative humidity here averages about 75%. In your own part of the country, you can determine the EMC for air-dried wood if you know the average RH.

Some people define EMC as *surface moisture content*, an appropriate reminder that the wood cells at the surface attain an immediate equilibrium with the surrounding air. When we put a finish on a wooden object, it slows down moisture exchange, giving some protection from sudden changes in relative humidity. And even raw wood takes time to adjust fully—the rate of moisture migration into wood is quite slow, and one or two days of high humidity are not enough to cause much dimensional change in thick pieces. But even temporary change in a raw-wood surface layer can have critical consequences, and abrupt changes in relative humidity, particularly in the workshop, can cause serious problems: drawers that will never work right, faulty glue joints, finishes that won't shine or, at worst, won't adhere at all. These problems can come as a surprise because human beings are relatively insensitive to changes in relative humidity. While the average person can estimate indoor temperatures within a few degrees, sensitivity to relative humidity is quite another matter. We become acclimated to gradual seasonal changes, and our sense of "normal" adjusts to summer humidity and winter dryness.

I'm frequently reminded of this in my daily work. Our laboratory has an experimental room closely controlled at 72°F and 50% RH. When I enter it in winter it seems oppressively muggy and damp, while in summer it seems cool and dry. We cannot trust our senses, but must rely on instruments such as those shown on p. 95 to tell us of conditions that to us may feel only moderately uncomfortable, but to a woodworking project may spell disaster.

Effects of changes in RH—The chart above correlates dimensional change in wood to EMC and RH. My basement, surrounded by bedrock, is also my workshop, and its RH can swing from more than 90% in August (relative humidity rises when hot, muggy air is cooled by the basement) to 5% in

midwinter when I have been using the woodstove. Extremes of this magnitude can cause as much as a $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. variation in the width of a 10-in., flatsawn red oak board. Wood exchanges moisture with the air fastest on the surface and through the end grain. Abrupt changes in RH mean that the inside of a piece of wood is at an EMC (and size) different from the surface. A sudden dry day can cause microscopic surface checking that will interfere with the quality or adhesion of finishes. Wood has a certain elasticity that allows it to absorb stresses caused by moisture changes, but this elasticity can be lost. A sudden damp day can have somewhat the same effect as a dry one—the surface, restrained from swelling by the center, becomes *compression set* (FWW #14, pp. 80-81). When the surface redries, checks result.

EMC can interfere with gluing. Silicone adhesives will not bond properly if the EMC of the wood surface is too high, and plastic resin glues (urea-formaldehyde) will not bond well if the wood is *drier* than about 7% MC. As the left side of the chart on p. 93 shows, one might encounter problems with urea-formaldehyde glues when the shop RH drops below 40%.

While thick pieces of wood may take days, weeks or even months to completely adjust to a new RH, thin veneers can reach equilibrium within an hour or less. Thus they don't surface-check, but they may quickly undergo the maximum overall change in size. I would not work veneer in my basement when its RH is approaching either extreme.

With the RH in my basement so unstable, even moderate-size pieces of wood, drawer parts for instance, can move enough from one weekend to the next to make precision cuts meaningless. Although I manage to store my wood someplace else, upstairs usually, in a closet, under the bed, in the mudroom or wherever, it still leaves me with the problem of what to do with projects that are half-done. I routinely wrap wood sculptures in plastic between work sessions to protect them, because changes in RH can cause extreme stress between the center and the surface of a thick block. Plastic film or bags have the same effect as a coat of finish—while they can't maintain the moisture content of a piece of wood indefinitely, they can isolate the wood against drastic responses to temporary swings by making changes slow and uniform.

Controlling RH—The ideal moisture content for wood is not necessarily the numerical mean between the highest and lowest extremes, but depends on the yearlong seasonal variation. Indoors, the average RH in the northeast averages close to 40%, mostly due to heating in winter, which commonly lowers levels to 20% for weeks at a time. Red oak furniture, therefore, will eventually reach an average EMC indoors of about 7% to 8%. This is the reason woodworkers in the northeast start out with wood dried to this level. Our workshops, then, should be maintained at a humidity level of about 35% to 40% in order to keep our stock at a 7% to 8% EMC. One would do well to think: "My lumber should be at an equilibrium with 40% relative humidity," rather than thinking only about the wood's 7.5% moisture content. This approach has the advantage of automatically accommodating the different EMCs of various wood species and of wood products such as particleboard, fiberboard and hardboard.

Without its being our intent, many of our daily activities affect indoor RH. In our homes and workshops, we routinely modify temperature by heating and cooling the air. If we increase the temperature while the absolute humidity remains

unchanged, the relative humidity will be lowered. If we cool the air, such as happens when I ventilate my cool basement with warmer air from outside, the relative humidity will rise. Routine activities such as cooking and washing may release surprising amounts of water. Mopping a kitchen floor and allowing it to dry, for instance, may add several *pounds* of water to the indoor air. So will moving a quantity of green wood into a storage area filled with wood that has been carefully dried. On the other hand, air conditioners and dehumidifiers cool the air below its dew point. The water condenses out and drips away. Muggy summer air can lose so much moisture as it passes through an air conditioner that it will be comfortably dry when it mingles with the warmer air inside the room. The principles involved above are the basic ways we can control humidity. Some of the methods are expensive, and corrective methods are, in the end, based on economics.

One key factor in deliberately controlling humidity is the size of the area—the smaller and better insulated, the more isolated from volumes of outdoor air, the easier (and cheaper) the job. It is probably futile to try to control RH in a drafty area with leaky doors and windows. Where an entire workshop is too large to be brought under control at a reasonable cost, part of it can be sealed with polyethylene sheet, and small heaters or dehumidifiers can be used to lower RH. If RH must be raised, a humidifier such as the vaporizers sold in drugstores for respiratory relief (about \$15 and up) will suffice. In a tight shop, even a pan of water placed on a heater outlet may be enough.

The individual woodworker must decide how much variation he can stand. Rough drawshaving of green-wood chair parts can be done at just about any RH. A marquetarian, however, should monitor humidity very carefully, in both workshop and storage area.

One way to keep an eye on RH is to listen to weather reports, and perhaps to arrange a visit with a local meteorologist (television, radio or university) to get information about local high and low periods and the times of year when drastic change is most likely. This, combined with good instruments, will give you a jump on the most dangerous periods.

In winter, with my woodstove drawing in and heating large amounts of already dry winter air, there is a practical limit to the RH that I can maintain in my basement shop. As it gets to a reasonable level, water condenses on cold walls and windows. In summer the outdoor temperature may reach into the 90s, with RH levels above 85% for days at a time. Letting this air into my basement is disastrous. It is frustrating to get ready to spend a weekend on a project, only to discover that low or high humidity makes it unwise to work. For many of us, woodworking is a periodic or a sporadic activity. We can, perhaps, choose our work times to coincide with suitable shop conditions. Someday, when I get to it, I'll partition and insulate part of my basement, at least enough for storage, and I'll use a small heater, dehumidifier and humidifier to get me through the extremes. In the meantime, I'll watch my instruments, exercise restraint, and keep exhorting woodworkers to pay attention to humidity. □

R. Bruce Hoadley is professor of wood technology at the University of Massachusetts at Amherst, and author of Understanding Wood, published by The Taunton Press. See also "Drying Wood," FWW #5, pp. 40-43; and "Measuring Moisture," FWW #8, pp. 78-79.

Measuring relative humidity

Perhaps the most familiar instrument for measuring relative humidity is the dial-type hygrometer commonly found in home weather stations. This type uses a hygroscopic material, such as animal skin or hair, connected to the pointer on the dial. It has the distinct advantage of providing continuous readings at a glance. But it is subject to inaccuracy for several reasons: the sensing element may react differently to rising humidity than it does to falling, it may lose accuracy after being exposed to extremes, and it can be quickly contaminated by sawdust. These dial instruments are cheap (\$15 and up) and convenient, but most of them come with inadequate directions. If you use one, keep it clean, mount it where there will be good air circulation around it, and check its calibration regularly.

The instrument most frequently used to calibrate other hygrometers is the sling psychrometer (about \$35). It consists of two thermometers mounted side by side. One thermometer bulb is covered with a dampened wick. As water evaporates from the wick, it lowers the temperature of the wet-bulb thermometer. The difference is called the *wet-bulb depression*. On dry days, the water evaporates more rapidly than it does on damp days, so the drier the day, the greater the wet-bulb depression. Wet-bulb depression can be converted (by consulting a chart such as the one be-

low) to relative humidity. To ensure that the air around the wet bulb does not become saturated with evaporating moisture, the instrument is swung in vertical circles (by means of its swiveled handle) until the wet-bulb temperature no longer drops.

A variation of the sling psychrometer is the stationary dual-bulb hygrometer (\$10 and up). You can easily make one from a pair of matched thermometers. Wicks can be made from stretchy cotton slipped tightly over one bulb with the free end dangling in a small reservoir. It's best to use distilled water so that mineral deposits don't accumulate in the wick. Keep a good airflow (fan it until the wet-bulb temperature no longer drops), avoid mounting the instrument where conditions such as direct sunlight would affect the dry-bulb reading, and keep the wick clean.—R.B.H.

Sources—Here are some suppliers who carry instruments for monitoring RH:

Abbeon Cal. Inc., 123-78A Gray St., Santa Barbara, Calif. 93101

(805) 966-0810

The Ben Meadows Co.,

PO Box 80549, Atlanta, Ga. 30366

(800) 241-6401

Edmund Scientific Co., 5975 Edscorp

Bldg., Barrington, N.J. 08007

(609) 547-3488

Fisher Scientific Co., 711 Forbes Ave.,

Pittsburgh, Pa. 15219

(412) 562-8300

Fine Tool & Wood Store, 724 West

Britton Rd., Oklahoma City, Okla.

73114, Tel: (800) 255-9800

TSI Company, PO Box 151, Flanders,

N.J. 07836, Tel: (201) 584-3417

Sporty's Tool Shop, Clermont County

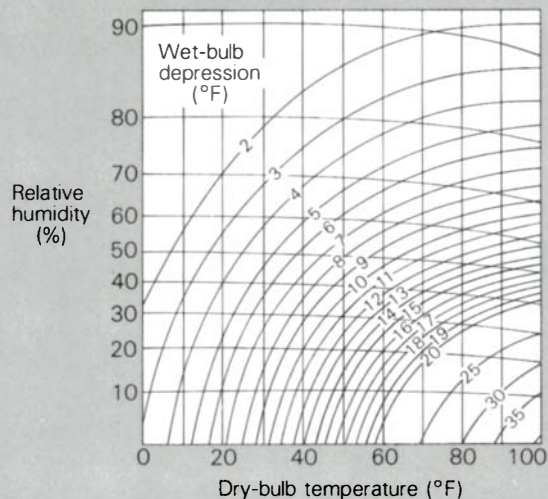
Airport, Batavia, Ohio 45103

(513) 732-2411

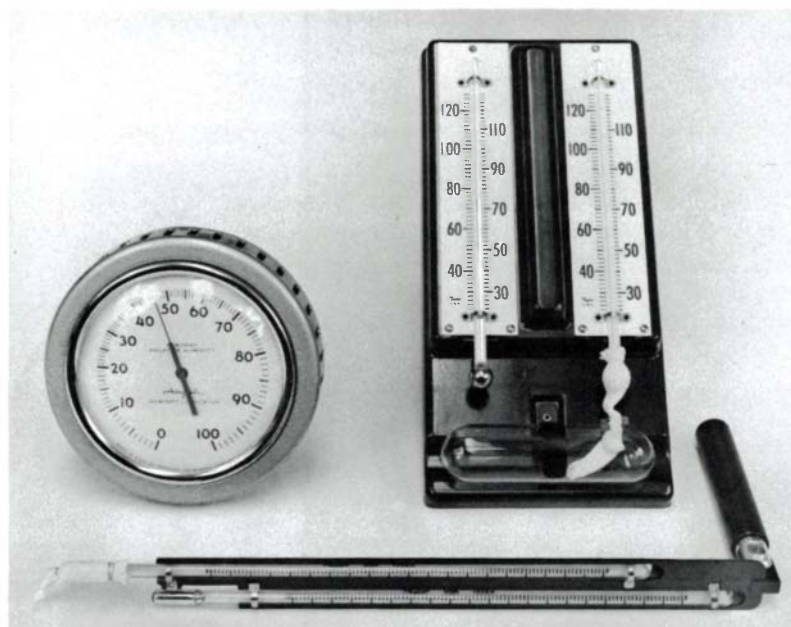


Part of a dry-kiln control system, this cellulose wafer (left) reacts almost instantly to changing RH levels to yield EMC readings directly, without reference to conversion charts. Available from Lignomat USA (14345 NE Morris Court, Portland, Ore. 97230), the device currently costs \$80 without the meter, mostly due to the cost of the kiln-proof holder—the wafers themselves, which are replaced every three weeks, are only about 35¢.

Reading a psychrometer



Find the dry-bulb temperature (the room temperature) on the bottom line; read up to meet the curved line that indicates wet-bulb depression (the difference between wet-bulb and dry-bulb readings), and then read the RH, as indicated by the lines numbered at the left.



Instruments to help you avoid the frustrating woodworking problems caused by uncontrolled relative humidity in work and storage areas. Clockwise from upper left: dial hygrometer, dual-bulb hygrometer, sling psychrometer.

The Backsaw

How to buy, use and sharpen this basic tool

by Ian J. Kirby

Backsaw is the generic name for any handsaw with a metal stiffening strip along its top edge, opposite the teeth. A backsaw works like any handsaw that cuts on the push stroke, but a finer cut is possible because the saw's reinforcing strip allows a thinner blade. This saw shouldn't be overlooked by the machine woodworker—it's a versatile tool for cutting tenons, dovetails and other joints, and for clean crosscuts.

Of the better-quality saws now manufactured, there are two main types—the tenon saw and the dovetail saw. The tenon saw is the larger of the two, and it is commonly sold in three lengths: 10-in., 12-in. and 14-in. Selecting the length is really a matter of personal preference. The 12-in. length is probably the most useful; the 14-in. is heavier and therefore more difficult to use. Tenon-saw blades are about 4 in. wide and usually have 13 or 15 points per inch. The dovetail saw looks like a miniature version of the tenon saw. It is commonly 8 in. long and about 3½ in. wide, with 20 points to the inch. Dovetail saws with blades 2 in. wide are sold. These usually have a turned rather than a pistol-grip handle.

The dovetail saw's finer teeth leave a smoother surface than does a tenon saw, inviting its use for cutting tenons. Don't yield to the temptation, because dovetail saws are quite delicate and should be reserved for sawing thin wood. A good rule of thumb is that the dovetail saw will keep an accurate cut 1 in. deep in 1-in. thick maple, maximum.

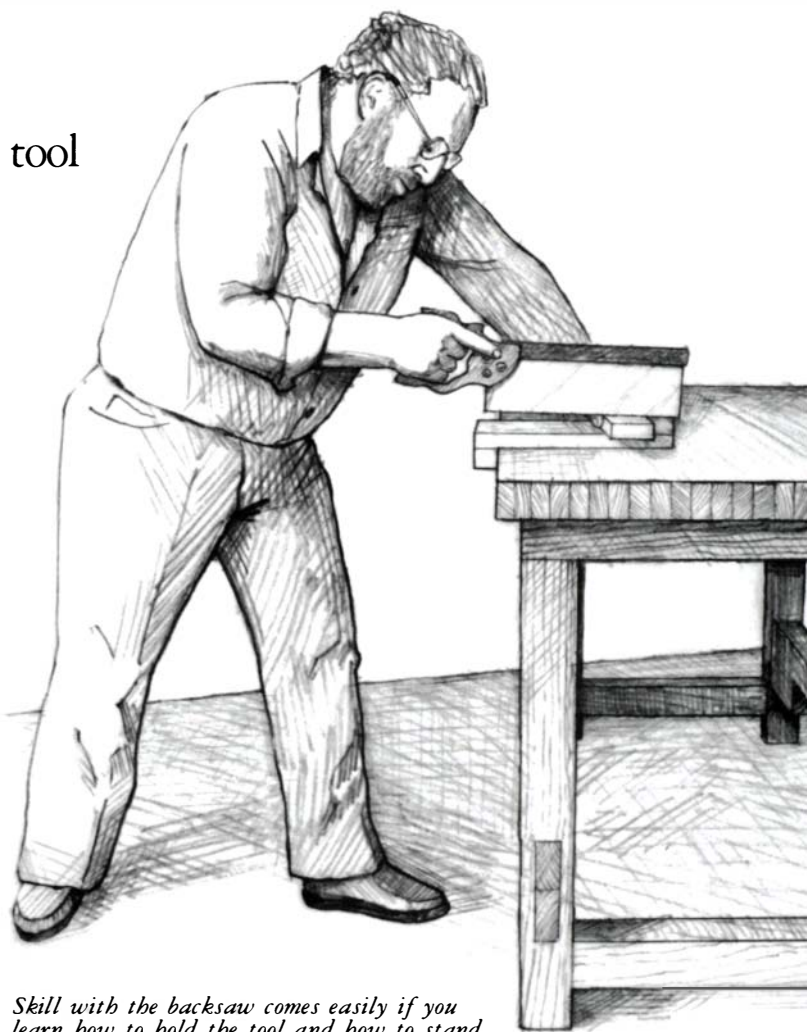
The best-quality backsaws available in North America are brass-backed and English-made, though steel-backed saws of good quality are sold. If you order a saw through the mail, inspect it carefully before you accept it. First, hold the saw end-on at arm's length with the handle away from you and sight down the blade. The sides of the brass back should be parallel to the sides of the blade. Misalignment doesn't affect the way the saw cuts, but sighting along the back is the easiest way to keep the saw upright, and learning to compensate for one that is askew is a skill you can do without.

Next, turn the saw teeth up and sight along them for straightness. A slight curve at one end or the other can be gently bent out of the blade, but an S-curve should be rejected. Rotate the saw 90° and view it again to check the blade for wind or twist. A slight twist can be corrected by bending it the other way. An inaccurately mounted handle may make the blade appear twisted, a difficult condition to adjust.

Finally, sight the back for straightness. This isn't easy, because the metal is folded and distorted during manufacture, but you can at least gain an impression.

Using the backsaw—The backsaw can cut along the grain, as when sawing tenon cheeks or dovetails, or across the grain,

Ian J. Kirby is an educator, designer and cabinetmaker. For more on the backsaw and the joints it will cut, see FWW #2, p. 28, and #15, p. 46.



Skill with the backsaw comes easily if you learn how to hold the tool and how to stand comfortably. Sawing is primarily an arm movement and it's encouraged by the stance illustrated above. Kirby saws right-handed, so he places his right foot farther back and bends slightly at the knees. You should modify this stance to your own comfort. He grips the saw much like a pistol; the pointed index finger is important, as it spreads and strengthens the grip, and helps you keep the saw vertical.

as in cutting boards to finished length or sawing tenon shoulders. For each type of cutting, there are refinements of technique, but the basic operation of the saw is the same.

Grip the saw with three fingers wrapped around its handle, the index finger pointed alongside the handle toward the saw tip. Extending your index finger is important: it spreads and strengthens your grip, and it helps you keep the saw vertical. Wrap your thumb around the back of the handle so that it just touches your middle or ring finger.

From your grip to your shoulder, the saw, wrist, forearm and upper arm should be in a straight line when viewed from above. From a side view, the forearm should be in a line that if extended would intersect the saw at about the center of its length. Work to be sawn should be positioned on the bench at a comfortable height (which obviously varies with the individual) that gets you closest to this alignment. The rest of the body doesn't do anything when you're sawing—the action is entirely an arm movement—but you must position yourself so that you can easily move your arm like a piston. If you are off to the left or right of the line of sawing, your wrist will turn and the saw will jam.

Stand comfortably away from the workpiece and lower your body to a crouch by placing your right foot (if you are sawing right-handed) farther back and bending your knees

slightly. Standing with your feet too close together bunches up the whole flow of movement and is an almost universal fault among beginners. You'll never get your foot back far enough by inching it back, so put your rear foot ridiculously far back, then inch it forward.

Before you actually begin to saw, you will have to learn to position the saw correctly on the work. This is best done by sighting down the saw back and developing a feel for where the saw is, relative to the work. You want to hold the blade vertical, at right angles to the surface you are cutting, and at the same time learn to sense the angle at which the line of teeth strike the wood. To sense verticality, you could have a friend stand in front of you and simply tell you when you are tilting the saw—a warm gesture but pretty much a waste of time for your friend. A better method is to prop a mirror in front of you on the bench and make the observation solo. You could also set a small square next to the saw for reference, but I think that this method is less accurate than the mirror.

Learning to control the angle at which the teeth strike the board is just as important, otherwise you may pitch the front of the saw—which is at the opposite side of the workpiece and difficult to see—so it cuts deeper than you intend, past your marks when making tenons or dovetails. The sense of angle comes with practice. Start by holding the saw with all the teeth flat on the bench. Memorize this feel and you'll be able to tell precisely where the saw's cutting edge is, and you won't be surprised by an overcut.

Before you begin, boards to be crosscut, tenons, and dovetail pins and tails should be marked out with a knife, gauge or pencil. You must, of course, decide whether you will split the line or cut to one side of it. In most instances, it doesn't really matter which you choose as long as you are consistent. When crosscutting a board or sawing a tenon shoulder, however, it is advisable to cut to the waste side of the line and then trim to it with a chisel or a plane.

Boards must be held firmly and at a height that will encourage a comfortable stance. For crosscutting, a bench hook or sawing board (for a bench hook, see *FWW* #13, p. 54) is helpful; it gives you a way to grip the board, while protecting the bench from a wayward blade. For tenons or dovetails, mount the work in the vise.

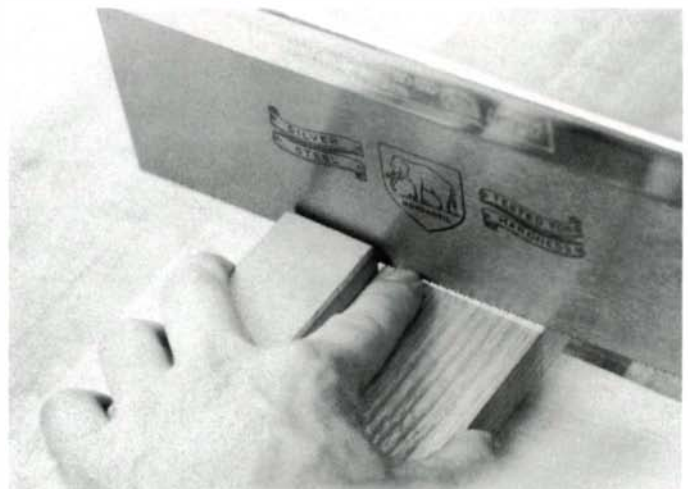
Whether you are sawing along the grain or crosscutting, the cut is started in the same manner. Place the saw's forward-most teeth on your mark at the far edge of the board, with the saw pitched up 10° or so at the handle end. Using your thumb and/or index finger to position and guide the blade, make your initial cut about 1/8 in. deep, then gradually pivot the saw down and carry the kerf over to the near side of the board. If you are crosscutting a board to length, complete the cut with the saw held flat in the kerf. Don't force the saw by bearing down on it. A steady hand and a light touch will give the best results.

To saw tenon cheeks, start the cut as before, but once you've carried the kerf over, pivot the saw down farther at the handle end and saw down the tenon cheek line facing you to the shoulder line. Don't lift the saw out of the kerf when you pivot it. Reverse the workpiece and saw down the other cheek line. Then hold the saw flat in the kerf and saw almost to the shoulder line. Complete a tenon by crosscutting the shoulders.

For dovetails, after starting the cut, keep the saw flat in the kerf, and saw to the knife line at the base of the pins or tails. Finish the joint by sawing the waste with a coping saw and



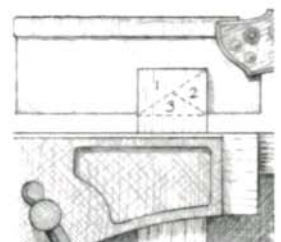
The fine teeth and thin blade stiffened by a brass or steel back make the backsaw an ideal joint-cutting tool. Backsaws are of two types: the larger are called tenon saws, the smaller are dovetail saws. Shown above are a 12-in. English-made brass-backed tenon saw, an 8-in. dovetail saw, and a 7-in. dovetail saw with the straight turned handle preferred by some craftsmen.



Kirby grips a board in a bench hook to demonstrate a crosscut. Start the cut by placing the saw's forward-most teeth on the mark at the board's far edge. Then tilt the saw up about 10° from the handle end and begin the cut with a slow, firm thrust. Use your index finger (not the bench hook's block) to guide the blade. Make the initial cut about 1/8 in. deep, then carry the kerf across the board to guide the saw and complete the cut.



To saw tenon cheeks, mount the workpiece in the vise at about a 60° angle as shown above and start the cut at the edge of the piece opposite you. Carry the kerf over, and without lifting the saw out of the cut, pivot it toward you and saw down the cheek line until you reach the shoulder. Reverse the workpiece in the vise and saw down to the other shoulder line.





To saw dovetails, clamp the workpiece upright in the vise, and hold the saw to match the tail and pin angle. Guide the cut with your thumb and, keeping the saw flat in the kerf, saw down to the line marking the base of pins and tails.

paring to the line with a chisel (*FWW* #27, pp. 74-75). Some woodworkers clamp the work in the vise at an angle so they can hold the saw vertical, but I think it's better to clamp the work upright and learn to control the angle of the saw.

A couple of recurring problems plague novices learning backsaw use. One is holding the saw at too great an angle to the wood when starting the cut and forcing it on the first stroke or two. Keep the angle about 10° and hold the saw with no more than its own weight on the wood, less than its own weight if starting problems persist. Another problem is learning just the right arm movement so that all but the three or four teeth at each end of the blade are used. Using only the middle four inches of the saw is inefficient, but burying the ends of the saw in the cut frequently jams the blade. Try sawing in slow motion to get a sense of where you should be taking the saw for optimum results.

As with any tool, practice is essential. A common fallacy is that you should make finished joints to practice with tools. The end results, of course, bear all the scars of bad workmanship. So practice first, and soon enough you will have the skills to use the backsaw to its fullest advantage. □

Sharpening the backsaw

Many woodworkers send their saws out to be sharpened. Yet sharpening a saw is as easy as grinding and sharpening a plane iron or a chisel, and we don't send either of them out.

Half the battle is won by having the correct tools: a saw vise, a setting tool and the right files. Vises are available from several mail-order tool outlets, or you can make your own out of wood (*FWW* #22, p. 63, and #38, p. 18). You can buy a saw set or make the simple anvil described in figure 2, a particularly good one for setting dovetail saws, whose teeth are usually too fine for commercially made sets. The Tool Works, 111 Eighth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10011, is one source for saw-sharpening files.

Tenon saws and dovetail saws have more teeth than regular handsaws, but they are sharpened in much the same way. Sharpening itself consists of four separate steps: topping, shaping, setting and sharpening.

Topping is essentially getting the teeth in a straight line so that none projects above its mates and all cut evenly. Use a straightedge to see if the teeth are of uneven height. If so, clamp the saw in the vise and file the teeth into line with an 8-in. or a 10-in. mill file held flat.

Shaping will restore the proper profile to any teeth flattened by topping. You are aiming both for uniform gullet depth and for the approximate profile of the other teeth on the saw or for the

profile shown in figure 1. To shape the teeth, use a slim or extra-slim, 4-in.-taper triangular file held horizontally and at right angles to the blade's length. Remove metal from both the front and back of the teeth.

To keep the saw from binding, the kerf must be about $1\frac{1}{2}$ times as wide as the blade itself. This is done by setting the saw—bending the outer half of each alternate tooth outward. Using the setting anvil shown in figure 2, place the

saw teeth on it so that their upper halves project just beyond the edge of the chamfer. Then, with a screwdriver (grind the blade down if necessary), set every other tooth, flip the saw end for end and set the rest of the teeth.

Sharpening is the final step. Before you begin, rub a piece of chalk over the teeth so you can keep track of which ones have been filed. Put the saw in the vise and, starting at the saw tip, work toward the handle. You can sharpen your backsaw as a rip saw, with the front and back of each tooth filed at 90° to the saw's length, or as a crosscut saw, with the fronts and backs alternately beveled. If you bevel the teeth, make the angle slight—less than 15° —or you'll remove too much metal and weaken the tooth. Whether you bevel or not, position the file in the gullets so you are filing the front of one tooth and the back of the adjacent tooth at the same time. Four to six light file strokes per tooth should do it.

Test your sharpening job on a scrap of wood. The saw should start easily and cut quickly and smoothly. If it grabs or catches, one or more teeth may be overset and should be dressed into line with a benchstone rubbed lightly along the side of the blade. If you get in the habit of sharpening your saws before they become too blunt, you shouldn't have to do anything but set and file the teeth. Topping and shaping won't be necessary. —I.J.K.

Fig. 1: Tooth profile and sharpness angles

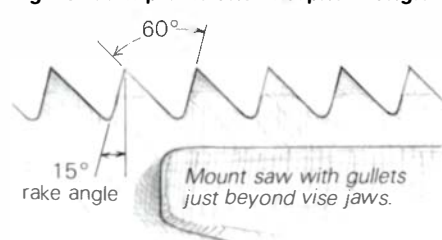
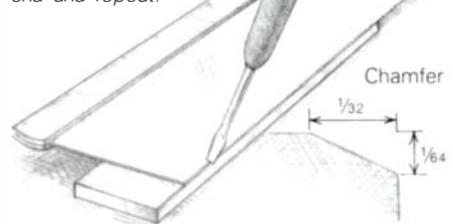


Fig. 2: Saw setting

Set alternate teeth with punch or screwdriver. Flip saw end for end and repeat.



Make setting anvil of $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. steel bar stock, 2x10. Grind or file $\frac{1}{64}$ -in. chamfer.

Threading Wood

1. A router-table threadbox

by Andrew Hemwood

I have always found setting up a hand threadbox (FWW #6) to be a fussy business. It has often taken me an hour or more of shimming the cutter in and out, up and down, and back and forth to get it right. Moreover, I was completely stymied recently when I tried to put 12 threads per inch on a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. dowel. I spent half a day reducing a quantity of good dowel to round rubbish. Try as I might, I was getting all root and no crest.

I was unwilling to admit defeat. I wanted to make some little wooden clamps for delicate work, and I had put considerable time and effort into making a metal tap that did a dandy job of threading the hole. The tap wasn't going to be much use by itself.

I figured that to succeed I would have to use a high-speed cutter, so I decided to build a threadbox with a router to do the cutting. I managed to produce an acceptable thread on my first attempt, within an hour of the time I'd gotten the idea. I'll show you how to do it, then you can adjust dimensions to suit your own taps.

Take two squared scraps of close-grained hardwood, as shown in figure 1. Screw the pieces together face to face. Don't use glue—you will need to take the pieces apart again as you make the threadbox, and also when you set the router bit. Drill through both pieces with a $\frac{3}{32}$ -in. bit (the pilot size of my tap). Now take the two halves apart and enlarge the hole in the front half to $\frac{3}{8}$ in. Thread the hole in the back block, carefully cleaning away the wood frayed by the entry of the tap. Refasten the halves together and cut out the keyhole slot across the bottom, giving it a good flare in order to provide clearance for chips and room for the router bit.

Next chuck a 60° V-groove bit in your router, and mount

it under a router table. Make a cutout in the fence so the dowel can pass through, then set the fence loosely a couple of inches behind the bit. To adjust the fence, first disassemble the threadbox. Take the back (tapped) section and center it so that the bit is exactly in line with the first crest of thread. You can judge this most accurately if you adjust the height of the bit until it matches the contour of the thread. The threadbox will work best if the crest just enters from the surface at the left-hand side of the keyhole, so you should plane the block down a little to achieve this. Now place the block so that its front face is just a hair behind the point of the router bit. The back half of the threadbox is now correctly aligned, and you can use its position to set the fence on the table. Hold the back part of the threadbox down firmly while you snug up and secure the fence. Mark the position of the block on the fence so you can reorient the threadbox after it's been assembled.

Screw the two halves of the threadbox together again and clamp the whole unit to the fence, centered over the bit. Raise the router bit until the point is fractionally above the minor diameter of the threaded portion. Switch on the router, insert a dowel into the pilot hole, and rotate it clockwise as you apply pressure to push the dowel in. As soon as a turn or two of dowel is engaged in the tapped section, it will self-feed as you turn it.

A few pointers that may help: Make darn sure you provide a positive way to remove the waste, otherwise it will jam up in the thread behind the bit and wreck the work (my router vacuums the waste down through the keyhole slot). Also, I find that I get a better thread that is less likely to crumble if I

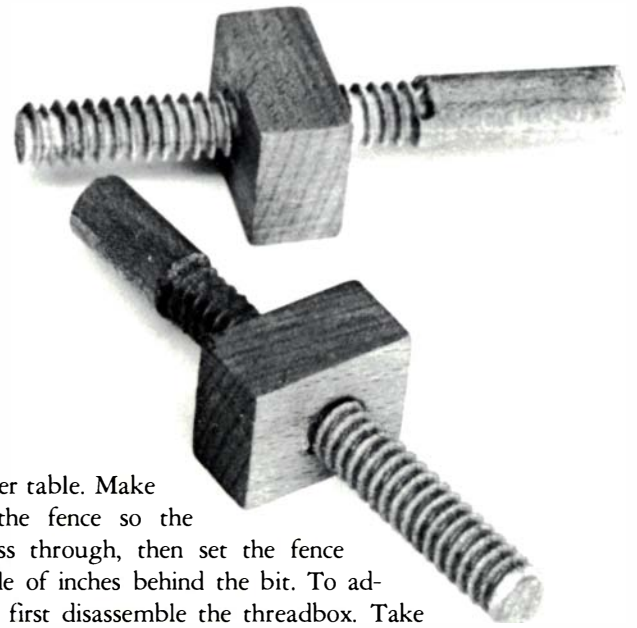


Fig. 1: Router-table threadbox

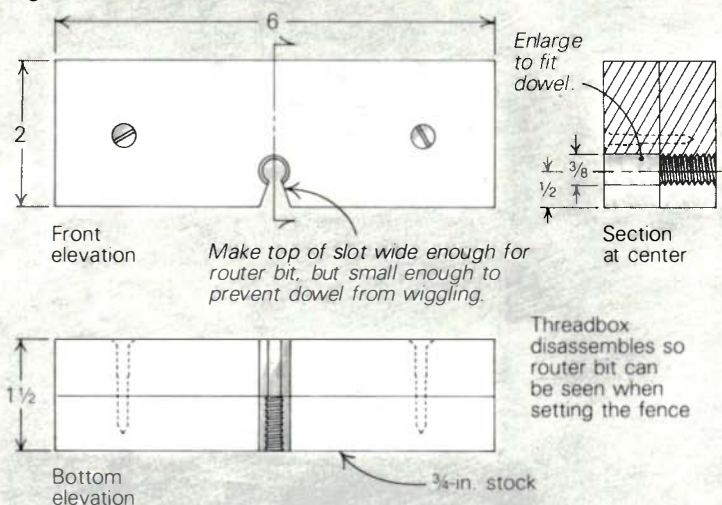
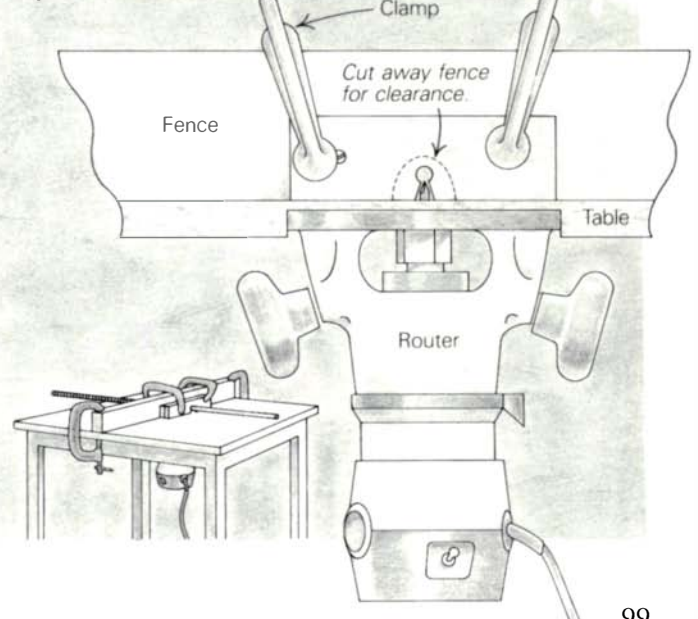


Fig. 2: Installation



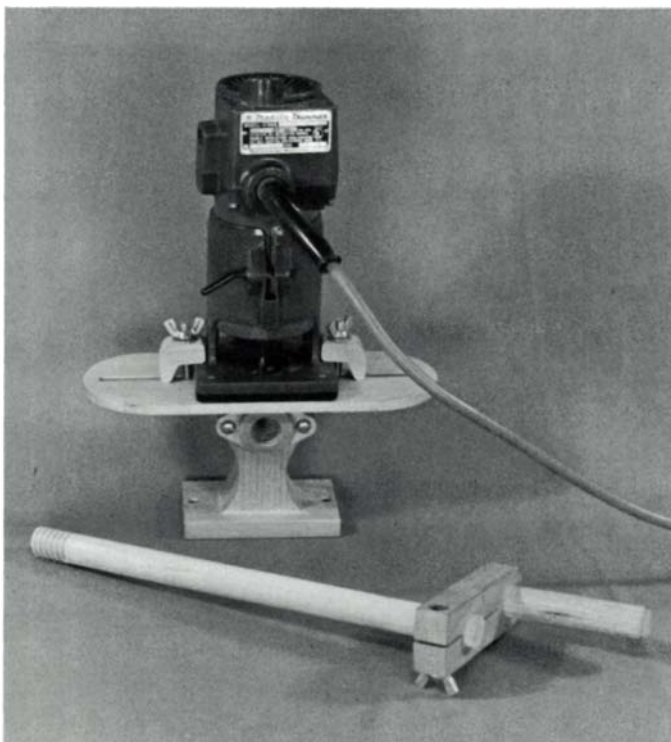
first dip the dowel in Watco oil or mineral spirits. Don't be in too much of a rush when feeding the dowel—in my enthusiasm I tried mounting the dowel in a brace for fast and easy turning, but I found that too much speed rips the crest off the thread. Feeding with the fingers lets you feel what's going on. I've found that it's a good practice to chamfer the end of the dowel for easy starting. The results will readily reveal whether the bit should be raised or lowered for the desired depth of cut. If the dowel won't feed, you have only to nudge the fence a trifle forward or back.

I can just barely stand the noise of routers, even with ear-plugs. I much prefer the quiet, crisp sound and feel of a hand threadbox as it slices its way around a dowel. But all in all, I don't suppose I ever would have gotten twelve threads on a three-eighths stick that way.

Andrew Henwood is an airline pilot and furnituremaker living in Georgetown, Ont.

2. A commercial threader

To speed production on their line of threaded novelty items, J&J Beall, of 541 Swans Rd. N.E., Newark, Ohio 43055, devised a threadbox that clamps to the base of a router. Shown here as a wooden prototype, it will be manufactured in reinforced plastic, with interchangeable leadscrew inserts (three sizes to fit the taps included). You attach the threadbox to a router, center and adjust Beall's three-flute V-groove bit, then simply screw a dowel into the wider end of the leadscrew. As the thread is cut, it automatically follows the leadscrew's pattern. The device will sell for about \$130, and it is likely that more leadscrew sizes will become available, and eventually left-hand threads too. —*Jim Cummins*



Any standard router attaches to J&J Beall's dowel threader.

3. Versatile threadbox cuts inside *and* outside threads

by Robert J. Harrigan

I needed some wood threads, and had in mind a jig for one size. After a while at the drawing board, however, I came up with a tool with interchangeable guides and thread sizes to fulfill all of my threading needs. All you really need to start making one is a tap and a matching threaded rod. The tool shown cuts outside threads up to $3\frac{5}{8}$ in. and inside threads up to $2\frac{7}{8}$ in. Some chipping occurs with ring-porous hardwoods such as oak, but it doesn't affect the action of the threads.

The key to the threadbox is the threaded feeder rod inside the box (figure 1, facing page). When you turn the handle at the back of the box, the workpiece rotates and advances past the cutter. The feeder rod affects only the coarseness or fineness of the thread, and has nothing to do with the diameter of the work you are threading. Change the feeder rod to suit the job. As a general rule, use fine threads on containers, and coarse threads when you are making clamps, so they will tighten up faster. A different guide disc is needed each time you change the diameter of the work, but you can make as many sizes as you need. Use plywood for the guide discs—you end up with a rounder hole than if you had used solid wood.

The large photo on the facing page shows the threadbox cutting an outside thread. I'm using a Weller model 601 motor tool. It rides in a track on the front plate that allows coarse adjustment of the cutter; fine adjustment is done with a machine screw that runs through an aluminum block. It's important that the work fit the guide disc precisely. If the holes and the work are slightly oval, the errors will double and the thread will show it.

To cut inside threads, you reposition the tool on an auxiliary plate that holds the tool in a horizontal position. Here also the work moves past the cutter as you turn the handle. The depth of the threaded section is limited by the length of the fly-cutter's shank, but a lot of thread would just be a nuisance on a container anyway.

When you want to make a long threaded dowel, such as for a clamp, tap a threaded disc to support the dowel as it comes out the front of the box. The bottom left photo on the facing page shows an extension plate I made to hold the extra disc. There is a rear extension plate also, which can be used to make dowels longer than the box. Use a scrap when you set the thread depth, and increase it little by little until a nut fits right. The dowel will chip when you take a series of light cuts like this, but when the depth is set correctly, you'll get a clean cut with one steady pass. Use the tap to thread the holes in the clamps. If you are working oversize threaded dowels, such as for a press, and you don't have a tap big enough to match

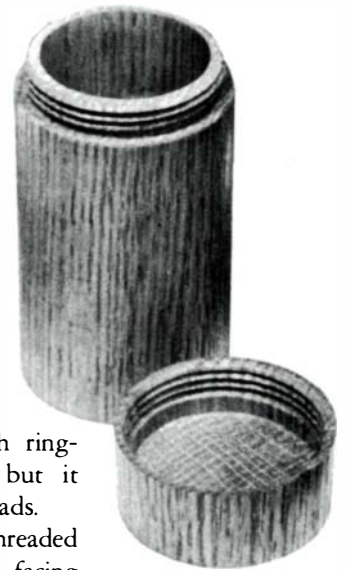
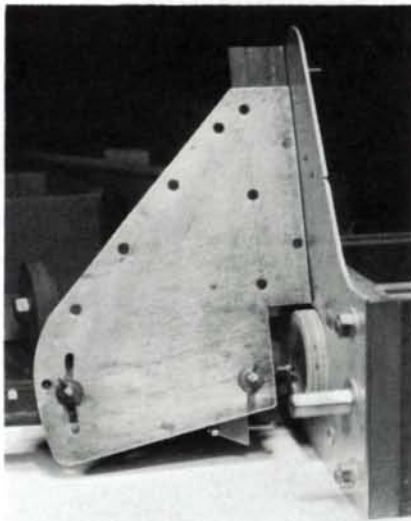
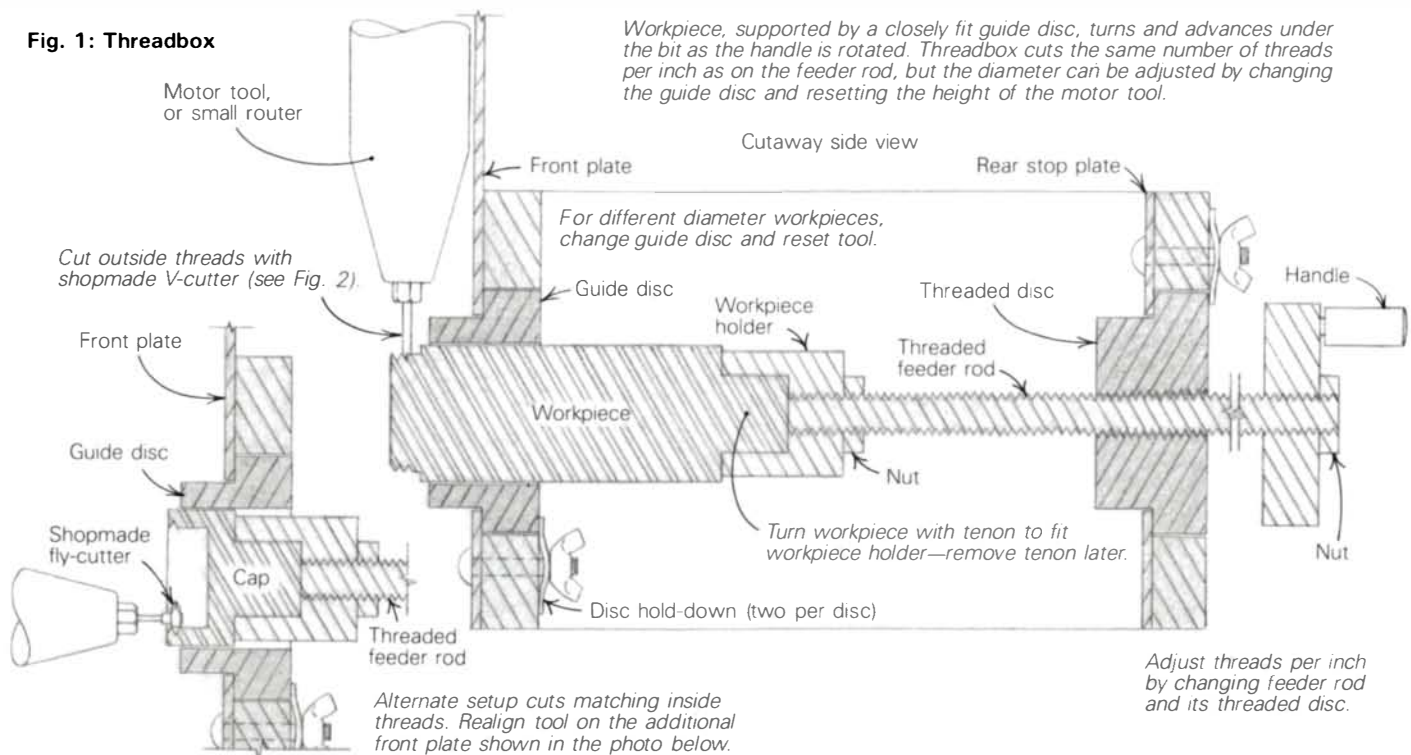
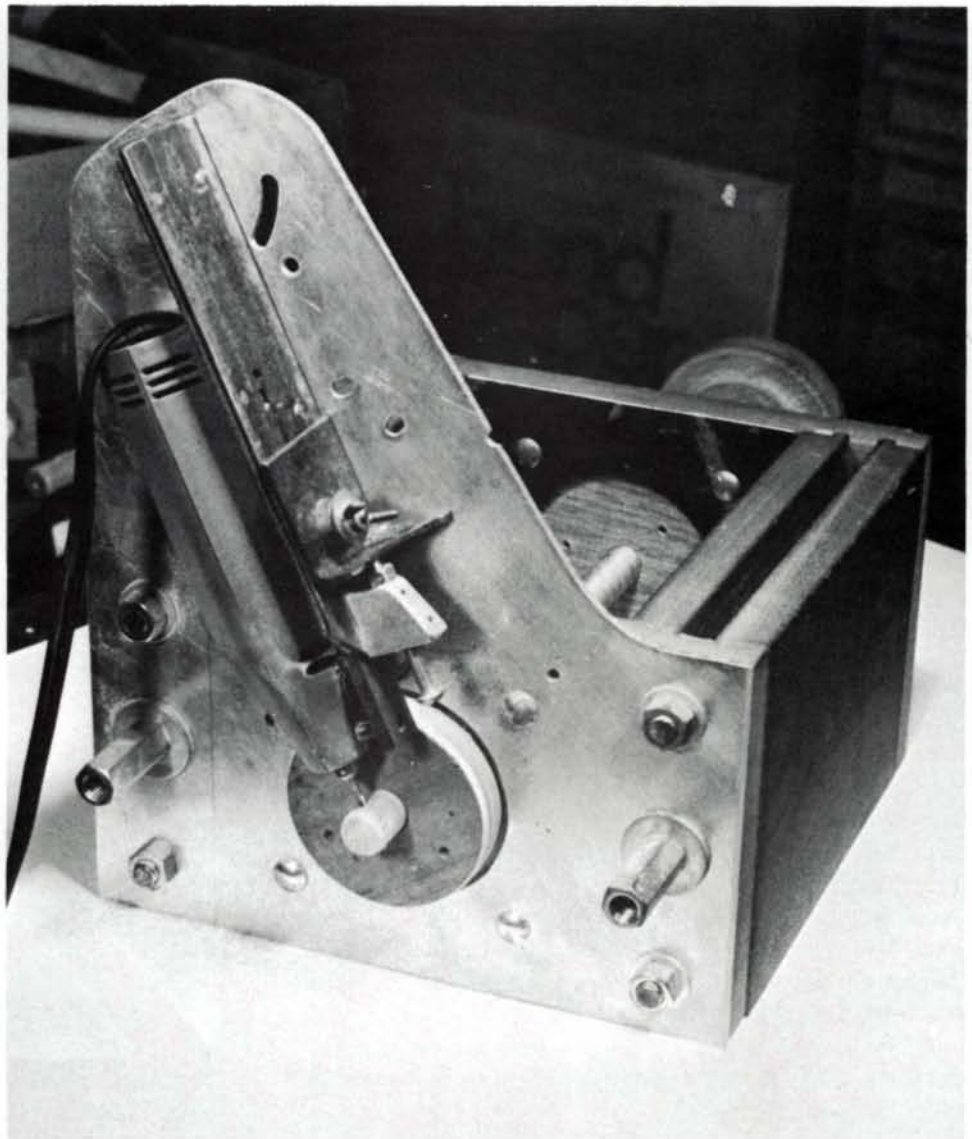
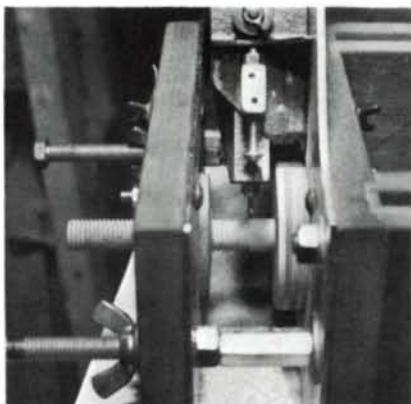


Fig. 1: Threadbox



To cut inside threads, the motor tool is mounted on an auxiliary aluminum plate. Instead of the V-groove cutter that makes outside threads, a fly-cutter is used. The length of the threaded section is limited by the length of the bit's shank, but a container doesn't need many threads. Below, a front extension supports and indexes longer work.



In cutting outside threads, as the rear handle is turned, the work advances according to the pitch of the threads on the feeder rod inside the box. For adjusting to different diameters, the motor tool slides in a track; depth-of-cut is set with a fine-adjustment screw.



Harrigan's threadbox makes threads in various sizes.

the threads, simply make an inside-threaded plug that fits the dowel. Glue it, just as you would an embedded nut, where you need it.

I make my own V-groove cutters from broken drill bits $\frac{1}{32}$ in. wider than the thread pitch. I grind the end to 60° , then sharpen inside the cutting flutes with a pointed stone held in the Weller, using angles as shown in figure 2. Relieve the back of the cutting edge as you would a normal drill bit. I make fly-cutters from pieces of lawnmower blade—any high-carbon steel will do—screwed or bolted onto an arbor that fits the tool. You can buy high-speed bits instead, but they are bulky and won't cut as close to a shoulder.

To make a container, it helps to visualize the steps involved. Figure 3 shows how I do it. The most tedious step is turning the outside diameter so that it fits the guide disc. I use the disc itself as a gauge—I hang it over the tailstock center, and size the work from that end, turning off the lathe and sliding the disc along to check the fit.

When you turn the tenons that will fit into the holder inside the threadbox, it's better to turn them small rather than too large. You can always build them up with a turn or two of masking tape for a tight fit.

To avoid chipping, cut the body threads in one pass. When they are done, turn off an unthreaded neck below the threads on the body—if you don't, the cap won't screw on all the way. When making the cap threads, take a series of light cuts. You will find that you can remove the cap from the threadbox to check the fit without changing the cutter setting. Put a little more thread in the cap than you think you will need. This extra length will allow you to trim the bottom of the cap down later, so that the grain on cap and body will match when the cap is screwed tight.

When you turn out the end grain from the cavity, secure the blank to the faceplate with a couple of nails through the tenon for more support. □

Robert J. Harrigan has a stained glass and woodworking shop in Cincinnati. Photos by the author.

Fig. 2: Cutters

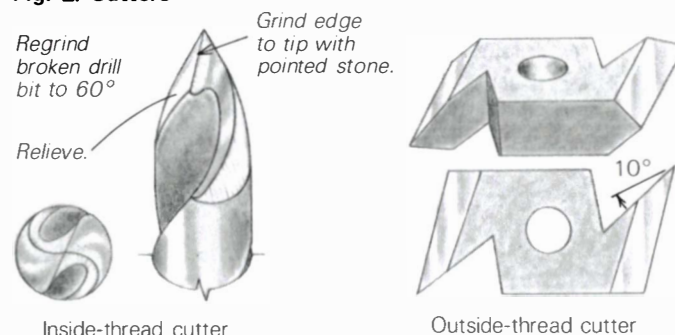
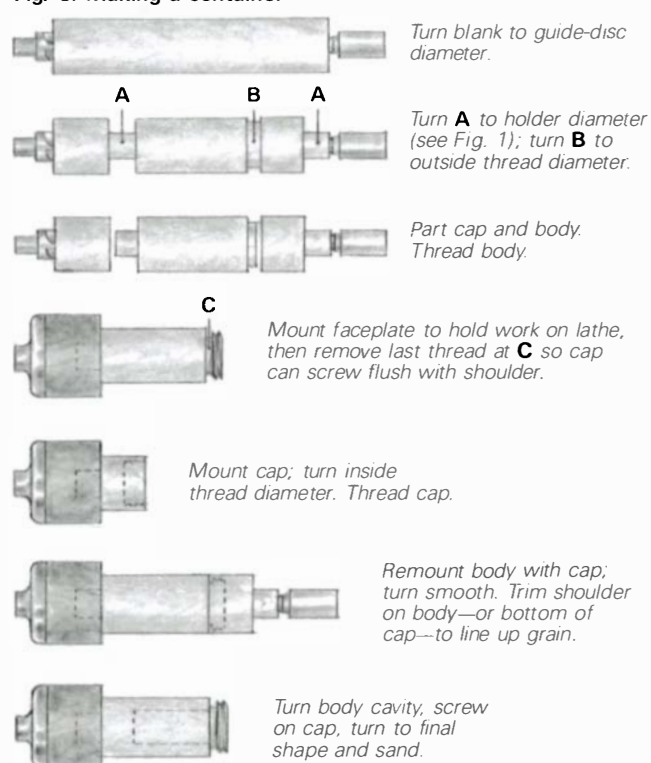
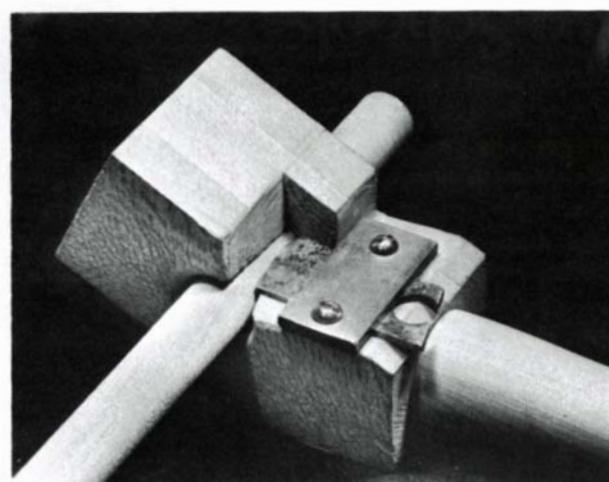


Fig. 3: Making a container



Truing dowels



This lathe tool trues a dowel to exact size. Taper the entrance hole to the finished dowel size at the end of the blade, and relieve the blade's cutting edge at the corners to prevent the work from binding. —R.J.H.

Two Schools

Castle and Krenov—different ideas about how to teach

by *Paul Bertorelli*

Any list of designer-craftsmen who work in their own lasting, recognizable styles would be a short one, but both Wendell Castle and James Krenov would surely be near the top. Such is the influence of these two craftsmen that you can hardly attend a woodworking show of any size without seeing pieces that owe much to inspiration from one or the other of these two men.

Castle has since moved on to furniture of a more classical bent, but most people associate him with stacked and bent-laminated wood, boldly sculpted into curvilinear contemporary furniture. Krenov is best known for his delicate, carefully detailed display cabinets and boxes, which he has discussed in four lavishly illustrated books. Though their furniture is vastly different, Castle and Krenov have in common a refusal to compromise to shortcuts of any kind—a philosophy each has expressed through books and by teaching at big-name woodworking schools. Both now head their own schools, Castle at his studio near Rochester, N.Y., and Krenov at the College of the Redwoods in California.

I visited both schools last summer, and later spent some time talking to the students and viewing their work. I learned that although Castle and Krenov share the belief that students should explore their individual possibilities free of compromise, the two men have very different ideas about how that exploration should be carried out.

Since his early days as a struggling designer-craftsman, Wendell Castle has supported his woodworking by teaching, as much out of financial need as for love of the academic discipline. After a couple of decades of not always happy relationships with regular universities, in the fall of 1980 Castle started his own school in the 90-year-old bean mill in Scottsville, N.Y., that has been his studio and residence.

He set out to correct what he saw as the failings of other schools. "They were either heavy on the creative aspects of woodworking or heavy on the technical, but no one offered a good combination," Castle said. Yet Castle's years of teaching have led him to conclude that not everyone can be taught to be a good designer—some have the talent and some do not. "I saw a need to train woodworkers who could build the designs of others or work in industry, but if a student doesn't at least learn what's involved in design, he is missing something."

Castle executes his philosophy through a highly structured curriculum, more like that of a large university than a private academy. The two-year program is taught by three full-time and two part-time instructors, including Castle himself, who teaches two days a week. Students can sign on for a third year by proposing, in contract form, their own curriculum.

New students (about 14 are admitted every year, for a total enrollment averaging 26) spend about half their first year learning how to use hand tools to prepare stock and to cut joints—no power tools are allowed except the bandsaw.

These basic and, later on, more advanced techniques are taught by Stephen Proctor, an English furnituremaker who used to work for Castle in his studio but who is now the school's dean and teaches full-time. Castle is a strong believer in drawing and model-making as design tools, and in fact rarely starts a new piece of his own until he has visualized all of its aspects by way of sketches. Thus first-year students get a strong dose of drawing, spending at least a day a week at the drawing board. They practice not only mechanical drawing but perspective and life drawing as well.

First-year students build what they are assigned in the form of fairly rigid design briefs. They learn that design is a step-by-step process and each problem comes with its own peculiar limitations. The first project, a stool, must be conceived without curved planes and must be made of wood of a given dimension, joined with mortise and tenon. Haphazard groping toward a contrived solution won't do.

Students who come to this school accustomed to designing on the fly are likely to find this sort of discipline confining at first. It's frustrating to spend hours toiling at the drawing board when a fully equipped shop as impressive as Castle's beckons. In time, though, this ordered sifting gives students new fluency to express their creativity.

I saw the results of this teaching when Castle showed me around two Rochester galleries where student work was being shown. On display was a delightful variety of furniture, ranging from first-project stools to large case pieces, some dressed up in colored lacquer. All of the pieces were flawlessly executed, but different from what I had seen elsewhere in a way that I couldn't quite figure at first. Later, it dawned on me that all the work had a restrained, sober quality devoid of the whimsy that seems inevitable when students force themselves to make something new. "That's the way their work should look now," Castle told me, "I don't want to see a lot of contrived, self-conscious efforts."

Castle's second-year students, having grown accustomed to the discipline of the drawing board, are presented with a new set of challenges in the form of progressively more open-ended design assignments. And there is an element of competition. They are asked, for example, to design and build the lightest possible structure that will support a 150-lb. anvil. The lightest entry wins.

The course I'd expect to find most interesting is the professional practices course that Castle himself teaches. He lectures on how to buy equipment and set up a shop, and, more important, on how to price and where to sell what you want to make, a skill just as vital as those learned at the drawing board and bench. Castle illustrates these lectures by discussing his own work-in-progress in a once-a-week tour of his studio on the ground floor of the mill.

I visited the school in May, during the year-end rush to finish final projects, but the students told me that the pace is

always hectic and the days are long, consistent with Castle's own commercial and artistic imperatives.

Castle has always evidenced enormous energy in his ever-changing fascination with the new. Even though his current work is inspired by classical furniture forms, his motivation here is as always: to take on formidable technical and aesthetic challenges. This brand of self-searching leads to a rigorous learning environment in which the students I talked with seemed to revel.

"College was like recess compared to this," said Kenneth Martin, a first-year student from Florida who had been a carpenter before he enrolled. "It's a lot more demanding than I thought it would be. If you want to keep up, you have to be pretty dedicated. . . I've been working 65 hours a week."

Castle doesn't expect all of his students to become one-of-a-kind furnituremakers. By the time students complete the two-year program, Castle figures he has started them on a continuum. Their work will evolve through experience and each will find his own niche. "One-of-a-kind furniture is the hardest way to go. . . people need bookcases, stores need fixtures. I hope I'm teaching my students to realize that they can't make a design statement in everything they do. You've got to learn to ingest others' ideas, and to make what you can sell for a living."

It's on this point that the philosophical differences between Castle and Krenov are most apparent. Where Castle teaches his students to yield peaceably to the vagaries of the marketplace, Krenov urges a less flexible view of craftsmanship that is likely to run head on into the realities of running a small business.

When I visited Krenov at the College of the Redwoods, he told me that the school wants the kind of student who is likely to be patient, self-searching and not overly concerned with earning a living as a woodworker. "We don't sidestep this problem," he said, "we are not unaware of the real world, but our deep concern is that our students become all they wish to be. In a way, we're a refugee camp for people who don't want to run the fast track and don't want to be entrepreneurs."

This school grew out of the summer-long seminars that Krenov taught in Mendocino, Calif., a region of the state that is home to a growing number of professional woodworkers (*FWW* #29, pp. 36-43). It's aimed not at teaching basics to novices, but at inspiring woodworkers of some experience to more refined levels of workmanship.

The college, housed in a spacious, 4,000-sq.-ft. building in Fort Bragg, Calif., offers a nine-month program loosely divided into thirds. Students (about 22 are admitted each year) spend the first third learning to tune and sharpen hand tools, and making wooden planes, tools for which Krenov has a particular affinity. Later, they undertake a simple project such as a small box or chest. The second trimester is devoted to studying refined methods of joinery and such techniques as sawing and applying veneers, and building coopered doors, skills that can be applied to a more ambitious project during the final third. Two former students, Creighton Hoke and Michael Burns, help Krenov with the teaching chores.

The teaching style here is a reflection of Krenov's own strongly held views on handcraft, developed during fairly rigid training in Sweden under Carl Malmsten and later reinforced by a stint as a designer-maker. Krenov, his students

told me, works in a conservative kind of intensity with none of the frontier ethos that characterizes Castle's work.

There is no formal classroom and no drawing room, since Krenov does not rely on drawing, preferring instead to work out ideas by mocking up the actual piece. When a technique is to be taught, the students gather in the shop or the well-equipped machine room for a chalkboard lecture or a run-through by Krenov or one of his assistants. Krenov then consults each student individually, explaining how new techniques can be best applied.

When I visited Fort Bragg, student projects were on view in two Mendocino galleries. A handful, obvious adaptations of Krenov designs, might have stepped from the pages of one of his books. There were also some nice exceptions, notably a chair with a handsomely carved crest rail by Paul Reiber, and a couple of finely detailed music boxes by Ken Walker, who is a retired Air Force pilot. Like the other half-dozen students I spoke with, Walker decided to attend the school because he had read Krenov's books and had liked his eloquent, sometimes poetic prose about the nature of craftsmanship. "When I saw his first book," Walker said, "I was just fascinated. I thought it remarkable what you are able to do in woodworking if you learn to pay attention to detail."

Krenov believes that woodworkers can support themselves through their work, but if students are to realize their true abilities, they must work in a relaxed, reflective way, unfettered by the survival aggressiveness that steers some professional woodworkers into creative binds. He expresses open impatience with the notion that work must be vividly original to be valid. Krenov prefers a discussion of how minute manipulations of detail and wood figure can alter a cabinet's aesthetic dimension, rather than a debate about who might buy the piece, and for how much.

Learning in this way can be exhilarating for some, painful for others, and not without tensions for everyone. The students I talked with described their nine months at the College of the Redwoods as intense and emotional. Some of them clearly had difficulty dealing with Krenov's sometimes temperamental nature, especially after having formed an image of him based on his writings. "I think we all went in expecting a guru of woodworking," Walker said, "but we found Jim to be a real person with all the same problems, conflicts and idiosyncrasies as the rest of us."

Despite some students' failed expectations—some said they would have liked more drawing and classes on how to set up and run a shop—this school can probably provide the much-needed nudge to woodworkers who have self-taught themselves into a rut. "I'm still discovering things I learned in that nine months. I feel like I'm in a whole other world with my work," said Paul Reiber, who worked as a carpenter before joining the school but now is making furniture full-time.

Krenov has heard the criticism about his school, but remains convinced that there is a need for the skills and values he wishes to instill in his students. "We don't pretend or aspire to be the complete school for woodworkers, we can only cover the important aspects of cabinetmaking," Krenov told me. "If at the end of a short year our students are aware of how they relate to this patient searching, then we have not failed." □

Paul Bertorelli is an assistant editor of this magazine. For more information on these schools, write to them at the addresses listed in the school survey on pp. 105-107.



College of the Redwoods students can make what they like, including complex case pieces such as this pearwood desk that Krenov, left, helps maker Creighton Hoke check for square.

Sam Dickinson, a third-year student at Castle's school, built 12 of these dining chairs on commission. The job was an exercise in gearing up a small shop for production, which Castle, right, insists is a survival skill his students must learn.



Woodworking schools

If you're looking for a woodworking school, it may be listed in the following survey, an up-to-date revision of one we published in *FWW* #26. We sent questionnaires to more than 600 schools in the United States and Canada, and turned up 16 new schools; meanwhile, about a dozen had closed or had cancelled their woodworking programs. If you're a student or a teacher in a woodworking program we haven't listed, please let us know—we will update this survey in the Connections section of our July issue.

Some of the schools listed are full-time, some part-time, and others offer evening or summer seminars. You can refer to the previous survey for more information on course offerings or, better yet, write to the schools for a catalog. Woodworking programs at many universities are set up to train industrial-arts teachers, so look for the courses you want in the school's education department.

ALABAMA

Wallace State Community College, Box 250, Hanceville 35077.

ARIZONA

Arizona State University, Art Dept., Tempe 85287.

Eastern Arizona College, 616 Church St., Thatcher 85552.

Northern Arizona University, Flagstaff 86001.

University of Arizona, Art Dept., Tucson 85721.

Yavapai College, 1100 E. Sheldon, Prescott 86301.

ARKANSAS

Arkansas Art Center, Box 2137, Little Rock 72203.

University of Central Arkansas, Conway 72032.

CALIFORNIA

Bakersfield Community College, 1801 Panorama Dr., Bakersfield 93305. 2-year program.

Baulines Craftsman's Guild, Box 305, Bolinas 94924.

California College of Arts and

Crafts, 5212 Broadway, Oakland 94618.

California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo 93407.

California State University, Chico 95926.

California State University, Fresno 93740.

California State University, Dept. of Art, Fullerton 92634.

California State University, 5151 State University Dr., Los Angeles 90032.

California State University, 1811 Nordhoff, Northridge 91324.

California State University, 5500 State College Pkwy., San Bernardino 92407.

College of the Redwoods, 440 Alger St., Ft. Bragg 95437.

Cuesta College, Box J, San Luis Obispo 93403.

The Cutting Edge Workshop, three locations: 3871 Grand View Blvd., Los Angeles 90066; 1836 Fourth St., Berkeley 94710; 7626 Miramar Rd., Suite 3500, San Diego 92126.

Ganahl Lumber Co., 1220 E. Ball Rd., PO Box 31, Anaheim 92805.

Grew-Sheridan Studio, 500 Treat Ave., San Francisco 94110.

Laney College, 900 Fallon St., Oakland 94607.

Long Beach City College, 1305 E. Pacific Coast Hwy., Long Beach 90806.

Merritt College, 12500 Campus Dr., Oakland 94619.

Orange Coast College, 2701 Fairview Rd., Costa Mesa 92626.

Palo Alto Woodworking, Ramona St., Palo Alto 94301.

San Francisco State University, 1600 Holloway Ave., San Francisco 94132.

San Joaquin Delta College, 5151 Pacific Ave., Stockton 92207.

Sierra College, 5000 Rocklin Rd., Rocklin 95603.

Southwestern College, 900 Oray Lakes Rd., Chula Vista 92010.

COLORADO

Anderson Ranch Arts Center, Box 2410, Aspen 81612.

Metropolitan State College, 1006 11th St., Denver 80204.

University of Southern Colorado, 2200 Bonforte Ave., Pueblo 81001.

Western State College of Colorado, Gunnison 81230.

CONNECTICUT

Brookfield Craft Center, Rt. 25, Box 122, Brookfield 06804.

Craftsmanship in Wood, 12K Commerce St., Glastonbury 06033.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Concoran School of Art, 17th St. & New York Ave. NW, Washington 20006. Credit and non-credit courses.

FLORIDA

Brevard Community College, 1519 Clearlake Rd., Cocoa 32922.

Florida A & M University, Boulevard St. FAMU, Tallahassee 32307.

University of West Florida, Bldg. 70, Pensacola 32504.

GEORGIA

Atlanta College of Art, 1280 Peachtree St. N.E., Atlanta 30309.

Berry College, Mt. Berry 30149.

University of Georgia, Athens 30602.

HAWAII

Hawaii Community College, 1175 Manono St., Hilo 96720.

University of Hawaii, 1776 University Ave., Honolulu 96822.

IDAHO

Ricks College, Rexburg 83440.

ILLINOIS

Chicago Academy for Fine Woodworking, 1633 W. Fullerton, Chicago 60614.

Chicago State University, 95th at King Dr., Chicago 60628.

Northern Illinois University, DeKalb 60115.

University of Illinois, Urbana 61801.

John Wood Community College, 1919 N. 18th St., Quincy 62301.

INDIANA

Ball State University, Muncie 47306.

Herron School of Art, 1701 N. Pennsylvania Ave., Indianapolis 46202.

Indiana State University, 8600 University Blvd., Evansville 47712.

IOWA

Des Moines Area Community College, 2006 Ankeny Blvd., Des Moines 50021.

Eastern Iowa Community College,
152 Colorado St.,
Muscatine 52761.

Iowa State University,
Ames 50011.

William Penn College,
Oskaloosa 52577.

Southeastern Community College,
285 Messenger Rd.,
Keokuk 52632.

Waldorf College,
Forest City 50436.

KANSAS

Bethel College,
North Newton 67117.

Fort Hays State University,
600 Park St., Hays 67601.

Independence Community College,
Continuing Education, College
Ave. and Brookside Dr.,
Independence 67301.

Neosho County Community
College, 1000 S. Allen,
Chanute 66720.

Pittsburg State University,
Pittsburg 66762.

Wichita State University,
17th & Fairmount, Box 77,
Wichita 67208.

KENTUCKY

Eastern Kentucky University,
Richmond 40475.

Louisville School of Art, 804 E.
Chestnut, Louisville 40204.

Murray State University,
Murray 42071.

Western Kentucky University,
Bowling Green 42101.

LOUISIANA

Louisiana State University,
Baton Rouge 70803.

MAINE

The Apprenticeship, Sea St.,
PO Box 539, Rockport 04856.

Southern Maine Vocational Tech-
nical Institute, Fort Rd.,
South Portland 04106.

University of Southern Maine,
College Ave., Gorham 04038.

MARYLAND

Catonsville Community College,
800 S. Rolling Rd.,
Catonsville 21228.

Chesapeake College, PO Box 8,
Wye Mills 21679.

Maryland Institute College of Art,
1300 W. Mt. Royal Ave.,
Baltimore 21217.

University of Maryland,
College Park 20705.

University of Maryland,
Eastern Shore, PO Box 1124,
Princess Anne 21853.

MASSACHUSETTS

Boston Center for Adult Educa-
tion, 5 Commonwealth Ave.,
Boston 01226.

Boston University Program in
Artisanry, 620 Commonwealth
Ave., Boston 02215.

Horizons: N.E. Craft Program,
374 Old Montague Rd.,
Amherst 01002.

Leeds Design Workshops, One
Cottage St., Easthampton 01027.

North Bennet Street Industrial
School, 39 North Bennet St.,
Boston 02113.

The Worcester Craft Center, 25
Sagamore Rd., Worcester 01605.

MICHIGAN

Andrews University,
Berrien Springs 49104.

Delta College,
University Center 48710.

Lake Superior State College,
Saulte Ste. Marie 49783.

University of Michigan,
2000 Bonisteel Blvd.,
Ann Arbor 48109.

Western Michigan University,
Kalamazoo 49001.

MINNESOTA

Dakota County Area Vocational
Technical Institute, PO Drawer K,
Rosemount 55068.

Mankato State University,
Mankato 56001.

Moorhead State University,
Moorhead 56560.

St. Cloud State University,
St. Cloud 56301.

University of Minnesota, 2400
Oakland Ave., Duluth 55812.

University of Minnesota,
159 Pillsbury Dr., 125 Peik Hall,
Minneapolis 55455.

University of Minnesota,
1954 Buford, 425 Vo Tech,
St. Paul 55108.

Winona State University,
Watkins Hall, Winona 55987.

The Wood Carving School,
3056 Excelsior Blvd.,
Minneapolis 55416.

MISSISSIPPI

Mississippi State University, Draw-
er NU, Mississippi State 39762.

Mississippi Valley State University,
Itta Bena 38941.

MISSOURI

Missouri Southern State College,
Newman and Duquesne Rd.,
Joplin 64801.

Northeast Missouri State Universi-
ty, Kirksville 63501.

Northwest Missouri State Universi-
ty, Maryville 64468.

The School of the Ozarks,
Point Lookout 65726.

Southwest Missouri State
University, 901 S. National,
Springfield, 65804.

MONTANA

Montana State University,
Bozeman 59717.

Northern Montana College,
Brockman Center, Havre 59501.

Primrose Center for Fine Wood-
working and Furniture Design,
401 W. Railroad St.,
Missoula 59802.

Western Montana College,
Dillon 59725.

NEBRASKA

Peru State College, Peru 68421.

Southeast Community College,
Beatrice Campus, Highway 136,
Beatrice 68310.

University of Nebraska,
Teachers College, Lincoln 68588.

NEVADA

Northern Nevada Community Col-
lege, T & I, Elko 89801.

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Keene State College,
Keene 03431.

University of New Hampshire,
6 Garrison Ave., Durham 03824.

NEW JERSEY

Kean College, Morris Ave.,
Union 07083.

Montclair State College,
Valley Rd. & Normal Ave.,
Upper Montclair 07043.

William Paterson College, 300
Pompton Rd., Wayne 07470.

Peters Valley, Rt. 615,
Layton 07851.

Mr. Sawdust, Box 4,
Schooley's Mountain 07870.

Trenton State College,
Armstrong Hall, Trenton 08625.

NEW MEXICO

Eastern New Mexico University,
Station #11, ENMU,
Portales 88130.

New Mexico Highlands University,
Las Vegas 87701.

NEW YORK

Wendell Castle Workshop,
18 Maple St., Scottsville 14546.

Craft Students' League,
YWCA Bldg., 610 Lexington
Ave., New York 10022.

Hartwick College,
Oneonta 13820.

Knowhow Workshop,
New School, 17 W. 17th St.,
New York 10011.

National Trust for Historic Preser-
vation, 635 S. Broadway,
Tarrytown 10591.

Rochester Institute of Technology,
School for American Craftsmen,
One Lomb Memorial Dr.,
Rochester 14623.

State University College at Buffalo,
1300 Elmwood, Buffalo 14222.

State University College,
New Paltz 12561.

State University College,
Oswego 13126.

State University of New York,
Visual Arts, Lincoln Ave.,
Purchase 10577.

Thousand Islands Museum Craft
School, 314 John St.,
Clayton 13624.

Woodsmith's Studio, 142 E. 32nd
St., New York 10016.

NORTH CAROLINA

Appalachian State University,
Boone 28608.

Asheville-Buncombe Technical
College, 340 Victoria Rd.,
Asheville 28801.

Bladen Technical College,
Box 6, Dublin 28332.

Brevard College, Brevard 28712.

The John C. Campbell Folk
School, Rt. 1, Brasstown 28902.

Cleveland Technical College,
137 S. Post Rd., Shelby 28150.

Country Workshops, Rt. 3,
Box 221, Marshall 28753.

East Carolina University,
Greenville 27650.

Guilford Technical Institute,
Jamestown 27282.

Haywood Technical College,
Freelander Dr., Clyde 28721.

North Carolina State University,
Box 5488, Raleigh 27650.

Penland School of Crafts,
Penland Rd., Penland 28765.

Pitt Community College,
Box 7007, Greenville 27834.

University of North Carolina,
Charlotte 28223.

NORTH DAKOTA

University of North Dakota,
Grand Forks 58201.

OHIO

Bowling Green University,
Bowling Green 45405.

Dunbar-Conover Woodworking
School, 18125 Madison Rd.,
Parkman 44080. One-week in-
tensive courses.

Ohio Northern University,
S. Main St., Ada 45810.

Ohio State University,
Rt. 250, Wooster 44691.

Ohio University,
69 W. Union St., Athens 45701.

OMI College of Applied Science,
100 E. Central Pky.,
Cincinnati 45221.

OKLAHOMA

Central State University,
Edmond 73034.

East Central Oklahoma State Uni-
versity, Ada 74820.

Northeastern State University,
Tahlequah 74464.

Northwestern Oklahoma State
University, Alva 73717.

Oklahoma State University,
104 Industrial Bldg.,
Stillwater 74078.

Panhandle State University,
Box 307, Goodwell 73939.

Southeastern Oklahoma State Uni-
versity, Station A, Durant 74701.

Southwestern Oklahoma State
University, 101 Campus Dr.,
Weatherford 73096.

OREGON

Oregon School of Arts & Crafts,
8245 S.W. Barnes Rd.,
Portland 97225.

Oregon State University,
Corvallis 97331.

PENNSYLVANIA

Amaranth Gallery and Workshop,
2500 N. Lawrence St.,
Philadelphia 19133.

Edinboro State College,
Edinboro 16444.

Indiana University of Pennsylva-
nia, Sprowls Hall, Indiana 15705.

Kutztown State College,
Kutztown 19530.

Millersville State College,
Millersville 17551.

Philadelphia College of Art,
Broad & Spruce Sts.,
Philadelphia 19103.

Temple University,
Philadelphia 19122.

Williamsport Area Community
College, 1005 W. Third St.,
Williamsport 17701.

Woodworking Exchange,
Canal Studios, 4101 Lauriston St.,
Philadelphia 19128.

RHODE ISLAND

New England Institute of Technol-
ogy, 184 Early St.,
Providence 02907.

Rhode Island School of Design,
2 College St., Providence 02903.

SOUTH CAROLINA

Piedmont Technical College,
Box 1467, Greenwood 29646.

SOUTH DAKOTA

Black Hills State College,
1200 University, Spearfish 57783.

Dakota State College,
Madison 57042.

Freeman Junior College and Free-
man Academy, 748 S. Main St.,
Freeman 57029.

University of South Dakota,
Springfield 57062.

TENNESSEE

Appalachian Center for Crafts,
University PO Box 347-A1,
Smithville 37166.

Arrowmont School of Arts and
Crafts, Box 567,
Garlinburg 37738.

Austin Pea State University,
Clarksville 37040.

East Tennessee University,
Box 22600A, Dept. of Industrial
Education, Johnson City 37614.

Middle Tennessee State University,
Murfreesboro 37132.

Tennessee Technological Universi-
ty, Box 5106, Cookeville 38501.

TEXAS

Abilene Christian University,
ACU Box 8107, Abilene 79699.

East Texas State University,
Commerce 75428.

North Texas State University,
Denton 76201.

San Antonio College, 1300 San
Pedro, San Antonio 78284.

Southwestern Adventist College,
Kenne 76059.

Sul Ross State University,
Alpine 79830.

Tarleton State University,
Box T489, Tarleton Station,
Stephenville 76402.

Texas A & I University,
Box 203 TAIU, Kingsville 78363.

Texas A & M University,
College Station 77843.

University of Texas, 3900
University Blvd., Tyler 75701.

West Texas State University,
Box 767 W.T., Canyon 79015.

UTAH

Brigham Young University,
230 SNLB, Provo 84602.

VERMONT

Michael Coffey School of Fine
Woodworking, RD 2,
Poultney 05764.

Kirby Studios, B.C.I.C. Bldg.,
North Bennington 05257.

Marlboro College,
Marlboro 05344.

VIRGINIA

Virginia Commonwealth Universi-
ty, 221 Shafer Ct.,
Richmond 23284.

WASHINGTON

Central Washington University,
Ellensburg 98926.

Cornish Institute, 710 E. Roy,
Seattle 98102.

Evergreen State College,
Olympia 98505.

Spokane Community College,
N. 1810 Greene St.,
Spokane 99207.

Walla Walla College,
College Place 99324.

Western Washington University,
Bellingham 98225.

WEST VIRGINIA

Augusta Heritage Arts Workshop,
Box 1725, Elkins 26241.

Fairmont State College,
Fairmont 26554.

Huntington Galleries, Park Hills,
Huntington 25701.

West Virginia University,
Locust Ave., Morgantown 26506.

WISCONSIN

Blackhawk Technical Institute,
Rt. 3 Prairie Rd., Janesville 53545.

Cardinal Stritch College, 6801 N.
Yates Rd., Milwaukee 53217.

District One Technical Institute,
620 W. Clairemont Ave.,
Eau Claire 54701.

Madison Area Technical College,
211 N. Carroll St.,
Madison 53703.

Northeast Wisconsin Technical
Institute, 2740 W. Mason St.,
Green Bay 54303.

University of Wisconsin,
455 N. Park St., Madison 53706.

University of Wisconsin,
River Falls 54022.

Wisconsin Indianhead Technical
Institute, 1900 College Dr.,
Rice Lake 54868.

WYOMING

University of Wyoming, Box 3374,
University Sta., Laramie 82071.

Canada

ALBERTA

Fairview College, Trades Div.,
Box 3000, Fairview T0H 1L0.

Northern Alberta Institute of
Technology, 11762 106th St.,
Edmonton T5G 2R1.

Red Deer College, Technical &
Apprenticeship Div., Box 5005,
Red Deer T4N 5H5.

Southern Alberta Institute of
Technology, 1301 16 Ave. N.W.,
Calgary T2M 0L4.

BRITISH COLUMBIA

British Columbia Institute of
Technology, 3700 Willingdon
Ave., Burnaby V5G 3H2.

Douglas College, Box 2503,
New Westminster V3L 5B2.

Kwantlen College,
13479-77 Ave., Surrey V3W 6Y1.

Northern Lights College,
11401 Eighth St.,
Dawson Creek V1G 4G2.

Vancouver Vocational Institute,
250 W. Pender St.,
Vancouver V6V 1S9.

NEW BRUNSWICK

New Brunswick Community
College, Box 70, Power Rd.,
Edmundston E3V 3K7.

New Brunswick Community Col-
lege, Campus de Grand-Sault,
160 Reservoir St., Box 1270,
Grand Falls E0J 1M0.

New Brunswick Craft School &
Center, Box 6000,
Fredericton E3B 5C3.

NEWFOUNDLAND

District Vocational School,
Clareville A0E 1J0.

District Vocational School,
Grand Falls A0H 2H0.

District Vocational School, PO
Box 340, Lewisporte A0G 3A0.

St. Anthony Vocational School,
Box 550, St. Anthony A0K 4S0.

ONTARIO

Algonquin College, 1385 Wood-
roffe Ave., Ottawa K2G 1V8.

Conestoga College, Doon Campus,
299 Doon Valley Dr.,
Kitchener N2G 4M4.

Fanshawe College of Applied Arts
and Technology, 1460 Oxford St.
East, PO Box 4005,
London N5W 5H1.

Georgian College of Applied Arts
& Technology, One Georgian Dr.,
Barrie L4M 3X9.

Humber College,
205 Humber College Blvd.,
Rexdale M9W 5L7.

Humber College of Applied Arts &
Technology, 56 Queen Elizabeth
Blvd., Toronto M8Z 1LM.

Niagara College, 59 Wellandvale
Rd., St. Catharines L2R 6V6.

Northern College of Applied Arts
& Technology, Box 970, Kirkland
Lake P2N 3L8.

Sheridan College of Applied Art &
Technology, 1460 S. Sheridan
Way, Mississauga L5H 1Z7.

St. Clair College of Applied Arts &
Technology, 2000 Talbot Rd. W.,
Windsor N9A 6S4.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

Holland College, Burns Ave.,
West Royalty C1A 7N9.

SASKATCHEWAN

Wascana Institute of Applied Arts
& Science, Box 556, Maxwell
Campus, Regina S4P 3A3.

Boatbuilding

Norfolk School of Boatbuilding,
Box 371, Norfolk, Va. 23501.

Northwest School of Wooden
Boatbuilding, 330 10th St.,
Port Townsend, Wash. 98368.

Prothero School of Wooden Boat-
building, Box 401, Port
Townsend, Wash. 98368.

Sculpture/carving

City College of San Francisco,
50 Phelan Ave., San Francisco,
Calif. 94112.

Florida State University,
123 Education St., Tallahassee,
Fla. 32306.

Evanston Art Center, 2603 Sheri-
dan Rd., Evanston, Ill. 60201.

The College of St. Catherine,
2004 Randolph Ave., St. Paul,
Minn. 55105.

Delta State University,
Cleveland, Miss. 38733.

Webster College, 470 Lockwood,
St. Louis, Mo. 63119.

The American Carving School,
21 Pompton Plains Crossroad,
Wayne, N.J. 07470.

Art Life Studios, 1384 3rd Ave.,
New York, N.Y. 10021.

Haber School of Sculpture,
1170 Old Northern Blvd.,
Roslyn, N.Y. 11576.

Riverbend Art Center, 142 River-
bend Dr., Dayton, Ohio 45405.

University of Akron,
Akron, Ohio 44325.

Wooster Art Center, E. University
St., Wooster, Ohio 44691.

University of Tennessee,
Chattanooga, Tenn. 37402.

Hardin-Simmons University,
Hickory & Ambler Sts., Abilene,
Tex. 79698.

Ethan Allen Community College,
Box 905, Manchester Center,
Vt. 05255.

Cambrian College of Applied Arts
& Technology, 1400 Barrydowne,
Sudbury, Ont., Canada P3A 3V8.

Stringed instruments

Roberto-Venn School of Luthiery,
5445 E. Washington St.,
Phoenix, Ariz. 85034.

Ervin Somogyi School of Lutherie,
3052 Telegraph Ave., Berkeley,
Calif. 94705.

Kenneth Warren & Son School of
Violin Making, 28 E. Jackson
Blvd., Chicago, Ill. 60604.

La Gitana Instruments, 83 River-
side Ave., Concord, Mass. 01742.

Stringfellow, 233 N. Pleasant St.,
Amherst, Mass. 01002.

The Luthierie, Robert Meadow,
2449 W. Saugerties Rd.,
Saugerties, N.Y. 12477.

Bob Zatzman Guitar Studio,
6655 McCallum St.,
Philadelphia, Pa. 19119.

The Apprentice Shop,
Box 267, N. Main,
Spring Hill, Tenn. 37174.

Northwest School of Instrument
Design, Box 220, Skykomish,
Wash. 98288.

Santa Fe's annual Once a Tree exhibition was the highlight of Woodworker's Week in New Mexico last September. With 200 pieces by 50 artisans, a veritable potpourri of materials, styles and scales, it was difficult to settle upon favorites. Nevertheless, here are three of the pieces I liked best.

—David L. Bell

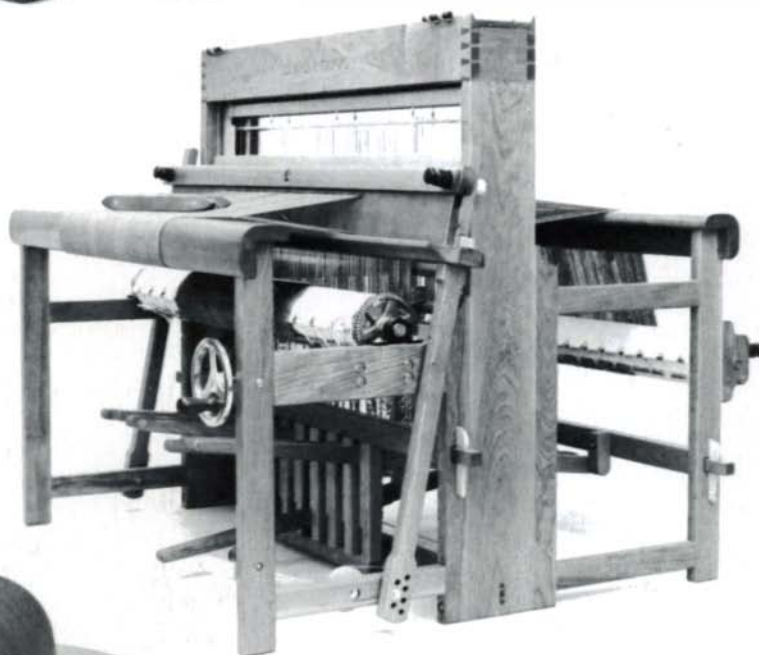
Albuquerque psychologist and woodworker Gerald Otis bent his armchair from 1/8-in. strips of walnut and ebony. The divergence of the legs' ebony accents around the walnut risers is a particularly graceful way of emphasizing form.



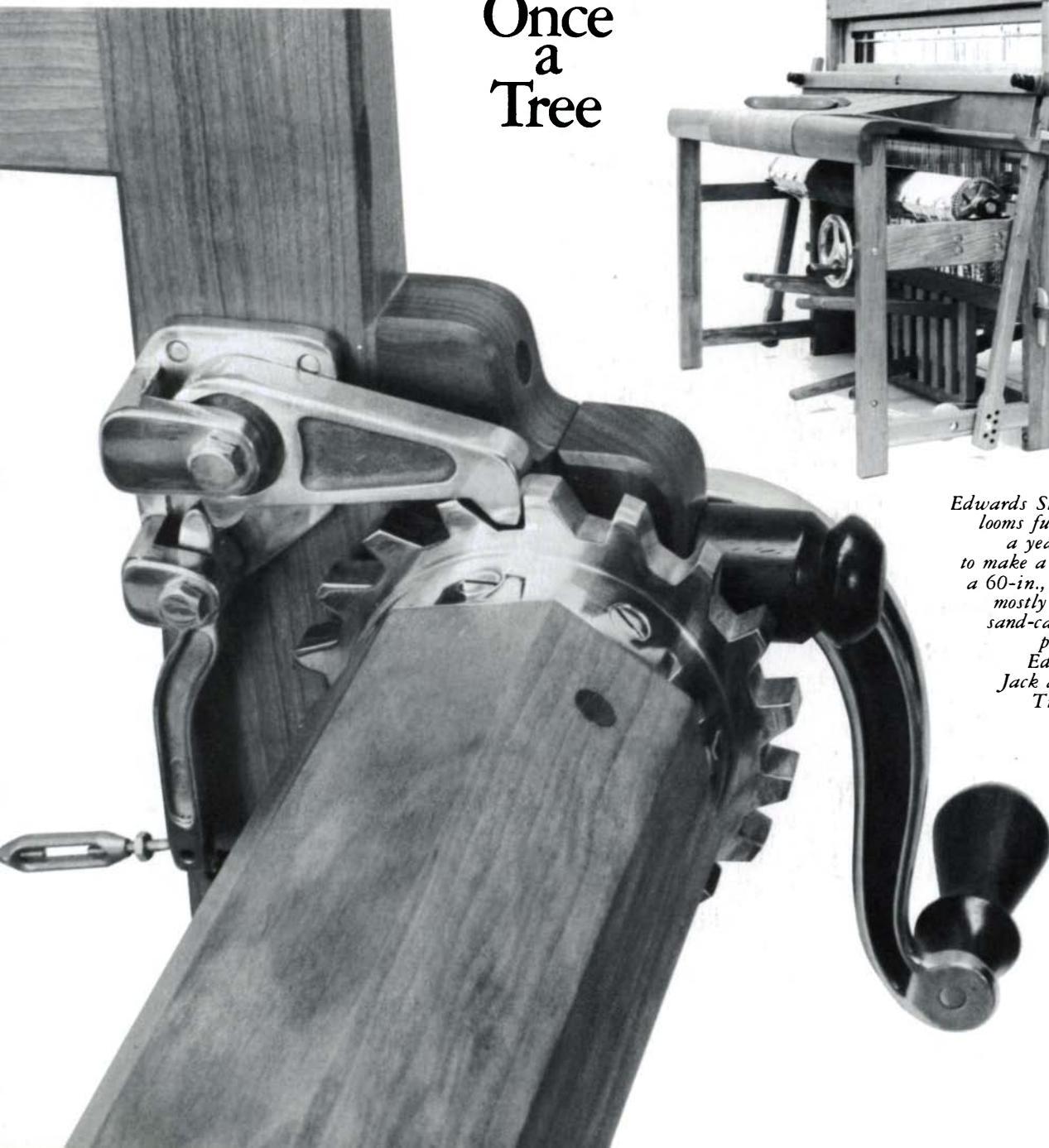
Voragina (whirlpool), by Alan Paine Radebaugh of Albuquerque, succeeds by virtue of acute proportion and impeccable detailing. Tenoned together on a hub-and-spoke system, the 20-in. high table incorporates padauk, ebony, birch and brass. A wooden rim visually anchors the glass top to its base.



Once a Tree



Edwards Studios of El Rito makes looms full-time, and about once a year pulls out all the stops to make a special piece. No. 24 is a 60-in., four-harness loom made mostly of cherry, with ratchets sand-cast of brass from wooden patterns. Design by Jack Edwards, construction by Jack and Viki Edwards, Jim Tilford and Ted Bucklin.



Photos: Dick Kent
Ralph Gerter
Jack Edwards